

Catalogue 3 2



from page

4

Information

Backwater protection

from page 15

On Hybrid lifting stations

from page 57

O2Lifting stations

from page 77

On Drains and channels

from page 147

OSeparators

from page 255

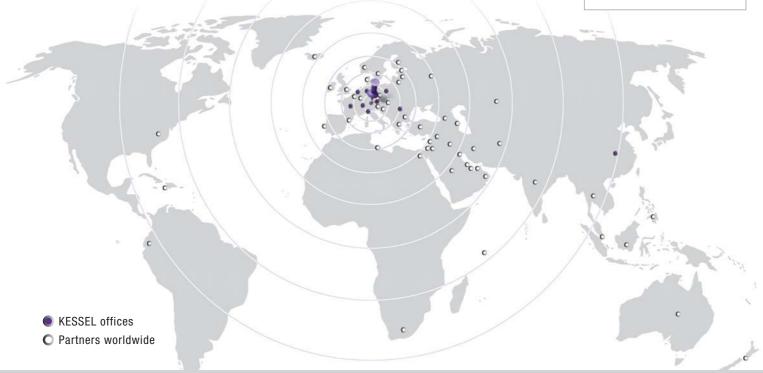
KESSEL – Worldwide sales and distribution

Your partner on 5 Continents

Multiple sales office throughout Europe as well as fully established distribution networks on five continents insure the availability of KESSEL products.

The KESSEL headquarter is situated in Lenting, Bavaria, Germany.





Breakthrough milestones of the drainage industry

1972

Where it all began the original clean-out was the basis for the **Staufix** backwater valve product line

1981

Entrance into the pump technology branch:

UNIVA-Pumpfix the first fully automated basement drain

1986

Launch into the
Environmental Protection
segment with the
UNIVA Grease and
Starch separators

1994

Market introduction of the new Komfort line of modular polyethylene inspection chambers









KESSEL-retail partners – products available immediately

Our retail partners sell and look after the most important KESSEL products.

Qualified specialists for sanitary installations or construction materials will be happy to provide their expert support and are sure to find a suitable drainage solution for you. In addition, well organised product presentations in retailers' showrooms provide detailed information about the different areas of application for drainage products.

To find a sales partner near you, visit the KESSEL website: www.kessel.com/contact

How to contact us

Our Service Centre will be happy to help if you have any questions related to the products or services which we offer. To contact us, please select one of the following options:

Sales department

Northern Europe + Far East Tel. +49 84 56 27-310
Eastern Europe Tel. +49 84 56 27-189
Southern Europe Tel. +49 84 56 27-210
Western Europe + America Tel. +49 84 56 27-246
Middle East Tel. +49 84 56 27-341
Australia + New Zealand Tel. +49 84 56 27-210
Mail: info@kessel.com Fax +49 84 56 27-188

Technical support

Tel. +49 84 56 27-208 or +49 84 56 27-320 Mail: info@kessel.com Fax +49 84 56 27-188

After sales service

Tel. +49 84 56 27-462 Fax +49 84 56 27-173

Mail: info@kessel.com



2007

Ecoguss –

the new composite material - the best alternative to cast iron

2013

Presentation of the new **Scada** wall drain, unique with LED lighting

2014

New grease separator **EasyClean** with low energy and

low water disposal

2015

Ecolift XL hybrid lifting stations for industrial applications

2017

The new **Staufix** backwater valve. The original becomes **black**.









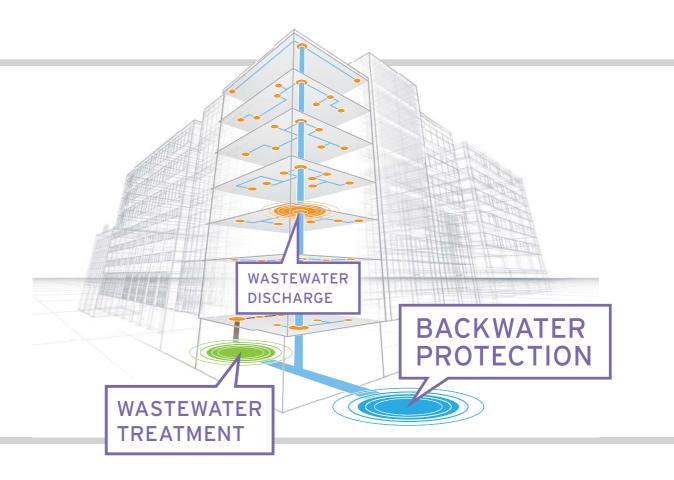


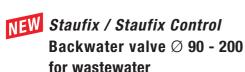
KESSEL-Product Range

Drainage of buildings and properties

The design of water supply and wastewater drainage systems is a critical part in the planning of a modern building. Improperly functioning drainage systems can lead to serious water damage, service interruptions as well as subsequent damage that can be costly to repair. KESSEL stands for professional drainage solutions for buildings.

- WASTEWATER DRAINAGE: the collection and proper discharge of wastewater into sewers
- WASTEWATER TREATMENT: the treatment and proper disposal of wastewater with oil/fuel and grease
- BACKWATER PROTECTION: the reliable protection of property from damaging storms







from page 32

NEW Aqualift F XL / S XL

Powerful Pumping Stations
for underground installation

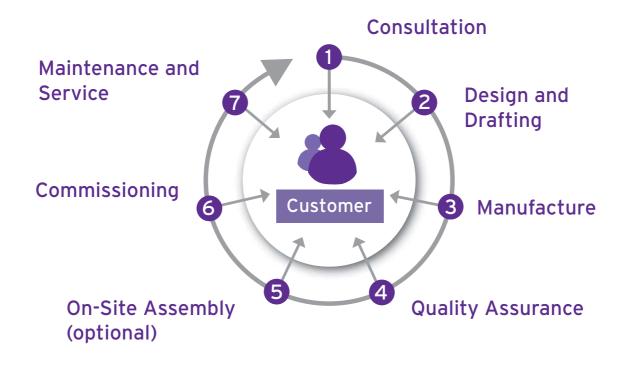


KESSEL

Custom-made products

KESSEL is the specialist wherever flexibility has to be proved with solutions that are custom-made for special requirements. Thanks to our knowledge and possibilities in the field of polyethylene technology in terms of material, development, design, tooling and various polyethylene treatment methods, we are not only able to manufacture series products, we can also manufacture special solutions in accordance with your projectspecific requirements.

Faced regularly with new challenges on account of the wide variety of customer-specific requirements to be fulfilled, a team of specialists has developed in which engineers and technicians work hand in hand. Both broad and in-de pth knowledge of draining technology is the key.



NEW Aqualift F Basic **Lifting Station** The economic solution for domestic wastewater disposal



NEW Plug-and-play sewage lifting station Minilift F with macerator pump for wastewater disposal from a single toilet.



from page 90 from page 84

Certification

Management systems - sustainability firmly in place

Four central management systems contribute to anchoring the mission statement and basic handling principles of KESSEL AG within the company. In addition, they are major components for implementing sustainable company management.

KESSEL has established the following management systems

- Quality Management
- Health & Safety Management
- Energy Management
- **Environmental Protection Management**





ISO 50001

is energy management...

The standard specifies the requirements for establishing, implementing, maintaining and improving an energy management system, whose purpose is to enable an organization to follow a systematic approach in achieving continual improvement of energy performance, including energy efficiency, energy security, energy use and consumption. The standard aims to help us continually reduce energy usage, and therefore our energy costs and greenhouse gas emissions.

ISO 14001

is environmental management...

Sustainable business is an act of common sense and responsibility for the future. The forward-looking, voluntary and systematic integration of environmental aspects in entrepreneurial decisions plays an important role here. Standard ISO 14001 provides a globally accepted basis for setting up an environment management system and specifies the principles according to which KESSEL AG acts.

ISO 9001

is quality management...

The ISO 9001 is an international standard which sets guidelines and standards which manufacturers must meet. It serves to ensure that customers get the quality they are expecting. The standard refers to quality and reliability of the products and services delivered and has been at the heart of process orientation within the KESSEL AG for years.

Overview of test seals and quality marks

Test seals / quality marks for KESSEL products



LGA design tested and monitored

A recognised independent testing institute ensures that the European standards and all further requirements are met.



SKZ test seal

The quality seal testifies that the tested products have successfully passed through the testing, monitoring and certification stages.



SEG type approval certificate BVS 11 ATEX E 040 X

Proof that a device complies with the ATEX product guideline 2014/34/EU. For devices and protection systems for proper use in potentially explosive areas, e.g. pumping stations.



Ü-Mark

Compliance certificate for national or international building products



CE-Mark

Manufacturer's compliance certificate based on Guideline 93/42 EWG for European building products. National standards concerning installation and use must still be met.



Quality mark for high quality stainless steel

AISI 304 or AISI 316L stainless steel meet all requirements for food production facilities and guarantee problem free functionality. KESSEL drain covers meet DIN 1253-1 requirements.



Red Dot design award

The Red Dot Award is an international design competition and is awarded in the categories Product design and Communication design.



Dobrydesign award

The "DobryDesign" award is bestowed by a Polish interior decorating magazine and honours particularly attractive items in various segments.



Polyethylene warranty

KESSEL extends the warranty period for tanks beyond the statutory requirement to 20 years. This covers the watertightness, usability and static safety of these components.



En0cean

The **EnOcean** transmitting device – using a miniature energy converter, ultra energy saving device along with reliable operation

KESSEL-Planning made easier

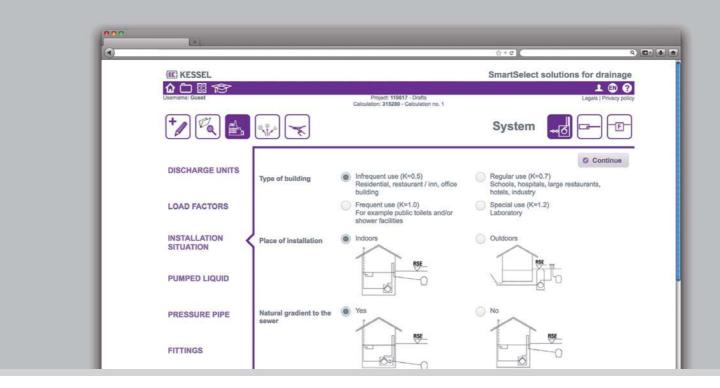
SmartSelect – simply makes planning faster



SmartSelect is an efficient tool for configuring, designing and calculating drainage solutions. It significantly reduces planning effort.

SmartSelect provides registered users with a project management program which can be used to request and edit saved projects. Registration at **smartselect.kessel.com** is free and takes only a few minutes!

- Lifting station selection program
- Grease separator selection program
- Floor drain water proofing selection program



YouTube Channel

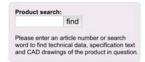
A picture is worth a thousand words – and this is why the "KESSEL International" YouTube Channel offers product and installation videos.

These videos provide you with valuable information concerning the installation and operation of our products as well as introducing new products entering the market.





Quick Search Option at www.kessel.com



KESSEL offers a vast amount of tools and information on the internet to aid and simplify the engineer's daily drainage planning work load. Simply go to www.kessel.com to access the following information: By entering an article number or search word you can find technical data and specifications of a product in question.

- Access CAD product drawings.
- Access specification text
- Access installation and operation manuals
- Access spare parts available
- Access product videos



Installation Videos

Quick and easy: to expand our service package we are now offering videos to help with the installation, commissioning and operation of our products. These videos are geared toward technicians and should be used along with the installation manual to help clear up frequently asked questions.

Use our OR-codes for direct access to videos

By the way, there is a new link between this catalog and the video you are looking for. Just scan in the QR-Code of the product you are interested in and off you go. Give it a try!



You Tube

KESSEL-Experience drainage technology close up

KESSEL-Customer Forum:World of drainage technology

Would you like to know where KESSEL products are installed and which drainage solutions we can offer you? In the world of drainage technology we present products in typical installation situations with multimedia support.



KESSEL-Education and professional development

Anyone wanting to be an expert in a certain field needs both theoretical and practical training. KESSEL offers you the opportunity to specifically enhance your know-how about drainage equipment in three stages and to learn what experts know.



KESSEL-Experience drainage technology close up

KESSEL-House of practice: How drainage works

In the KESSEL house of practice you can experience how our products work. Genuine products are installed on the various floors. Transparent pipes show which paths the water takes during drainage.



1. Introductory knowledge

E-Learning

Teaching of Introductory Knowledge

With this model, participants use the self-study principle to acquire basic knowledge of the field of drainage. The times and speed of the course is determined by the participant. With on-line interaction in the form of a test, the user can check if their knowledge is up to speed.

2. Advanced

Webinar

Technical Training for advanced participants

This model includes on-line seminars concerning current topics in the field of drainage. Several times per year you will have the opportunity to view live internet presentations and to participate in a live 'chat' with a KESSEL instructor in order to have any questions you have answered.

3. Experts

On-site Seminar Expert Training and Workshops

the newest seminar topics and hands-on practical training. These seminars combine theoretical and practical experience to give the participants

Take advantage of our experienced instructors,

and practical experience to give the participants the highest level of knowledge and training. They can take place at our training centre in Lenting, Germany or at your own premises.

Backwater protection

To stop this happening!







1 Backwater protection

Premium backwater valves

Page **20 - 37**

with mechanical or motor-driven backwater flap and pump for draining wastewater with sewage, even during backwater.

Classic backwater valves

Page 38 - 45

with mechanical backwater flaps for protection against backwater.

Backwater valves in chamber for underground installation

Page **46 - 53**

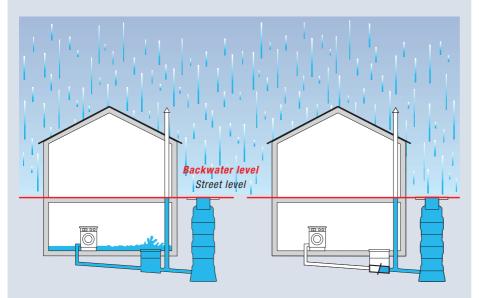
Frees up basement space by moving backwater protection to outside the house.

Individual Solutions

Page **54**

What is backwater?

All the outlet pipes from drainage fixtures in buildings (washing machines, showers, toilets etc.) are connected to the sewer, forming a linked pipe system. If the wastewater cannot flow freely through the sewer e.g. after heavy rainfall or due to blockages in the sewer pipes, it is pushed back into the connected outlet pipes and can flood all the areas of the house which are below the backwater level, including any fixtures and furnishings etc.



Problem: Draining system without backwater protection

During heavy rain, the water level rises above the so-called backwater level. This term is usually used to mean street level. Rooms in the basement or cellar quickly become flooded.

Damage caused by ruined flooring, furniture or electric appliances, soaked household goods results in a great deal of hassle and costs for those living in the house.

Solution: Draining system with backwater protection

Draining systems such as floor drains, washing machines, sinks, showers or toilets which are below the backwater level have to be protected effectively and permanently against backwater. Wastewater that flows with gravity drainage to the sewer has to be protected by a backwater valve.

If the public sewer is higher than the drainage spot in the building, the wastewater must be pumped upwards via a fully automatic lifting station.

Backwater is always possible

For economic reasons, mixed public sewage systems often cannot be dimensioned in such a way that they can deal with extremely heavy rain without any problems. For this reason, flooding of the sewer and backwater in all connected pipes must be expected during heavy rain.

In addition, backwater can occur for the following reasons:

- Blockage, burst pipes or damage to the sewage system.
- Pump failure, if the drainage system is connected to a pumping station.
- High water levels in the recipient (stream or river), since rainwater cannot flow away easily from low ground.
- Pipe blockage or diversion due to repair work.
- Increased wastewater feed, for example when sewage systems are being rinsed, the fire brigade is in action or more pipes are connected to the sewage system than originally planned.



Backwater protection – Everything specialists need to know

Heavy rainfalls more common

The problem of backwater has always existed, because for economic and technical reasons, sewage pipes are designed for average rainfall. This means the storm sewage pipe can fill up very quickly in the event of a cloudburst.

What is new is that meteorologists predict that heavy rainfalls will increase in future. The reason: global warming leads to more evaporation from the earth's surface. This fills rain clouds which then discharge torrential rain.



Specialist help is needed

At the end of the day, the building owner, home owner or renovators are out on their own. They have to protect their property from backwater, with or without insurance.

But what's the best way to do it? Who can assess the risk? What should they do? Who can they contact?

This is where specialist craftsmen are required. Backwater protection is a matter for professionals, not DIY specialists. For this reason, specialists must provide expert advice to home owners, building owners and renovators as to how they can best protect their properties from backwater.

The right product selection

The selection and use of backwater protection depends on several conditions. In particular, the wishes of the operator must be taken into account, as well as the drai-

nage fixture itself, the position of the sewage channel, type of sewage and the respective regulations.

Black water or grey water?

Black water

wastewater with sewage





Grey water

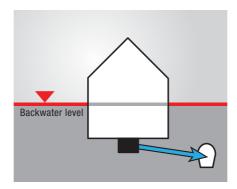
wastewater without sewage

When choosing which product you require, the distinction between wastewater with sewage (black water) and wastewater without sewage (grey water) is extremely important. The decisive factor is always the type of wastewater that flows through the backwater protection towards the sewer. Wastewater without sewage means water coming from showers or washing machines, for example.

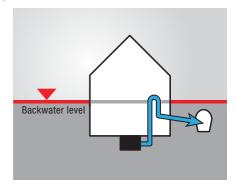
Wastewater with sewage is always involved whenever pipes are connected that transport water from urinals or toilets to the sewer.

Which type of wastewater is pushed back in the event of backwater (in other words from the sewer towards the backwater protection) is insignificant.

Gravity or no gravity?



 Domestic wastewater is discharged with gravity drainage to the sewer
 backwater valves starting page 22



■ Public sewer is higher - wastewater must be lifted to the sewer via the backwater loop > pumping stations starting **page 85**

Installation possibilities



Example for installation in an exposed wastewater pipe



Example for installation in a concrete slab/floor



Example for underground installation

Exposed installation

Ideal for the renovation of old buildings which are in danger of backwater - the low-cost, clean and standard-conform solution for retrofitting backwater units!

To avoid the complete wastewater pipes having to be rerouted in expensive construction work, we recommend installing the central backwater protection unit in the existing exposed wastewater pipe. This guarantees free access to the backwater unit for maintenance work and pipe cleaning.

Installation in a concrete floor

The convenient, practical and attractive-looking version for new buildings creates additional accommodation space in the basement. High land prices often force clients who build a house on a small plot of land to use rooms in the basement to maximise the accommodation area. In addition, toilets, showers or utility rooms are often located in the basement.

The backwater protection unit is installed concealed in the floor. The easy-to-install set with a cover that can be tiled over as required can be used with a wide range of different interior styles and trends - whether the room in question is a music room, home office or sauna and spa.

Covers with a drain function for additional surface draining in an emergency (e.g. if the basement is flooded during heavy rain) provide even more safety. A special sealing set protects the basement from water pressure from below.

Underground installation

Up to now, products protecting against water penetration have mainly been installed inside buildings. In the meantime, however, new methods are available. For this, an inspection chamber is installed in front of the building where the backwater flap is installed.

If wastewater occurrence increases, the correct backwater protection unit can always be retrofitted e.g. when older residential areas are expanded or extensions are built on houses to cope with increased demand. This means clients and the local authorities are always on the safe side.

Equally, pumps and sewage lifting stations which so far have taken up a lot of space in the basement can now be installed in the chamber. Outside the building, they run quietly and reliably, and are easy to service.

Standards and regulations

Which standards must be taken into account?

EN standards	Description
12056-1	Gravity drainage systems inside buildings and performance requirements
12056-4	Gravity drainage systems inside buildings. Wastewater lifting plants - layout and calculation.
752	Gravity drainage systems outside buildings.
13564-1	Anti-flooding devices for buildings - requirements
1253-5	Gullies for buildings - closures for light liquids

The six product types of EN 13564

Backwater valves for through pipes are an ideal technical and, in particular, financial alternative to lifting stations. The usage conditions set out in EN 12056-4 must be given. According to EN 13564-1, a distinction is made between six types of backwater valves:

Type 0: Backwater valve for use in horizontal pipes with single free hanging backwater flap.

Type 1: Backwater valve for use in horizontal pipes with one automatic closure and one emergency closure, whereby this emergency closure may be combined with the automatic closure.

Type 2: Backwater valve for use in horizontal pipes with two automatic closures and one emergency closure, whereby this emergency closure may be combined with one of the two automatic closures.

Type 3: Backwater valve for use in horizontal pipes with one automatic closure operated by external energy (electric, pneumatic or other) and one emergency closure which is independent of the automatic closure.

Type 4: Backwater valve installed in drain fittings or floor drains, with one automatic closure and one emergency closure, whereby this emergency closure may be combined with the automatic closure.

Type 5: Backwater valve installed in drain fittings or floor drains, with two automatic closures and one emergency closure, whereby this emergency closure may be combined with one of the automatic closures.

INFORMATION

Do you require more detailed information? Our Service Centre will be happy to help.

You can find your personal KESSEL contact on page 5 of this catalog!

Complete System Solution

In addition to individual backwater valves, KESSEL also offers other systems for backwater protection.

- Lifting and pumping stations for free standing and underground installation see chapter 3 "lifting stations".
- Basement drains with backwater flaps or pump see chapter 4 "drains and channels".

Individual Solutions

Thanks to the knowledge and possibilities in the field of polyethylene technology KESSEL is not only able to manufacture series products, but also special solutions in accordance with project-specific requirements.

References

Over the past decades, KESSEL products have proven themselves countless times in destinations all over the world. Scan the following QR code to directly view our list of references.



www.kessel.com/references

Premium backwater valves and clean outs within buildings



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.



Tried-andtrusted backwater protection re-defined



Premium backwater valves for wastewater with and without sewage. Backwater valves discharge wastewater via gravity to the sewer. When there is backwater from the sewer, the backwater flaps close motor-driven (*Pumpfix F* and *Staufix FKA* version). In the case of Staufix SWA, the free hanging backwater flap is closed by the backwater. Pumpfix F also pumps wastewater to the sewer against the backwater.



Pumpfix F backwater valve with integrated pump

SELECTION CRITERIA

PREMIUM-BACKWATER VALVES

	Controlfix	SWA	FKA	Pumpfix
Installation in a concrete floor?	✓	\checkmark	\checkmark	✓
Exposed installation?	✓	\checkmark	\checkmark	√
Central protection of several drains possible?		\checkmark	\checkmark	√
For wastewater containing raw sewage?		*	\checkmark	√
For commercial apllication?				\checkmark
Wastewater disposal during backwater event?				√
Conversion (Upgrade)	√	\checkmark	\checkmark	
Products see page	27	26	24	22

^{*} Check your country's EN 13564 backwater valve requirements for what type of valve is certified for your situation.





Staufix FKA motorised backwater valve

Staufix SWA twin flap backwater valve

VARIABLE UPPER SECTION

Rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable



PLUG & PLAY COMFORT CONTROL UNITS

with self-diagnosis system SDS and multilingual display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL) - can be connected without a qualified electrician.

TeleControl telemetric system for relaying full text messages to mobile phones available as accessory.

INSTALLATION IN

Option, gasket set to prevent groundwater



infiltration

COMPLETE SET VERSION

Removable inlet and outlet connections - also in Ø 200



GRADIENT

Installation body with only 9 mm gradient. Ideal for renovation work

STAINLESS STEEL FLAP

to keep rats and rodents out (available as accessory)



RETROFITTABLE

Every product in the Staufix Premium range can be retrofitted to a higher-level backwater unit up to Pumpfix F quite easily, depending on the situation.

PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION PHASE

thanks to freely suspended flap in the construction phase position for wastewater with or without sewage

Outer diameter

 \emptyset (mm)





Article #



Pumpfix F Komfort Installation in a concrete slab/floor

Article description

Illustration and dimensioned drawing

Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F Komfort for wastewater with or without sewage

made of polymer, with telescopic upper section for continuous height- and level adjustment

For installation in a concrete slab/floor for installation depth (D) from 486 - 640 mm

- with recessed cover for on-site tiling and drain (X)
- with black cover and drain (S)

With surface water tight cover plate class A 15 made of polymer and integrated floor drain. Installation kit with choice of cover.

Backwater pumping station according to EN 13564 Type 3 with pump (1kW/230V) and backwater valve, pump activates during backwater, suitable for wastewater with or without sewage. Plug-and-Play control unit with connection option to building management system and alarm, display for operating status and battery back-up, protection type IP 54, with integrated self diagnosis system SDS, motorized backwater flap, *Pumpfix F* body rated protection type IP 68 (3 m, 24 h). Power cable length: 5 m (15 m available on request).

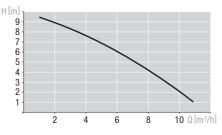
Ø 110	L: 642 mm	H: 394 mm
Ø 125	L: 645 mm	H: 387 mm
Ø 160	L: 656 mm	H: 370 mm
Ø 200	1 · 720 mm	H: 348 mm

With recessed cover for on-site tiling and drain

Ø 110	24100X
Ø 125	24125X
Ø 160	24150X
Ø 200*	24200X

With black cover and drain

Ø 110	24100S
Ø 125	24125S
Ø 160	24150S
Ø 200*	24200S



H[m] = Backwater height

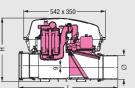
Certification: Z-53.2-388

Pumpfix F Komfort

Installation in an exposed wastewater pipe



Installation area 750 x 750 mm



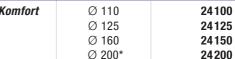
Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F Komfort for wastewater with or without sewage

made of polymer

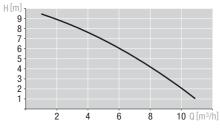
For installation in an exposed wastewater pipe. With protective cover.

Backwater pumping station according to EN 13564 Type 3 with pump (1kW/230V) and backwater valve, pump activates during backwater, suitable for wastewater with or without sewage. Plug-and-Play control unit with connection option to building management system and alarm, display for operating status and battery back-up, protection type IP 54, with integrated self diagnosis system SDS, motorized backwater flap, *Pumpfix F* body rated protection type IP 68 (3 m, 24 h). Power cable length: 5 m (15 m available on request).

Ø 110 L: 642 mm H: 422 mm Ø **125** L: 645 mm H: 422 mm Ø 160 L: 656 mm H: 422 mm Ø 200 L: 720 mm H: 422 mm



Accessories: Page 28 - 31



H[m] = Backwater height

Certification: Z-53.2-388



Backwater pumping stations

for wastewater with or without sewage

Installation example Pumpfix F Komfort



- 1 Backwater pumping station
- 2 Control unit

3 Sealing gasket set

Pumpfix F pumps against backwater and discharges surface water. It protects drainage fixtures such as shower, sink, washing machine and outside steps down to the basement which are below the backwater level. The wastewater is discharged continually and without the use of energy to the sewer through gravity. In the event of backwater, reliable draining still takes place since the pump activates, macerates any solids and pumps the building's wastewater into the surcharged sewer. Control is by means of the Comfort control unit with self-diagnosis system SDS. The sealing gasket set Art. # 83023 makes installation in waterproof concrete possible.

Installation example Pumpfix F Komfort



Function and range of application are identical to the system described above. The installation of the *Pumpfix F* is even easier in this case if the wastewater pipe is routed exposed across the basement floor. The Comfort control unit with SDS is part of the scope of supply here, too, so that safe system operation is guaranteed at all times. A low-cost investment for backwater protection in the basement compared with the property and building damage caused by basements flooded by backwater.

Professional advantages

- Plug & play Comfort control unit with self-diagnosis system SDS for maximum safety.
- Integrated drain function to drain surface water.



- Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable
- Installation in waterproof concrete. Gasket set to prevent groundwater infiltration.



Installation body with only 9 mm gradient. Ideal for renovation work



- Fully open pipe passage with open backwater flap during normal conditions, flap is automatically closed with motor during backwater
- Function



Normal mode: Water drains with gravity



Backwater: Backwater flap is closed



Disposal: Pump activates, wastewater is discharged



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube





for wastewater with or without sewage

Staufix FKA Komfort Installation in a concrete slab/floor Outer diameter Illustration and dimensioned drawing Article description Article # \emptyset (mm) Backwater valve Staufix FKA Komfort With recessed cover for on-site tiling Ø 110 84100X for wastewater with or without sewage Ø 125 84125X made of polymer, with telescopic upper section Ø 160 84150X for continuous height- and level adjustment Ø 200* 84200X For installation in a concrete slab/floor for installation depth (D) from 486 - 640 mm With black cover with recessed cover for on-site tiling (X) Ø 110 84100S with black cover (S) 84125S Ø 125 With surface water tight cover plate class A 15 made 84150S Ø 160 of polymer. Installation kit with choice of cover. Ø 200* 84200S Backwater valve according to EN 13564 Type 3 with two open flaps. Plug-and-Play control unit with connection option to building management system and alarm, protection type IP 54, with integrated self diagnosis system SDS, display for operating status and battery back-up, motor is rated protection Type IP 68 (3 m, 24 h). Supply voltage/-frequency: 230 V AC/50 Hz. Cable length: 5 m (15 m available on request). Ø 110 L: 642 mm H: 394 mm Ø **125** L: 645 mm H: 387 mm Installation area 750 x 750 mm Ø **160** L: 656 mm H: 370 mm Ø 200 L: 720 mm H: 348 mm © EN 13564 Type 3 F Accessories: Page 28 - 31

Staufix FKA Komfort



Backwater valve Staufix FKA Komfort
for wastewater with or without sewage

made of polymer

For installation in an exposed wastewater pipe. With protective cover.

Backwater valve according to EN 13564 Type 3 with two open flaps. Plug-and-Play control unit with connection option to building management system and alarm, display for operating status and battery back-up, protection type IP 54, with integrated self diagnosis system SDS, display for operating status and battery back-up, motor is rated protection Type IP 68 (3 m, 24 h). Supply voltage/-frequency: 230 V AC/50 Hz. Cable length: 5 m (15 m available on request).

Ø 110	L: 642 mm	H: 422 mm
Ø 125	L: 645 mm	H: 422 mm
Ø 160	L: 656 mm	H: 422 mm
Ø 200	L: 720 mm	H: 422 mm

Installation in an exposed wastewater pipe

Ø 110	84100
Ø 125	84125
Ø 160	84150
Ø 200*	84200



Accessories: Page 28 - 31

for wastewater with or without sewage

Installation example Staufix FKA Komfort



- 1 Backwater valve
- 2 Control unit

3 Sealing gasket set

Backwater valve Staufix FKA as central backwater protection for the simple and professional installation through the installation set provided. For toilets, showers, sinks and washing machines that are located in the basement. In the event of backwater from the sewer, the valve is sealed by a motor driven backwater flap and then opened again afterwards. Regular and automatic functional testing by the SDS system integrated in the control unit. The sealing gasket set Art. # 83023 makes installation in waterproof concrete possible.

Professional advantages

Plug & play Comfort control unit with self-diagnosis system SDS for maximum safety.





- Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable
- Installation in waterproof concrete. Gasket set to prevent groundwater infiltration.



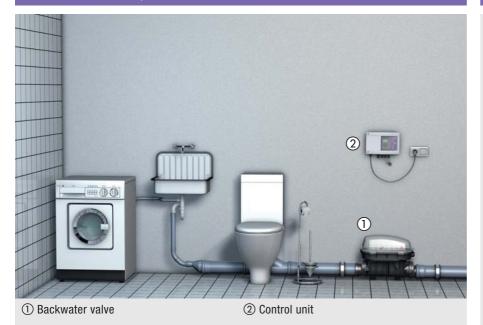
Backwater protection even during construction phase thanks to 3-stage flap Freely suspended flap in the construction phase position.



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Installation example Staufix FKA Komfort



Function and range of application are identical to the system described above. Installation of the Staufix FKA is even easier in this case if the wastewater pipe is routed exposed across the basement floor. The Comfort control unit with SDS is part of the scope of supply here, too, so that safe system operation is guaranteed at all times.

Professional advantages

Plug & play Comfort control unit with self-diagnosis system SDS for maximum safety.





Installation body with only 9 mm gradient. Ideal for renovation work



Backwater protection even during construction phase thanks to 3-stage flap Freely suspended flap in the construction phase position.



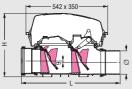


Staufix SWA	Ins	tallation in a co	ncrete slab/floor
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
Installation area 750 x 750 mm	for wastewater made of polymer, with telescopic upper section for continuous height- and level adjustment For installation in a concrete slab/floor for installation doubt (D) from 496 640 mm	1 With recessed cov	er for on-site tiling 73100.10 X 73125.10 X 73150.10 X 73200.10 X 73100.10 S 73125.10 S 73150.10 S 73200.10 S
Staufix SW4		in an eynosed	wastewater nine

Staufix SWA

Installation in an exposed wastewater pipe





Twin	flap	backwater	valve	Staufix	SWA
for w	aste	water			

made of polymer

For installation in an exposed wastewater pipe. With protective cover.

Backwater flap valve according to EN 13564 Type 2 with two self-closing flaps, one of which can be locked by hand as an emergency closure.

\emptyset 110	L: 642 mm	H: 422 mm
Ø 125	L: 645 mm	H: 422 mm
Ø 160	L: 656 mm	H: 422 mm
Ø 200	L: 720 mm	H: 422 mm

Ø 110	73100.10
Ø 125	73125.10
Ø 160	73150.10
Ø 200*	73200.10



Accessories: Page 28 - 31

26

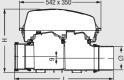




Installation in a concrete slab/floor Controlfix Outer diameter Illustration and dimensioned drawing Article description Article # \emptyset (mm) Clean out Controlfix With recessed cover for on-site tiling Ø 110 80100X for wastewater Ø 125 80125X made of polymer, with telescopic upper section Ø 160 80150X for continuous height- and level adjustment Ø 200* 80200X For installation in a concrete slab/floor for installation depth (D) from 486 - 640 mm With black cover ■ with recessed cover for on-site tiling (X) 80100S Ø 110 with black cover (S) Ø 125 80125S With surface water tight cover plate class A 15 made 80150S Ø 160 of polymer. Installation kit with choice of cover. Ø 200* 80200S H: 394 mm Ø **110** L: 642 mm Ø **125** L: 645 mm H: 387 mm Ø **160** L: 656 mm H: 370 mm Ø **200** L: 720 mm H: 348 mm Installation area 750 x 750 mm

Controlfix Installation in an exposed wastewater pipe Clean out Controlfix Ø 110 Ø 125 for wastewater Ø 160 made of polymer Ø 200* For installation in an exposed wastewater pipe. With protective cover.





Ø 125 Ø 160	L: 642 mm L: 645 mm L: 656 mm L: 720 mm	H: 422 mm H: 422 mm

Accessories: Page 28 - 31

Accessories: Page 28 - 31

80100

80125

80150

80200

aufix SWA					Accessories
Article description			Outer diamet ∅ (mm)	er	Article #
Cable extension for motor 10 m cable length			-		80 890
Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length			-		80 889
Cable extension for pump 10 m cable length			-		80 891
Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA					
Explanation of cable extensions:					
Cable length delivered 5 m		Extension	to 15 m		Extension to 25 m
Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F Komfort	2	2 x 80	889	2	2 x 80 890 4 x 80 889 2 x 80 891
Backwater valve Staufix FKA Komfort / Standard*	1			2	2 x 80 890 2 x 80 889
*) up to 2015					
Includes adaptor set 80 892, cable	_	5 m	-		80 888
Cable extension set (for probe), 10 m Adaptor set for optical probe installation consisting of: Optical probe connector 90° (black) Optical probe connection 180° (red)		-		80 889 80 892	
Audible alarm Electronic audible alarm (continuous tone) with connection cable 20 m Minimum current consumption 5 - 25 mA, audible tone 4.7 KHz - 90 dB, large voltage range 6 - 24 V DC; Dimension Ø 31 x 15 mm. suitable for all control units with SDS function: Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA		-		20162	
			-		80 077
	Cable extension for motor 10 m cable length Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length Cable extension for pump 10 m cable length suitable for all versions Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA Explanation of cable extensions: Cable length delivered 5 m Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F Komfort Backwater valve Staufix FKA Komfort / Standard* *) up to 2015 Optical probe Includes adaptor set 80 892, cable in the consisting of: Optical probe connector 90° (black) Optical probe connector 90° (black) Optical probe extension piece for Pumpfix F / Staufix FKA Ø 125/160 (for Jan 2011 models and newer) Audible alarm Electronic audible alarm (continuou with connection cable 20 m Minimum current consumption 5 - 2 audible tone 4.7 KHz - 90 dB, large voltage range 6 - 24 V DC; Dimension Ø 31 x 15 mm. suitable for all control units with SDS function: Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA	Cable extension for motor 10 m cable length Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length Cable extension for pump 10 m cable length suitable for all versions Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA Explanation of cable extensions: Cable length delivered 5 m Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F Komfort Backwater valve Staufix FKA Komfort / Standard* *) up to 2015 Optical probe Includes adaptor set 80 892, cable length: Cable extension set (for probe), 10 m Adaptor set for optical probe installation consisting of: Optical probe connection 180° (red) Optical probe extension piece for Pumpfix F / Staufix FKA Ø 125/160 (for Jan 2011 models and newer) Audible alarm Electronic audible alarm (continuous tone) with connection cable 20 m Minimum current consumption 5 - 25 mA, audible tone 4.7 KHz - 90 dB, large voltage range 6 - 24 V DC; Dimension Ø 31 x 15 mm. suitable for all control units with SDS function: Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA Potential-free contact Clearance code for Staufix FKA and Pun	I Cable extension for motor 10 m cable length Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length Cable extension for pump 10 m cable length suitable for all versions Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA Explanation of cable extensions: Cable length delivered 5 m Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F Komfort Extension Backwater valve Staufix FKA Komfort / Standard* 1 x 80 3 1 x 80 Backwater valve Staufix FKA Komfort / Standard* 1 0 ptical probe Includes adaptor set 80 892, cable length: 5 m Cable extension set (for probe), 10 m Adaptor set for optical probe installation consisting of: Optical probe extension piece for Pumpfix F / Staufix FKA Ø 125/160 (for Jan 2011 models and newer) Audible alarm Electronic audible alarm (continuous tone) with connection cable 20 m Minimum current consumption 5 - 25 mA, audible tone 4.7 KHz - 90 dB, large voltage range 6 - 24 V DC; Dimension Ø 31 x 15 mm. suitable for all control units with SDS function: Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA	Article description Cable extension for motor 10 m cable length Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length Cable extension for pump 10 m cable length Suitable for all versions Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA Explanation of cable extensions: Cable length delivered 5 m Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F Komfort Backwater valve Staufix FKA Komfort / Standard* 1 1 x 80 890 2 2 x 80 889 1 1 x 80 891 1 x 80 890 2 1 x 80 889 1 1 x 80 891 2 2 x 80 889 1 1 x 80 891 2 2 x 80 889 2 3 x 80 889 3 1 x 80 891 4 x 80 891 5 1 x 80 891 5 1 x 80 891 6 1 x 80 891 6 1 x 80 891 7 x 8	Article description Cable extension for motor 10 m cable length Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length Cable extension for pump 10 m cable length Suitable for all versions Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA Explanation of cable extensions: Cable length delivered 5 m Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F Komfort Extension to 15 m Backwater valve Staufix FKA Komfort / Standard* 1 x 80 890 1 x 80 891 Backwater valve Staufix FKA Komfort / Standard* 1 x 80 890 2 1 x 80 889 1 x 80 890 2 1 x 80 889 1 x 80 890 2 1 x 80 889 1 x 80 890 2 1 x 80 889 1 x 80 890 2 1 x 80 889 1 x 80 890 2 1 x 80 889 2 1 x 80 889 2 2 x 80 889 2 3 x 80 889 2 4 x 80 889 2 5 x 80 889 2 6 x 80 892, cable length: 5 m Cable extension set (for probe), 10 m Adaptor set for optical probe installation consisting of: Optical probe connection 180° (red) Optical probe extension piece for Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA (0 125/160 (for Jan 2011 models and newer) Audible alarm Electronic audible alarm (continuous tone) with connection cable 20 m Minimum current consumption 5 - 25 mA, audible tone 4, T KHz - 90 dB, large voltage range 6 - 24 V DC; Dimension ⊘ 31 x 15 mm. suitable for all control units with SDS function: Pumpfix F, Staufix FKA Potential-free contact Clearance code for Staufix FKA and Pumpfix F

Pumpfix F / Staufix FKA / Sta	aufix SWA / Controlfix		Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
224 146.5 16 	Extension section with centre flange with elastomer sealing sheet made of NK/SBR Ø 800 mm, incl. screws For installation in a concrete floor.	-	83 075
When multiple extension sections are used make sure that access to valve is still possible!	Extension section with flange and counter flange for connection to an on-site sealing sheet made of polymer, incl. screws max. extension 140 mm For installation in a concrete floor.	-	83073
When multiple extension sections are used make sure that access to valve	Extension section made of polymer, max. extension 180 mm, incl. gasket For installation in a concrete floor.	-	83070
is still possible!	Gasket set for installation in waterproof concrete consisting of: Counter flange made of polymer, incl. screws, elastomer waterproof membrane in NK/SBR Ø 800 mm For installation in a concrete floor.	-	83 023
Waterproof concrete installation tested by MFPA Leipzig UB 5.1/11-452-1			

Pumpfix F / Staufix FKA / Staufix SWA / Controlfix Accessorie			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Inlet / Outlet Spigot	Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200*	83 081 83 082 83 083 83 084
2	Removable inlets / outlets, can be mounted in various dimensions. For use with all versions of the <i>Pumpfix F</i> , <i>Staufix FKA</i> , <i>Staufix SWA</i> and <i>Controlfix</i> for installation in a concrete slab/floor and in an exposed wastewater pipe.	∅ 110 ∅ 125 ∅ 160 ∅ 200*	83 085 83 086 83 087 83 088
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Protective cover for installation in an exposed wastewater pipe	-	83 031
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Cover plate, surface water tight Class A 15 With drain Ø 75, includes <i>Multistop</i> odour, foam, rodent and insect stop incl. gasket ■ recessed for on-site tiling, grey, for tile thicknesses of 18 mm with integrated grating, black	-	83 045 83 046
2	For installation in an concrete floor. Multistop odour, foam, rodent and insect stop	-	43 500
	for article numbers: 83 045 and 83 046		40.700
Ø109	Hair filter made of polymer for article numbers: 83 045 and 83 046	-	43 700
	Cover plate, surface water tight Class A 15 made of polymer, incl. gasket Art. # 173-145 1 black 2 recessed for on-site tiling, grey, for tile thicknesses of 18 mm	-	83 050 83 052
2	For installation in an concrete floor.		

Pumpfix F / Staufix FKA / St	aufix SWA		Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Conversion kit Pumpfix F With 5 m cable length Pumpfix F Komfort incl. Komfort control unit with recessed cover for on-site tiling and drain, class A 15, incl. Multistop incl. gasket for installation in a concrete slab/floor	Ø110-200*	80 098
	Pumpfix F Komfort incl. Komfort control unit for installation in an exposed wastewater pipe	Ø 110-200*	80 097
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Conversion kit Staufix FKA Komfort With 5 m cable length incl. Komfort control unit for installation in a concrete slab/floor and in an exposed wastewater pipe	Ø 110-200*	80 093
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Conversion kit Staufix SWA for installation in a concrete slab/floor and in an exposed wastewater pipe	Ø 110-200*	80 091



Simple retrofitting:

Within the complete series, all backwater protection components from **the drain body / clean out** *Controlfix* to the *Pumpfix F* backwater valve with integrated pump can be retrofitted easily later into the installed chamber, without tools being necessary.



For models made on or after Jan 2011	Rat protection flap with stainless steel shield for Staufix FKA Komfort (with flap in pendulum position) and Staufix SWA	- 80 037
R1/2	Testing funnel with sealing gasket for servicing all Staufix backwater valves, suitable for ∅ 110, 125, 160	- 70214



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.



You can't. We can.

Protects individual drainage fixtures such as shower, sink and washing machine below the backwater level.

NEW! *Staufix* Ø 90 - 200:

Now also for installation in a concrete slab/ floor and as a Staufix Control version with optical and acoustic warning.



and in an exposed wastewater pipe

Backwater valve **Staufix** \varnothing **90 - 200** for wastewater without sewage



NEW Staufix Control

Remote signal transmitter on a wireless basis in the lockable cover with optical and acoustic warning in the event of backwater.

Optional: 1. Additional remote signal transmitter on a wireless basis for forwarding an optical and acoustic alarm to residential rooms.

2. Wireless receiver as a switched socket - in the event of backwater the washing machine is automatically disconnected from the power supply.







FLEXIBLE INSTALLATION

Extension section with flange, counterflange made of stainless steel and elastomer waterproofing sheet optional for deeper installation in a concrete slab/floor as protection against groundwater (for installation in waterproof concrete).



The original becomes black



(EN 13564







Staufix, installation in a concrete slab/floor and in an exposed wastewater pipe



NEW Staufix FOR INSTALLATION IN A CONCRETE FLOOR

with vertically adjustable upper section with flange for shallow bed waterproofing layer with surface water tight cover plate in.

- ☐ black
- ☐ grey, tileable





CONNECTIONS

Removeable inlet/outlet connections in different sizes for customized connections.



SAFETY

Also as version (R) with a backwater flap made of stainless steel, safe protection against rats and other rodents. Optional backwater flap available for retrofitting as rat protection.



	Article # 700	Article # 720	Article # 730	Article # 770
Installation in a concrete floor?	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Installation in an exposed pipe?	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Emergency closure?		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Visual and acoustic warning signal during backwater?				\checkmark
Number of flaps		1	2	2
Туре		Type 1	Type 2	Type 2
Products see page	36	36	35	34



with visual and acoustic warning Staufix Control

Installation in a concrete slab/floor

With two polymer flaps, with tileable cover

Article #

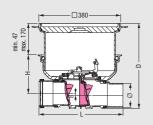
770 090.10 X

Outer diameter

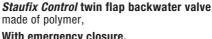
 \emptyset (mm)

Ø 90

Illustration and dimensioned drawing



Installation area 750 x 750 mm



Article description

With emergency closure,

for wastewater

☐ with visual and acoustic warning in the event of backwater

Installation in the concrete slab

- With two polymer flaps, with tileable cover (X), class A 15
- With two polymer flaps, with black cover (S), class A 15
- 3 With tileable cover (XR), class A 15, one polymer flap and one stainless steel flap as rat protection
- With black cover (SR), class A 15, one polymer flap and one stainless steel flap as rat protection

Ø 90	L: 389 mm	H: 179 mm
Ø 110	L: 389 mm	H: 179 mm
Ø 125	L: 515 mm	H: 222 mm
Ø 160	L: 526 mm	H: 205 mm
Ø 200	L: 590 mm	H: 185 mm

Installation depth (D):

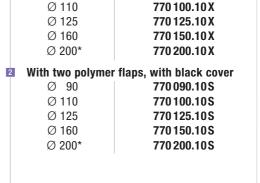
Ø 90-110: 287 - 410 mm

Ø 125-200: 341 - 464 mm

Accessories:

Additional audible alarm for further visual and acoustic warning

See page 37 for article # 72 222



With tileable cover, one polymer flap and one stainless steel flap as rat protection

Ø 90	770 090.10 XR
Ø 110	770 100.10 XR
Ø 125	770 125.10 XR
Ø 160	770 150.10 XR
Ø 200*	770 200.10 XR

With black cover, one polymer flap and one stainless steel flap as rat protection

770 090.10 SR
770 100.10 SR
770125.10SR
770 150.10 SR
770 200.10 SR



Article #





C € EN 13564 Type 2

Staufix Control

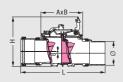
with visual and acoustic warning

Installation in an exposed wastewater pipe

Outer diameter

 \emptyset (mm)

Illustration and dimensioned drawing



Staufix Control twin flap backwater valve made of polymer,

Article description

With emergency closure,

for wastewater

- ☐ with visual and acoustic warning in the event of backwater
- With two polymer flaps
- 2 With one polymer flap and one stainless steel flap as rat protection, (R)

Ø 90	L: 386	H: 230	AxB: 193 x 167 mm
Ø 110	L: 389	H: 230	AxB: 193 x 167 mm
Ø 125	L: 515	H: 306	AxB: 263 x 214 mm
Ø 160	L: 526	H: 306	AxB: 263 x 214 mm
Ø 200	L: 590	H: 306	AxB: 263 x 214 mm

See page 37 for accessories

With two polymer flaps 770090 Ø 90 770100 Ø 110 770125 Ø 125 770150 Ø 160 Ø 200* 770 200

With one polymer flap and one stainless steel flap as rat protection

Ø 90	770 090R
Ø 110	770 100R
Ø 125	770 125R
Ø 160	770 150R
Ø 200*	770 200R







C € EN 13564 Type 2



Staufix	Ins	tal	lation in a con	crete slab/floorfloor
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description		Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Staufix twin flap backwater valve made of polymer,	1	With two polymer ∅ 90	flaps, with tileable cover 730 090.10 X
	With emergency closure, for wastewater		Ø 110 Ø 125	730100.10X 730125.10X
	$\hfill \Box$ can be retrofitted on the <i>Staufix Control</i>		Ø 160	730 150.10 X
	Installation in the concrete slab		Ø 200*	730 200.10 X
	With two polymer flaps, with tileable cover (X), class A 15	2	with two polymer Ø 90	flaps, with black cover 730 090.10 S
Met A	With two polymer flaps,		Ø 110	730 100.10 S
	with black cover (S), class A 15		Ø 125 Ø 160	730 125.10 \$ 730 150.10 \$
17. The man (17. 17. 17. 17. 17. 17. 17. 17. 17. 17.	With tileable cover (XR), class A 15, one polymer flap and one stainless steel flap as rat protection		Ø 200*	730 200.10 S
	With black cover (SR), class A 15, one polymer flap and one stainless steel			
	flap as rat protection Ø 90 L: 389 mm H: 179 mm		Ø 90	730 090.10 XR
	Ø 110 L: 389 mm H: 179 mm Ø 125 L: 515 mm H: 222 mm		Ø 110 Ø 125	730 100.10 XR 730 125.10 XR
Installation area 750 x 750 mm	Ø 160 L: 526 mm H: 205 mm		Ø 160	730 150.10 XR
	Ø 200 L: 590 mm H: 185 mm Installation depth (D)		Ø 200*	730 120.10 XR
	Ø 90-110: 287 - 410 mm Ø 125-200: 341 - 464 mm	4	one stainless stee	one polymer flap and el flap as rat protection
	Ø 125-200. 541 - 404 IIIII		Ø 90	730 090.10 SR
	See page 37 for accessories		Ø 110 Ø 125	730 100.10 SR 730 125.10 SR
			Ø 160	730150.10SR
			Ø 200*	730 200.10 SR
	C EN 13564 Type 2			

Staufix	Installa	tion in an expos	ed wastewater pipe
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Staufix twin flap backwater valve made of polymer, With emergency closure, for wastewater □ can be retrofitted on the Staufix Control Installation in an exposed wastewater pipe	■ With two polymer Ø 90 Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200*	730 090 730 100 730 125 730 150 730 200
AXB	_	With one polymer steel flap as rat p Ø 90 Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200*	flap and one stainless protection 730 090R 730 100R 730 125R 730 150R 730 200R



Staufix	Installation in a concrete slab/floor and	in an exposed v	wastewater pipe
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	made of polymer, With emergency closure, for wastewater □ can be upgraded to Staufix Type 2 Installation in the concrete slab	Ø 90 Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200*	flap, with tileable cover 720 090.10 X 720 100.10 X 720 125.10 X 720 150.10 X 720 200.10 X flap, with black cover 720 090.10 S 720 100.10 S 720 125.10 S
Installation area 750 x 750 mm	 Ø 90 L: 389 mm H: 179 mm Ø 110 L: 389 mm H: 179 mm Ø 125 L: 515 mm H: 222 mm Ø 160 L: 526 mm H: 205 mm Ø 200 L: 590 mm H: 185 mm Installation depth (D) Ø 90-110: 287 - 410 mm Ø 125-200: 341 - 464 mm See page 37 for accessories 	Ø 160 Ø 200*	720 150.10 S 720 200.10 S 13564 Type 1
— AXB	Staufix single flap backwater valve made of polymer, With emergency closure, for wastewater □ can be upgraded to Staufix Type 2 Installation in an exposed wastewater pipe ■ With one polymer flap ② 90 L: 386 H: 230 AxB: 193 x 167 mm ② 110 L: 381 H: 230 AxB: 193 x 167 mm	Ø 90 Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200*	720 090 720 100 720 125 720 150 720 200
	 ✓ 125 L: 515 H: 306 AxB: 263 x 214 mm ✓ 160 L: 526 H: 306 AxB: 263 x 214 mm ✓ 200 L: 590 H: 306 AxB: 263 x 214 mm See page 37 for accessories 	Transition C E EN	13564 Type 1

Staufix			Clean out
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
179 min. 47 max. 770	Staufix clean out made of polymer for wastewater Installation in the concrete slab ■ With tileable cover (X), class A 15 ■ With black cover (S), class A 15 ■ 90 L: 389 mm H: 179 mm ■ 110 L: 389 mm H: 179 mm ■ 125 L: 515 mm H: 222 mm ■ 160 L: 526 mm H: 205 mm ■ 200 L: 590 mm H: 185 mm Installation depth (D) ■ 90-110: 287 - 410 mm ■ 125-200: 341 - 464 mm Installation area 750 x 750 mm	■ With tileable cover ∅ 90 ∅ 110 ∅ 125 ∅ 160 ∅ 200* ■ With black cover ∅ 90 ∅ 110 ∅ 125 ∅ 160 ∅ 200*	700 090.10 X 700 100.10 X 700 125.10 X 700 150.10 X 700 200.10 X 700 090.10 S 700 100.10 S 700 125.10 S 700 150.10 S 700 200.10 S
AXB TO THE PART OF	Staufix clean out made of polymer for wastewater Installation in an exposed wastewater pipe Ø 90 L: 386 H: 230 AxB: 193 x 167 mm Ø 110 L: 389 H: 230 AxB: 193 x 167 mm Ø 125 L: 515 H: 306 AxB: 263 x 214 mm Ø 160 L: 526 H: 306 AxB: 263 x 214 mm Ø 200 L: 590 H: 306 AxB: 263 x 214 mm	Ø 90 Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200*	700 090 700 100 700 125 700 150 700 200

Catalogue 3.2

Staufix backwater valves NEW

for wastewater

Installation example Staufix Control



The new Staufix series can easily be installed in the concrete slab. The extension section with sealing flange also permits installation in waterproof concrete. The Staufix Control is equipped with an optical and acoustic alarm and in conjunction with a wireless receiver can deactivate the washing machine in the event of backwater.

Professional advantages

- Tool-free servicing
- Everything made of polymer material corrosion-free
- Backwater flap made of stainless steel to keep rats and rodents out
- Perfect for renovation

Other valves with large drops are difficult to install. Staufix offers minimal drop between inlet/outlet (7 mm).

Can be retrofitted/converted after installation.



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Accessories - Staufix

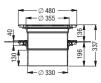












Extension section

for deeper installation with flange

incl. sealing, max. extension: 147 mm suitable for installation in the concrete slab/floor.

In case of deeper installation ensure maintenance capability!

Art. # 830 070

Extension section

for deeper installation with flange and counter flange made of stainless steel for connection to an on-site membrane

incl. sealing, max. extension: 147 mm

suitable for installation in the concrete slab/floor.

In case of deeper installation ensure maintenance capability!

Art. # 830 073

Extension section

with flange

for installation in waterproof concrete

incl. sealing set, consisting of:

Counter flange made of stainless steel, incl.

Elastomer waterproofing membrane made of NK/SBR Ø 700 mm max. extension: 294 mm. Completely assembled.

suitable for installation in the concrete slab/floor.

Art. # 830 075

Spigot

removable fitting mountable on both sides and in different dimensions

Ø 90 Art. # 83090 Ø 100 Art. # 830 200 Ø 110 Art. # 830100 Ø 125 Art. # 83 082 Ø 160 Art. # 83 083

83 084

Ø 200 Art. #



Socket

removable fitting mountable on both sides and in different dimensions

Ø 90 Art. # 83091 Ø 100 Art. # 830 202 Ø 110 Art. # 830 101

Ø 125 Art. # 83 086 Ø 160 Art. # 83 087 Ø **200** Art. # 83 088





Radio-based audible alarm

for forwarding a visual and acoustic signal in the event of backwater,

suitable for the Staufix Control

Art. # 72 222



Radio receiver as switched socket

for deactivating connected loads in the event of backwater (e. g. washing machine)

Art. # 72 223



Rodent protection flap

as rat protection, made of stainless steel

suitable for Art. # 720..., 730... and 770...

Ø 90-110 Art. # 70 233

Ø 125-200 Art. # 70 234





Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.



Staufix the successful original



The original from KESSEL keeps water and rodents out of the basement.

Protects individual drainage fixtures such as shower, sink and washing machine below the backwater level.



Backwater valves Staufix Basic Ø 100 - 200 for wastewater

SELECTION CRITERIA

BACKWATER VALVES Staufix Ø 50 - 200

Staufix	Art.# 71	Art.# 72	Art.# 73	Ø 50 / Ø 75
Installation in a concrete floor?	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	
Installation in an exposed pipe?	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Protection of individual draining elements?				✓
Central protection of several drains possible?	\checkmark	√	✓	
Emergency closure		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Number of flaps	1	1	2	2
For wastewater containing raw sewage?		√ *	√ *	
Туре	Type 0	Type 1	Type 2	Type 2
Products see page	40	40	40	42

^{*} Check your country's EN 13564 backwater valve requirements for what type of valve is certified for your situation.







Backwater valves **Staufix** \varnothing **50** $/\varnothing$ **75, Staufix Siphon** \varnothing **50**

Pipe flaps ∅ 110 - 1000

TOOL FREE MAINTENANCE



PRESSURE TEST

Quick and easy. Remove plug, screw on funnel...and test!



STAINLESS STEEL RODENT PROTECTION FLAP

to keep rats and rodents out. Also works as a backwater preventer (available as accessory).



CORROSION-FREE

All ABS construction -No more metal, no more rust.

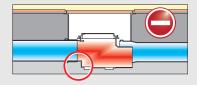


2-COMPONENT PRODUCTION **TECHNOLOGY**

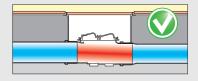
seals gaskets with valve. No more lost or improperly installed gaskets.

PERFECT FOR RENOVATION

Other valves with large drops are difficult to install



Staufix Basic offers minimal drop between inlet/outlet (7 mm)



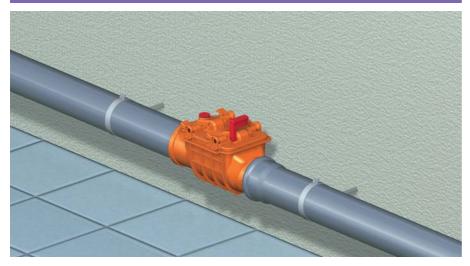
for wastewater



Staufix Basic	Installatio	n in an expose	d wastewater pipe
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
Illustration shows 1	made of polymer, Ø with emergency closure ■ with two polymer flaps ■ with one polymer flap and one stainless steel	 With two polymer ∅ 110 ∅ 125 ∅ 160 ∅ 200 With two polymer one stainless ster ∅ 110 ∅ 125 ∅ 160 	73100 73125 73150 73200
Illustration shows	made of polymer, Ø with emergency closure ■ with one polymer flap ■ with one stainless steel rodent protection flap (version R)	 With one polyme ∅ 100 ∅ 110 ∅ 125 ∅ 160 ∅ 200 With one stainle rodent protectio ∅ 110 ∅ 125 ∅ 160 	77 100 72 100 72 125 72 150 72 200 ss steel
Installation area 650 x 300 mm	Single flap backwater valve Staufix Basic made of polymer, Ø without emergency closure □ with one polymer flap Self-closing flap. Inlet/outlet for connection to PVC pipe according to EN 1566-1. Ø 100 L: 355 H: 170 A x B: 205 x 155 mm Ø 110 L: 355 H: 170 A x B: 205 x 155 mm Ø 125 L: 405 H: 230 A x B: 270 x 200 mm Ø 160 L: 450 H: 230 A x B: 270 x 200 mm Ø 200 L: 530 H: 278 A x B: 353 x 248 mm	Ø 100 Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200	76100 71100 71125 71150 71200
Installation area 650 x 300 mm	Clean out <i>Staufix Basic</i> made of polymer, Ø upgradable to all <i>Staufix</i> model backwater valves Ø 110 L: 355 H: 170 AxB: 205 x 155 mm Ø 125 L: 405 H: 230 AxB: 270 x 200 mm Ø 160 L: 450 H: 230 AxB: 270 x 200 mm Ø 200 L: 530 H: 278 AxB: 353 x 248 mm	Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200	70100 70125 70150 70200

for wastewater

Installation example **Staufix Basic**



Staufix Basic twin flap backwater valve - the classical item in the KESSEL backwater range and the successful original. The current model is made of ABS, completely corrosion-free and can be serviced without tools. Protects individual drainage fixtures such as shower, sink and washing machine below the backwater level.

Professional advantages

- Tool-free servicing
- Everything made of polymer material corrosion-free
- Backwater flap made of stainless steel to keep rats and vermin out
- Perfect for renovation Other valves with large drops are difficult to install. Staufix Basic offers minimal drop between inlet/outlet (7 mm).
- Can be retrofitted/converted after installation



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

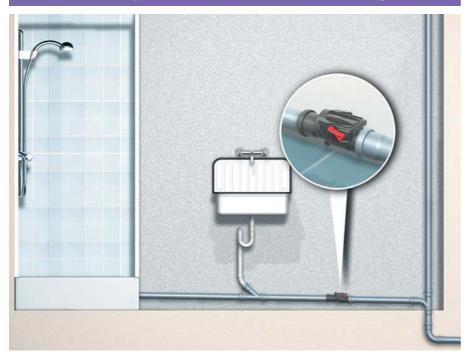
Staufix Basic			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Cover plate, class L 15 ☐ black	-	30 004 S
438x332 336x290 028 382x276	Upper section Height = 220 mm for article numbers: 70 100, 70 125, 70 150, 70 200, 71 100, 71 125, 71 150, 71 200, 72 100, 72 125, 72 150, 72 200, 72 100 R, 72 125 R, 72 150 R, 73 100, 73 125, 73 150, 73 200, 73 100 R, 73 125 R, 73 150 R	-	32 500
	Conversion kit	Lockable cover incl.	emergency closure
3 1 2 1	The Staufix Basic clean out body can be converted	and sealing gasket:	
	to a Staufix Basic twin flap backwater valve by	Ø 110	70 261
	means of two backwater flaps 11, the insert flap housing 2 and the lockable cover 3.	Ø 125	70 262
		Ø 160	70 262
	Please note: 2x backwater flap 70 205 and the lockable cover are required for the \emptyset 200 version.	Ø 200	70 203
	Conversion kit	Insert flap housing:	
3 2 1	The Staufix Basic clean out body can be converted	Ø 110	70241
	to a Staufix Basic single flap backwater valve with	Ø 125	70242
	emergency closure by means of the backwater flap III, insert flap housing III and the lockable	Ø 160	70242
	cover 8.	Ø 200	70 205
for <i>Staufix Basic</i> from 04/2005	Conversion kit	Backwater flap:	
. \$	The Staufix Basic clean out body can be converted	Ø 110	70231
1	to a Staufix Basic single flap backwater valve	Ø 125	70232
	by means of a backwater flap 💶 .	Ø 160	70232
_		Ø 200	70 205
4	Stainless steel rodent protection flap	Ø 110	70233
%	for article numbers:	Ø 125	70234
	70 100, 70 125, 70 150, 71 100, 71 125, 71 150	Ø 160	70234
	72 100, 72 125, 72 150, 73 100, 73 125, 73 150		

for wastewater without sewage



Staufix Ø 50 / Staufix Ø 75 / Staufix Siphon Ø 50			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
97x80 97x80 196	Twin flap backwater valve Staufix Ø 50 made of polymer for exposed wastewater pipes Twin flaps, self-closing, one of which can be locked by hand as an emergency closure. Inlet/outlet for connection to HT-pipe according to EN 1451-1. C ∈ EN 13564 Type 2	Ø 50	73050
282	Twin flap backwater valve Staufix Ø 75 made of polymer for exposed wastewater pipes Twin flaps, self-closing, one of which can be locked by hand as an emergency closure. Inlet/outlet for connection to HT-pipe according to EN 1451-1. C ∈ EN 13564 Type 2	Ø 75	73070
97x80 97x80 97x80 98 90x80 90x	Twin flap backwater valve Staufix Siphon Ø 50 made of polymer for washing stand siphons Twin flaps, self-closing, one of which can be locked by hand as an emergency closure, incl. wall attachment, inlet connection Ø 40 (1 1/2 inch) at pipe odour trap. Outlet Ø 50 for connection to HT-pipe according to EN 1451-1.	Ø 50	73051
97x80 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	Twin flap backwater valve Staufix Siphon Ø 50 made of polymer Model with pipe odour trap and washing machine connection Twin flaps, self-closing, one of which can be locked by hand as an emergency closure, incl. wall attachment, outlet Ø 50 for connection to HT-pipe according to EN 1451-1.	Ø 50	73052
97x80 97x80 -85-82 150	Twin flap backwater valve Staufix Siphon Ø 50 made of polymer Model with pipe odour trap and inlet funnel, ideal for the emergency overflow of heating systems Two flaps, self-closing, one of which can be locked by hand as an emergency closure, incl. wall attachment. Outlet Ø 50 for connection to an HT-pipe according to EN 1451-1.	Ø 50	73053

Installation example $extit{Staufix} arnothing extit{50} / arnothing extit{75} / extit{Staufix} extit{Siphon} arnothing extit{50}$



Multiple applications . . . \varnothing 50 or \varnothing 75 exposed drainage pipe



... washbasins with odour traps



... washbasins with odour traps and washing machine connection



... furnace condensation overflow

Professional advantages

- Preventative backwater protection in new construction - also excellent for renovation.
- Unique twin flap system according to Norm.
- Quick and problem free installation.
- Prevents flooding from additional wastewater drainage pipes connected to same drainage system.
- Easy maintenance and service with tool free finger clips.
- **Complete polymer construction** no more
- Also usable for rodent protection.



for wastewater without sewage

Multitube			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
Illustration shows article # 71 400	Multitube single flap backwater valve made of polymer for installation in ab exposed wastewater pipe, flap self-closing. Dimensions in mm: Ø 260 A: 485 B: 455 C: 730 D: 260 E: 60 Ø 320 A: 490 B: 470 C: 825 D: 320 E: 35 Ø 410 A: 600 B: 610 C: 900 D: 410 E: 30 Ø 515 A: 730 B: 700 C: 1230 D: 515 E: 40 with connection couplings* Connection couplings allow connection to pipes with the following outer diameters: Ø 260: 250 - 275 mm Ø 320: 310 - 335 mm Ø 410: 385 - 410 mm Ø 515: 495 - 525 mm	Ø 260 Ø 320 Ø 410 Ø 515	71 250 71 300 71 400 71 500

Pipe flaps			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
	Pipe flap valve made of polymer Flap self-closing. Inlet/outlet for connection to PVC pipe according to EN 1451-1. Ø 110 L: 120 mm Ø 125 L: 136 mm Ø 160 L: 142 mm Ø 200 L: 170 mm	Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200	79100 79125 79150 79200
Illustration shows Ø 250, Ø 315	Pipe flap valve made of polymer For use as an end piece. Flap self-closing. Dimensions in mm: Ø 250 H: 400 L: 220 B1: 345 B2: 280 Ø 315 H: 450 L: 225 B1: 400 B2: 410 without connection coupling, connection according to EN 1451-1	Ø 250 Ø 315 Ø 405 Ø 506 Ø 638	79250 79300 79400 79500 79600
Illustration shows Ø 800 Illustration shows Ø 800 Illustration shows Ø 800	 Ø 405 H: 420 L: 295 B1: 417 B2: 417 Ø 506 H: 528 L: 320 B1: 522 B2: 522 Ø 638 H: 659 L: 345 B1: 655 B2: 655 with connection coupling* Connection couplings allow connection to pipes with the following outer diameters: Ø 400: 385 - 410 mm Ø 500: 495 - 525 mm Ø 600: 605 - 638 mm 	2 Ø 800**	79800
2 1035 1140 1 1264 1 1400 1 25	Ø 800 - Ø 1000 -	③ ∅ 1000**	791000

^{*} With connection couplings it is possible to connect pipes of different diameters. Connection couplings are necessary where the difference in outer diameter is > 12 mm. Rights reserved for technical changes
** For wall installation

for wastewater without sewage

Installation example *Multitube*



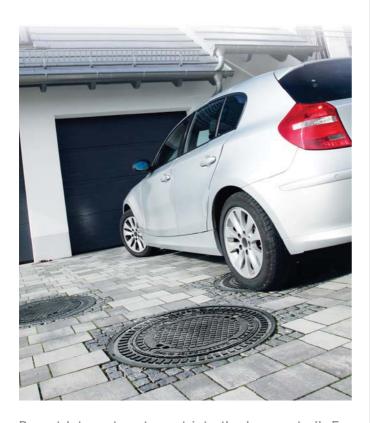
Multitube single flap backwater valve for safe backwater protection. For use downstream from cisterns which are connected separately to a rainwater sewer or run into a recipient.

Pipe flap valve for the public, municipal and industrial sector. For safe protection against backwater, additional protection against rats, mice, frogs or vermin. For use downstream from cisterns which are connected separately to a rainwater sewer or run into a recipient and for seepage or pond systems.

Professional advantages

- Fully compatible with sea water and fresh water environments.
- Low weight for ease of installation yet with high mechanical strength.
- Simple design without counterweight - Good watertightness.
- Seals at a low level of back pressure.
- Low maintenance.

Stop backwater before it reaches the building



Do not let wastewater get into the house at all. For this purpose, an inspection chamber housing the backwater protection is installed outside the building. This backwater flap protects the main drainage pipe, which is used to drain water from drains at risk of backwater only.



RETROFIT CONVERSION KITS

KESSEL Backwater Inspection Chambers are shipped including the *Controlfix* clean-out. This chamber can be used as a sewer inspection / access point or the chamber can be upgraded to three different types of backwater valves using a KESSEL conversion kit. The following conversion kits are available:

Conversion kit Pumpfix F

Motorized backwater valve with pump and Comfort control unit. Discharges wastewater containing raw sewage even during backwater!



Conversion kit Staufix FKA

Motorized backwater valve with Comfort control unit for wastewater containing raw sewage.



Conversion kit Staufix SWA

Twin flap backwater valve for wastewater.





Complete chamber made in one piece \varnothing 1000 mm

Backwater chamber

with three open channel passages



Komfort chamber modular system \emptyset 800 / 1000 mm

Clean out Controlfix

with closed passage channel

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES / INSTALLATION

CONVENIENCE

More safety and additional living space in the basement. No operational noises in the building.



Complete chamber made in one piece \varnothing 1000 mm

Komfort chamber modular system \varnothing 800 / 1000 mm

INSTALLATION

Straightforward installation thanks to low weight of the chamber parts

and variable upper sections for adaptation to the ground level.

Covers in various load classes - can also be driven over.



FLEXIBILITY

Further pipes can be connected.

SAFETY

Material is crack- and impact-resistant. Permanently watertight and root-proof.

20-year guarantee for PE material.



Backwater inspection chambers for wastewater with sewage or wastewater without sewage

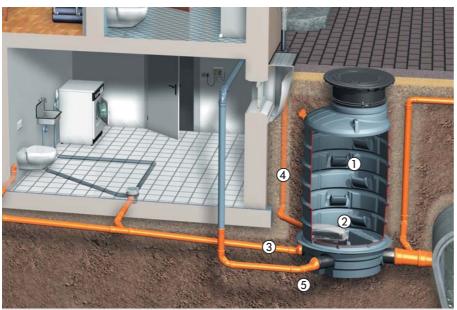
Backwater inspection chaml	oer ∅ 1000		
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Chamber height	Article #
Standard cover on-site Accessories: Art. # 86 01 22/86 01 16 Inspection chamber including 300 kg load class temporary construction debris cover	Backwater inspection chamber Ø 1000 Polyethylene construction For underground installation Monolithic design, with open continuous channel and clean out, with integrated access steps, watertight, resistant to aggressive wastewater, with telescopic height-adjustable protective cover made of polymer for use during the construction period (can be used as a cover in green areas). Triple 160 mm hub type gasketed inlets (left and right inlets with open channel passage through chamber, center hub inlet connected to housing for insertion of KESSEL backwater valve). Available backwater valve options - KESSEL Staufix SWA, KESSEL Staufix FKA or KESSEL Pumpfix F. Outlet: ☑ Ø 160 mm spigot type outlet ☑ Ø 200 mm spigot type outlet For connection to PVC pipe according to EN 1401-1 and PE-HD connections according to EN 12666-1. Handles groundwater depths up to 2000 mm Cable piping gasket set see page 53 Further accessories see page 52 - 53 Distance from base of chamber to: Base of inlet approx. 136 mm Base of outlet approx. 108 mm	H2: 1680 mm H3: 2180 mm H4: 2680 mm H5: 3180 mm	88 10 05-DN 150 88 15 05-DN 150 88 20 05-DN 150 88 25 05-DN 150 88 30 05-DN 150 88 10 05 88 15 05 88 20 05 88 25 05 88 30 05
1166	Certification no. Z-42.1-333		

Conversion kit			Accessories
Illustration	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Conversion kit Pumpfix F Komfort With 15 m cable length, incl. Comfort control unit and connection for venting pipe For conversion to the inspection chamber with backwater pumping station Pumpfix F, for wastewater with or without sewage Cable extension set for pump, motor and probe see page 28	Ø 110-200	80 102
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Conversion kit Staufix FKA Komfort With 15 m cable length, incl. Comfort control unit and connection for venting pipe For conversion to the inspection chamber with backwater valve Staufix FKA, for wastewater with or without sewage Cable extension set for motor and probe see page 28	Ø 110-200	80 104
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Conversion kit Staufix SWA For conversion to the inspection chamber with backwater valve Staufix SWA, for wastewater	Ø110-200	80 091

Backwater inspection chambers

for wastewater with sewage or wastewater without sewage

Installation example backwater inspection chamber \varnothing 1000



- 1) Backwater chamber
- 2 Clean out
- (3) Basement drains

- 4 Roof drains
- (5) Basement drainage

The KESSEL backwater chamber has a special cleaning opening as standard, for the use of KESSEL backwater valves as accessories - either during installation or at a later date. The wastewater from the building flows backwater-proof and gravity fed to the chamber and then to the sewer.

Three standard connections for basement drains, roof drains and basement drainage are included. Cover for garden installation is included in the scope of supply, further upper sections and covers of the classes A/B/D are available.

Professional advantages

Variable upper section inclinable and height adjustable upper sections available as accessory.







Upper section for standard bearing ring

Further accessories starting page 52

- Simple to assemble with light-weight inspection chamber components and easy connection technique.
- Long-term reliability with an absolute water-tight inspection chamber system which is resistant to sedimentary deposits and aggressive media as well as root infiltration.

for wastewater with sewage or wastewater without sewage

Clean out Controlfix with Komfort inspection chamber Ø 800 Polyethylene construction For underground installation Installation depth (D) from mm Clean out Controlfix with Komfort inspection chamber Ø 800 Polyethylene construction For underground installation Installation depth (D) from mm	liameter mm) Article # Class B ∅ 110 84 25 01 ∅ 125 84 25 02 ∅ 160 84 25 03 ∅ 110 84 25 11 ∅ 125 84 25 12 ∅ 160 84 25 13	Class D B 84 25 01 D B 84 25 02 D B 84 25 03 D B 84 25 11 D B 84 25 12 D
with Komfort inspection chamber ∅ 800 Polyethylene construction For underground installation Installation depth (D) from mm D2: €	<pre>∅ 125 84 25 02 ∅ 160 84 25 03 ∅ 110 84 25 11 ∅ 125 84 25 12 ∅ 160 84 25 13</pre>	B 84 25 02 D B 84 25 03 D B 84 25 11 D B 84 25 12 D
□ Cover plate class D (Version D) Water-tight, resistant to aggressive wastewater. Upper section made of polymer for continuous height and level adjustment. Cover plate class in cast iron according to EN 124, surface water tight, incl. cover removal tool. Continuous pipe ② with cleaning pipe according to EN 13564. Inlets with flange, outlet with spigot end for PVC pipe according to EN 1401-1 and PE-HD pipe according	∅110 84 25 21 ∅125 84 25 22 ∅160 84 25 33 ∅110 84 25 31 ∅125 84 25 33 ∅110 84 25 41 ∅125 84 25 42 ∅160 84 25 43	B 84 25 21 D B 84 25 22 D B 84 25 23 D B 84 25 31 D B 84 25 32 D B 84 25 33 D B 84 25 41 D B 84 25 42 D

Conversion kit			Accessories
Illustration	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Conversion kit Pumpfix F Komfort With 15 m cable length, incl. Comfort control unit and connection for venting pipe For conversion to the inspection chamber with backwater pumping station Pumpfix F, for wastewater with or without sewage Cable extension set for pump, motor and probe see page 28	Ø 110-200	80 102
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Conversion kit Staufix FKA Komfort With 15 m cable length, incl. Comfort control unit and connection for venting pipe For conversion to the inspection chamber with backwater valve Staufix FKA, for wastewater with or without sewage Cable extension set for motor and probe see page 28	Ø 110-200	80 104
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Conversion kit Staufix SWA For conversion to the inspection chamber with backwater valve Staufix SWA, for wastewater	Ø 110-200	80 091

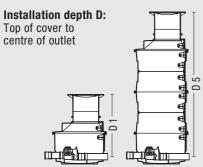
Conduit piping is to be installed to enable subsequent retrofitting (Set Art. # 85 410).

for wastewater with sewage or wastewater without sewage

Komfort inspection chamber

Illustration and dimensioned drawing





Delivery:Inspection chamber in components (bottom parts stackable) for on-site assembly incl. assembly system.

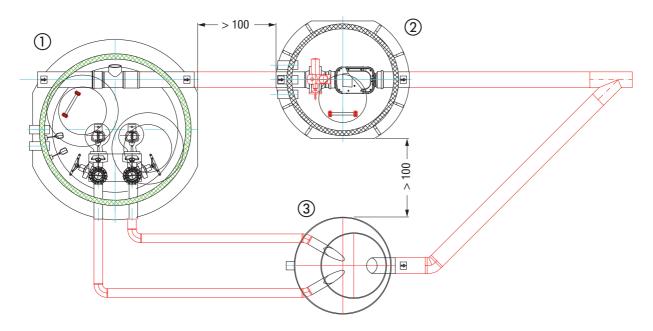
· Ø 1000			
Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article # Class B	Article # Class D
Clean out Controlfix with Komfort inspection chamber ∅ 1000 Polyethylene construction	D1 : ∅ 110 ∅ 125 ∅ 160	86 25 01 B 86 25 02 B 86 25 03 B	86 25 01 D 86 25 02 D 86 25 03 D
For underground installation	D2: Ø 110	86 25 11 B 86 25 12 B	86 25 11 D
Installation depth (D) from mm to mm Cover plate class B (Version B)	Ø 125 Ø 160	86 25 13 B	86 25 12 D 86 25 13 D
☐ Cover plate class B (Version B)	D3 : Ø 110	86 25 21 B	86 25 21 D
Inclusive integrated access steps, water-tight,	Ø 125 Ø 160	86 25 22 B	86 25 22 D 86 25 23 D
resistant to aggressive wastewater. Upper section	D4: Ø 110	86 25 23 B 86 25 31 B	86 25 31 D
made of polymer for continuous height and level adjustment.	Ø 125	86 25 32 B	86 25 32 D
Cover plate class in cast iron according to EN 124, surface water tight, incl. cover removal	Ø 160	86 25 33 B	86 25 33 D
tool. Continuous pipe \varnothing with cleaning pipe	D5: Ø 110 Ø 125	86 25 41 B 86 25 42 B	86 25 41 D 86 25 42 D
according to EN 13564. Inlets with flange, outlet with spigot end for PVC pipe	Ø 160	86 25 43 B	86 25 43 D
according to EN 1401-1 and PE-HD pipe according		86 27 01 B	86 27 01 D
to EN 12666-1.	Ø 125 Ø 160	86 27 02 B 86 27 03 B	86 27 02 D 86 27 03 D
Conversion center inlet pipe to bottom inlet pipe: ∅ 110: Installation depth D + 55 mm	D2: ∅ 110	86 27 11 B	86 27 11 D
Ø 125: Installation depth D + 62.5 mm Ø 160: Installation depth D + 80 mm	Ø 125 Ø 160	86 27 12 B 86 27 13 B	86 27 12 D 86 27 13 D
Ø 200: on request	D3: Ø 110	86 27 21 B	86 27 21 D
Installation depth: D 1: 950 - 1450 mm	Ø 125	86 27 22 B	86 27 22 D
D 2: 1450 - 1950 mm D 3: 1950 - 2450 mm	Ø 160	86 27 23 B	86 27 23 D
D 4: 2450 - 2950 mm D 5: 2950 - 3450 mm	D4: ∅ 110 ∅ 125	86 27 31 B 86 27 32 B	86 27 31 D 86 27 32 D
J 3. 2930 - 3430 IIIIII	Ø 160	86 27 33 B	86 27 33 D
■ Continuous pipe	D5: ∅ 110 ∅ 125	86 27 41 B 86 27 42 B	86 27 41 D 86 27 42 D
(∅ 200 on request):	Ø 160	86 27 43 B	86 27 43 D
	2 ~	86 28 01 B	86 28 01 D
	Ø 125 Ø 160	86 28 02 B 86 28 03 B	86 28 02 D 86 28 03 D
2 One inlet in flow direction	D2: ∅ 110	86 28 11 B	86 28 11 D
right 90°:	Ø 125 Ø 160	86 28 12 B 86 28 13 B	86 28 12 D 86 28 13 D
	D3: Ø 110	86 28 21 B	86 28 21 D
4	Ø 125	86 28 22 B	86 28 22 D
One inlet in flow direction	Ø 160 D4: Ø 110	86 28 23 B	86 28 23 D
left 90°:	Ø 125	86 28 31 B 86 28 32 B	86 28 31 D 86 28 32 D
	Ø 160	86 28 33 B	86 28 33 D
\Rightarrow	D5: Ø 110 Ø 125	86 28 41 B 86 28 42 B	86 28 41 D 86 28 42 D
	Ø 160	86 28 43 B	86 28 43 D
Two inlets in flow direction left + right 90°:		86 29 01 B	86 29 01 D
	Ø 125 Ø 160	86 29 02 B 86 29 03 B	86 29 02 D 86 29 03 D
\Rightarrow	D2: ∅ 110	86 29 11 B	86 29 11 D
	Ø 125 Ø 160	86 29 12 B 86 29 13 B	86 29 12 D 86 29 13 D
	D3: Ø 110	86 29 21 B	86 29 21 D
Handles groundwater depths up to 500 mm	Ø 125	86 29 22 B	86 29 22 D
Cable piping gasket set see page 53	Ø 160	86 29 23 B	86 29 23 D
Further accessories see page 52 - 53	D4: ∅ 110 ∅ 125	86 29 31 B 86 29 32 B	86 29 31 D 86 29 32 D
	Ø 160	86 29 33 B	86 29 33 D
Further installation depths (Ø 1000) up to a max. installation depth of 5 m can be individually created	D5: Ø 110 Ø 125	86 29 41 B 86 29 42 B	86 29 41 D 86 29 42 D
via the accessory parts, on request.	Ø 160	86 29 43 B	86 29 43 D

Backwater inspection cham	ber $arnothing$ 1000 / Komfort inspection cham	ber Ø 800/1000	Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
	Cover plate ☐ Plastic (max. 600 kg) ☐ Class A/B in cast iron (12.5 to.)	-	860 117 860 131
	Cover plate in cast iron, surface water tight Class A/B (12.5 to.), locked Class D (40 to.), locked		860 133 860 136
	Cover plate in cast iron with ventilation Class A/B (12.5 to.) Class D (40 to.), locked		860 135 860 137
-Ø610- -Ø824	Upper section made of polymer with clamping ring, telescopic height adjustable from 100 to 550 mm, for cover class A/B/D, locked ☐ with recesses for a sludge bucket ☐ without holders for sludge buckets, suitable for cover plate with ventilation	- -	860 120 860 121
	Lip gasket ☐ for standard chamber ☐ for Komfort chamber	Ø 600 Ø 600	860 116 860 114
2	Transition section System 800 Transition section 920 Transition section 790 corresponding gasket: top Art. # 840 112 bottom Art. # 840 113 System 1000 Transition section 1070	Ø 920 Ø 790 Ø 1070	840 102 840 104 860 102
Ø → N	Transition section 1200 corresponding gasket: top Art. # 860 112 bottom Art. # 860 113	Ø 1200	860 103
1 2	Profiled gasket System 800 Profiled gasket 790 Profiled gasket 920 System 1000	Ø 790 Ø 920	840 112 840 113
	Profiled gasket 1070 Profiled gasket 1200	Ø 1094 Ø 1236	860 112 860 113
Ø 920/1200 →	bottom Art. # 860 113	Ø 1200	860 101
63,5	Set of connecting wedges System 800: 8 pieces System 1000: 12 pieces	-	840 111 860 111

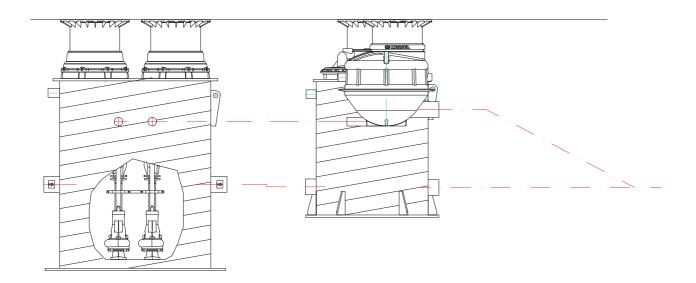
Backwater inspection chamb	er $arnothing$ 1000 / Komfort inspection cham	ber Ø 800/1000	Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Hole saw □ Ø 50, 75, 110, 125, 160 □ Ø 200¹) □ Ø 250¹) ¹) Use a drill with at least 1000 W		50 100 50 102 50 103
	Pipe sealing gasket (EPDM) Use KESSEL hole saw when drilling,	Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200 Ø 250	850 117 850 118 850 119 182-875 182-879
	Cable piping gasket set ① Pipe sealing gasket ② PVC-collar plug ③ Twin flange Ø 110 ④ HT-collar plug ⑤ Cable connections ⑥ Retaining clip with screws for backwater inspection chambers Ø 1000 and clean out <i>Controlfix</i> with Komfort inspection chamber System Ø 800 and Ø 1000	Ø 110	85 410
	Spreader clamp for standard chamber system ∅ 1000 For fixing an on-site interior drop pipe ∅ 110 or ∅ 160 for backwater inspection chambers ∅ 1000	Ø 110 Ø 160	860 123 860 124
	Thermal insulation for insertion in telescopic upper sections Art.# 860 120, 860 121, 860 122, 860 125	-	860 189
	Access steps with hand rail and sleeve (pre-fitted)	-	860 126
	Embedded step with drilling template. The embedded step can be fitted to the upper section (Art. # 860 120, 860 121, 860 122) in the factory at an additional charge.	-	860 109
	Upper section made of polymer for standard bearing ring / concrete/cast covers, class A/B/D can be assembled with standard concrete rings ☐ telescopically height adjustable from 50 to 280 mm ☐ telescopically height adjustable from 50 to 550 mm		860 122 860 125
	Locking and removal key for chamber cover	-	915 595

Hybrid lifting station for sewage free wastewater and rainwater

During regular conditions the wastewater flows via gravity into the sewer. In the case of backwater, the motorized backwater flap of the *Staufix FKA* closes automatically and prevents wastewater from the flooded sewer from entering the building. Additionally, an electrically operated gate valve can be added to the system as a back-up pipe closure. While the backwater flap (and optional gate valve) are closed, wastewater flowing from the building overflow into a collection chamber equipped with powerful submersible pumps which will pump the building's wastewater into a pressure reduction chamber.

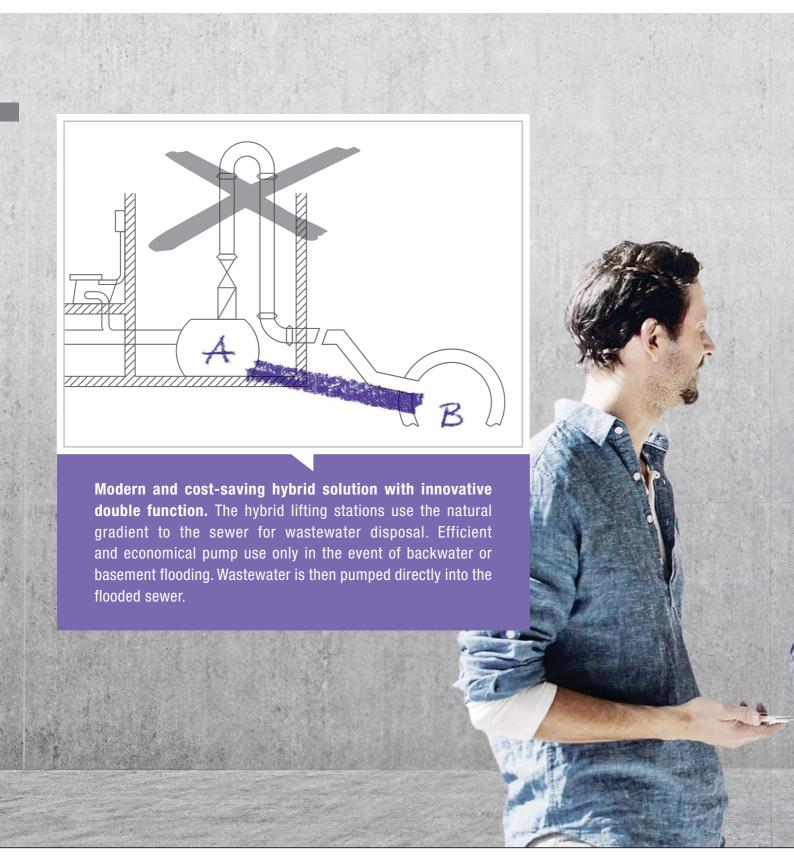


1	Pumping chamber with overflow system
2	Chamber with <i>FKA</i> backwater valve and electrical gate valve
3	Pressure reduction chamber



Hybrid lifting stations

The direct connection







Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F

Page **60 – 65**

For private and commercial applications. For gravity-fed wastewater pipes within or outside buildings.

Backwater lifting station Ecolift XL

Page **66 - 75**

For private and commercial applications. For gravity-fed pipes within or outside buildings.



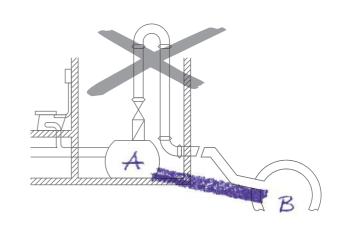




Constant running of a standard lifting station even with gravity sloped drainage. Why?

Lifting stations are often installed as a safety measure even though gravity sloped drainage is available. The disadvantage is that these systems must pump every single litre of collected wastewater. This leads to constant operation of the pumps, high energy usage, wear and tear on the system as well as nuisance noise - with the new KESSEL Hybrid Lifting Station, all these problems are solved.

The **Pumpfix** and **Ecolift XL** Hybrid Lifting Stations offer safe and reliable protection against backwater and come into service only when necessary - during backwater. The **Pumpfix** (for domestic applications) and the **Ecolift XL** (for commercial / industrial applications) are the new ideal solutions for installation in gravity wastewater drainage systems - both for new construction and renovations.



Function

Normal Mode:

- \square No pump operation
- \square No energy requirements
- \square No pumping noises
- $\hfill \square$ Wastewater disposal even after power failure
- $\hfill\square$ No interruption in operation even if pump fails

Surcharged sewer:

☐ Motorized backwater flap(s) close to prevent backwater from entering building

Wastewater disposal in an event of backwater:

 $\ \square$ Wastewater is pumped into the sewer

Installation possibilities



Example for installation in an exposed wastewater pipe

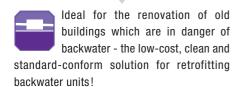


Example for installation in a concrete slab/floor



Example for underground installation

Exposed installation



To avoid the complete wastewater pipes having to be rerouted in expensive construction work, we recommend installing the backwater pumping unit in the existing exposed wastewater pipe. This guarantees free access to the backwater unit for maintenance work and pipe cleaning.

© KESSEL SMART SELECT

SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com

Installation in a concrete floor

The convenient, practical and attractive-looking version for new buildings creates additional accommodation space in the basement. High land prices often force clients who build a house on a small plot of land to use rooms in the basement to maximise the accommodation area. In addition, toilets, showers or utility rooms are often located in the basement.

The backwater pumping unit is installed concealed in the floor. The easy-to-install set with a cover that can be tiled over as required can be used with a wide range of different interior styles and trends - whether the room in question is a music room, home office or sauna and spa.

Covers with a drain function for additional surface draining in an emergency (e.g. if the basement is flooded during heavy rain) provide even more safety. A special sealing set protects the basement from water pressure from below.

Underground installation

Up to now, products protecting against water penetration have mainly been installed inside buildings. In the meantime, however, new methods are available. For this, an inspection chamber is installed in front of the building where the backwater flaps and pumps are installed.

Outside the building, hybrid lifting stations run quietly and reliably, and are easy to service.

Backwater pumping stations *Pumpfix F* for domestic applications



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.



Backwater pumping station *Pumpfix F*Installation in the concrete slab/floor

Backwater valve and lifting station in one



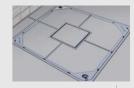
Modern and cost-saving hybrid solution with innovative double function.

As inexpensive as a backwater valve, as safe as a lifting station. *Pumpfix F* uses the natural gradient to the sewer for wastewater disposal. Efficient and economical pump use only in the event of backwater or basement flooding (with underground installation). Wastewater drained via pressure pipe to the sewer.

With technical approval: Z-53.2-487

COVERS CAN BE INDIVIDUALLY TILED

No open pump sump or maintenance space required per EN 12056, Part 4 -means more living space



VENTILATION

Integrated ventilation eliminates the requirement for costly roof ventilation pipes

PUMP

Powerful macerating pump for wastewater containing sewage (WC connection)

MOTOR

Automatically closes the backwater flap in the event of backwater

FLAP

Closed backwater flap with integrated gasket provides secure and reliable protection during backwater



BODY WITH ONLY 9 MM GRADIENT Ideal for renovation work





Backwater pumping stations **Pumpfix F**

Installation in an exposed wastewater pipe

INTEGRATED DRAIN FUNCTION TO DRAIN SURFACE WATER

Continual drainage even in the event of a basement flooding



PLUG & PLAY COMFORT CONTROL UNITS

can be connected without a qualified electrician. With self-diagnosis system SDS.

TeleControl telemetric system for relaying full text messages to mobile phones available as accessory.



with multilingual (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL) digital display for operating state and servicing instructions as well as connection option for building management system

FLEXIBLE INSTALLATION More flexibility and reliability when installed in concrete slabs, new extension system with optional center located sealing flange for connection to waterproofing membranes







REMOVABLE INLET/OUTLET CONNECTIONS - ALSO IN Ø 200

- $\ \square$ Flange/spigot for customized connections
- ☐ Variable inlet and outlet sizes available

FAST AND STRAIGHT FORWARD SERVICING

- ☐ Tool free maintenance
- $\ \square$ Backwater protection even during servicing phase











Pumpfix F Komfort Installation in a concrete slab/floor

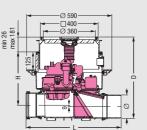
Illustration and dimensioned drawing

for wastewater with or without sewage

Article description

Outer diameter Article # \emptyset (mm)





Installation area 750 x 750 mm

Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F Komfort for wastewater with or without sewage

made of polymer, with telescopic upper section for continuous height- and level adjustment

For installation in a concrete slab/floor for installation depth (D) from 486 - 640 mm

- with recessed cover for on-site tiling and drain (X)
- with black cover and drain (S)

With surface water tight cover plate class A 15 made of polymer and integrated floor drain. Installation kit with choice of cover.

Backwater pumping station according to EN 13564 Type 3 with pump (1kW/230V) and backwater valve, pump activates during backwater, suitable for wastewater with or without sewage. Plug-and-Play control unit with connection option to building management system and alarm, display for operating status and battery back-up, protection type IP 54, with integrated self diagnosis system SDS, motorized backwater flap, *Pumpfix F* body rated protection type IP 68 (3 m, 24 h). Power cable length: 5 m (15 m available on request).

Ø **110** L: 642 mm H: 394 mm Ø 125 L: 645 mm H: 387 mm Ø **160** L: 656 mm H: 370 mm Ø 200 L: 720 mm H: 348 mm



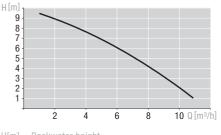
Certification: Z-53.2-388

With recessed cover for on-site tiling and drain

Ø 110	24100X
Ø 125	24125X
Ø 160	24150X
Ø 200*	24200X

With black cover and drain

Ø 110	24100S
Ø 125	24125S
Ø 160	24150S
Ø 200*	24200S



H[m] = Backwater height

Accessories: Page 64 - 65

Pumpfix F Komfort

Backwater pumping station Pumpfix F Komfort for wastewater with or without sewage

made of polymer

For installation

in an exposed wastewater pipe.

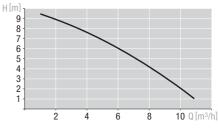
With protective cover.

Backwater pumping station according to EN 13564 Type 3 with pump (1kW/230V) and backwater valve, pump activates during backwater, suitable for wastewater with or without sewage. Plug-and-Play control unit with connection option to building management system and alarm, display for operating status and battery back-up, protection type IP 54, with integrated self diagnosis system SDS, motorized backwater flap, *Pumpfix F* body rated protection type IP 68 (3 m, 24 h). Power cable length: 5 m (15 m available on request).

Ø 110	L: 642 mm	H: 422 mm
Ø 125	L: 645 mm	H: 422 mm
Ø 160	L: 656 mm	H: 422 mm
α 200	1 · 720 mm	H· 122 mm



Ø 125 24125 Ø 160 24150 Ø 200* 24200



Certification: Z-53.2-388 Accessories: Page 64 - 65



Installation example Pumpfix F Komfort



- 1 Backwater pumping station
- 2 Control unit

3 Sealing gasket set

Pumpfix F pumps against backwater and discharges surface water. It protects drainage fixtures such as shower, sink, washing machine and outside steps down to the basement which are below the backwater level. The wastewater is discharged continually and without the use of energy to the sewer through gravity. In the event of backwater, reliable draining still takes place since the pump activates, macerates any solids and pumps the building's wastewater into the surcharged sewer. Control is by means of the Comfort control unit with self-diagnosis system SDS. The sealing gasket set Art. # 83 023 makes installation in waterproof concrete possible.

Installation example Pumpfix F Komfort



Function and range of application are identical to the system described above. The installation of the *Pumpfix F* is even easier in this case if the wastewater pipe is routed exposed across the basement floor. The Comfort control unit with SDS is part of the scope of supply here, too, so that safe system operation is guaranteed at all times. A low-cost investment for backwater protection in the basement compared with the property and building damage caused by basements flooded by backwater.

Professional advantages

- Plug & play Comfort control unit with self-diagnosis system SDS for maximum safety.
- Integrated drain function to drain surface water.



- Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable
- Installation in waterproof concrete.
 Gasket set to prevent groundwater infiltration.



Installation body with only 9 mm gradient. Ideal for renovation work.



- Fully open pipe passage with open backwater flap during normal conditions, flap is automatically closed with motor during backwater
- Function



Normal mode: Water drains with gravity



Backwater: Backwater flap is closed



Disposal: Pump activates, wastewater is discharged



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Pumpfix F			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
0414 145.5 16 max 1917.5 16 max 1917.5 16	Extension section with centre flange with elastomer sealing sheet made of NK/SBR Ø 800 mm, incl. screws for article numbers: 24 100 X/S, 24 125 X/S, 24 150 X/S, 24 200 X/S	-	83 075
When multiple extension sections are used make sure that access to valve is still possible!	Extension section with flange and counter flange for connection to an on-site sealing sheet made of polymer, incl. screws max. extension 140 mm for article numbers: 24 100 X/S, 24 125 X/S, 24 150 X/S, 24 200 X/S	-	83073
When multiple extension sections are used make sure that access to valve is still possible!	Extension section made of polymer, max. extension 180 mm, incl. gasket for article numbers: 24 100 X/S, 24 125 X/S, 24 150 X/S, 24 200 X/S	-	83070
Waterproof concrete installation tested by MFPA Leipzig UB 5.1/11-452-1	Gasket set for installation in waterproof concrete consisting of: Counter flange made of polymer, incl. screws, elastomer waterproof membrane in NK/SBR Ø 800 mm for article numbers: 24 100 X/S, 24 125 X/S, 24 150 X/S, 24 200 X/S	-	83023
	Audible alarm Electronic audible alarm (continuous tone) with connection cable 20 m Minimum current consumption 5 - 25 mA, audible tone 4.7 KHz - 90 dB, large voltage range 6 - 24 V DC; Dimension ∅ 31 x 15 mm. suitable for all control units with SDS function	-	20162
	Potential-free contact Clearance code for Pumpfix F for Comfort control units from model year 2017	-	80077

Daniel Co. E				Assessment
Pumpfix F				Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description		Outer diamet Ø (mm)	ter Article #
	Cover plate, surface water tight Class A 15 With drain Ø 75, includes <i>Multistop</i> odour, foam, roc and insect stop incl. gasket ■ recessed for on-site tiling, gre for tile thicknesses of 18 mm for article numbers: 24 100 X, 24 125 X, 24 150 X, 24 200	<i>,</i>	-	83 045
_→107	with integrated grating, black for article numbers: 24 100 S, 24 125 S, 24 150 S, 24 200	S	-	83 046
Ø105	Multistop odour, foam, rodent and insect stop for article numbers: 83 045 and 83 0	46	-	43 500
Ø109	Hair filter made of polymer for article numbers: 83 045 and 83 0	46	-	43 700
□ 460 — □ 47 □ 400 — □ 47 □ 400 — □ 47 □ 400 — □ 47	Upper section made of polymer, max. extension 180 mm, height adjute for article numbers: 24 100 X/S, 24 125 X/S, 24 150 X/S,		-	83 061
	Inlet / Outlet Spigot		Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200	83 081 83 082 83 083 83 084
2	Socket Removable inlets / outlets, can be in various dimensions.	mounted	Ø 110 Ø 125 Ø 160 Ø 200	83 085 83 086 83 087 83 088
	Cable extension set for motor 10 m cable length		-	80 890
	2 Cable extension set for probe 10 m cable length		-	80 889
	10 m cable length for all versions for installation in a concrete slab/flo in an exposed wastewater pipe	or and	-	80 891
	Explanation of cable extensions:			
	Ecolift / Pumpfix F Komfort	Extension	to 15 m	Extension to 25 m
	Cable length delivered 5 m	1 1 x 80 2 2 x 80 3 1 x 80	889	2 x 80 890 4 x 80 889 2 x 80 891

Hybrid lifting station *Ecolift XL* for commercial / industrial applications



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.





The new hybrid lifting station *Ecolift XL*



The hybrid lifting station *Ecolift XL* uses little power, runs without interruption and reduces pump wear and tear. *Ecolift XL* is also reliable, easy to install and economic.



Hybrid lifting station *Ecolift XL*For free standing installation - Page 70

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES

Fcolift XI IS QUIFT

The pump only operates when absolutely necessary. Conventional systems pump many times a day. The *Ecolift* is put into operation automatically 1x month by the self-diagnosis system SDS in order to ensure that the system is working properly.

Ecolift XL SAVES ENERGY

Wastewater discharging via the main drainage pipe with natural gradient to the sewer, even in the event of a power failure. A huge advantage, particularly in the the case of commercial use, since there is no interruption in operation.

Ecolift XL PROVIDES OPERATIONAL RELIABILITY

Installation effort, ongoing maintenance costs, wear and energy costs are minimised.

Calculation example: Lifting station in a railway station with 20 toilets, 6 urinals, 4 showers and 6 sinks. Free-standing system set-up, maintenance costs incl. travel expenses, average values

	Lifting station	Ecolift XL
Electricity costs Maintenance costs Wear	80,00 €/Year 4 x 400,00 €/Year 200,00 €/Year	4,00 €/Year 2 x 500,00 €/Year 100,00 €/Year
Total	1 880,00 €/Year	1 104,00 €/Year
Saving/year Saving in 5 years		776,00 €/Year 3 380,00 €/Year

COMFORT PLUS CONTROL UNIT FITTED AS STANDARD

Screen with full text display, USB port for read-out is standard feature.



Hybrid lifting station *Ecolift XL*For minimum installation depth - Page 68

Hybrid lifting station *Ecolift XL*For installation depths up to 5 m - Page 70

1. ENGINEERING SYSTEM CHAMBER for underground installation or in a concrete slab

Available in a stainless steel class A/L15 (tileable or not tileable) or in load classes B and D

Upper section \emptyset 800 mm also available as a version for installation in waterproof concrete with flange and counterflange.

Modular system with sectional chamber components

Height: 250 mm

Height: 500 mm

Infinitely variable chamber depth from 1500 - 5000 mm.

110111 1000 0000 111111.

Easy to assembly due to the low weight of the polymer chamber components

2. ENGINEERING SYSTEM BASE

in combination with the engineering system chamber

Pneumatic level sensing and alarm sensor offer twice the reliability

Pumps (Mono/Duo)

in various capacity classes

- SPF 1500 4500: S3 mode
- SPF 1500 4500: S1 mode

All active components and the outlet pressure pipe are sound decoupled from the chamber



Certification Z-42.1-527

Vertically adjustable upper section available with ∅ 600 mm or ∅ 800 mm diameter with optional waterproofing connection flange

3 spot-drilling areas for cable conduits or ventilation connection

The new chamber allows simple and fully watertight connections of the chamber components

Buoyancy-protected honeycomb structure, ideal for drilling up to Ø 160 mm, engineering chamber handles groundwater depths up to 3000 mm.

Certification Z-53.2-493

With safety lock to prevent accidental closure

Pressure outlet Ø 90 mm – Fitting with integrated backwater preventer for simple emptying of the pressure pipe.

Up to 2 motor-driven valve systems for maximum safety.











Hybrid Lifting Stations for wastewater with or without sewage

Ecolift XL	For minimum installa	tio	n deptl	า (680 - 1	146 mm)
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description		Voltage	Pump SPF	Article #
	Engineering system base with welded cone ⊘ 800 Backwater Lifting Station <i>Ecolift XL Mono / Duo</i> for wastewater with or without sewage				
	For installation in a concrete slab or outdoor underground installation in combination with upper section				
	Handles groundwater depths up to 3000 mm				
	Inlet / outlet Ø 160 mm				
Dry installation	 Mono version with one SPF pump and Comfort Plus control unit 				
	with one motor-driven backwater flap for wastewater without sewage	1	230 V 400 V 400 V 400 V	1400-S3 1500-S3 3000-S3 4500-S3	8741044 8741045 8741046 8741047
	with two motor-driven backwater flaps for wastewater with sewage	2	230 V 400 V 400 V 400 V	1400-S3 1500-S3 3000-S3 4500-S3	8741048 8741049 8741050 8741051
 	□ Duo version with two SPF pumps and Comfort Plus control unit				
215 615	with one motor-driven backwater flap for wastewater without sewage	3	230 V 400 V 400 V 400 V	1400-S1 1500-S1 3000-S1 4500-S1	8741064 8741065 8741066 8741067
	with two motor-driven backwater flaps for wastewater with sewage	4	230 V 400 V 400 V 400 V	1400-S1 1500-S1 3000-S1 4500-S1	8741072 8741073 8741074 8741075
	10 m cable length The pressure pipe must be connected to a welded PE pipe; in the case of pump SPF 4500 this must be additional enclosed in a pressure relief chamber				
	Upper sections / covers required (see below)				
Certification: Z-53.2-493	Cable piping gasket set see page 75				

Illustration	Article description	Version	Article #
2	To be ordered separately: Upper section ∅ 800 made of polymer, with covers: □ made of stainless steel, square, class A/L 15		
-∅800-	1 - tileable D: min. 65 - max. 314 mr 2 - tileable D: min. 282 - max. 531 mr	go	874 01 75 874 01 76
	 stainless steel cover D: min. 50 - max. 299 mr stainless steel cover D: min. 267 - max. 516 mr anti-slip 	go	874 01 77 874 01 78
-∅800-	\square made of stainless steel, square		
5 6 7 NEW	5 class B D: min. 274 - max. 523 mi 6 class D D: min. 274 - max. 523 mi	go	874 01 79 874 01 80
	\square made of stainless steel, round		
- Ø 800 - I	☐ class K 3 D: min. 65 - max. 314 mm		874 01 81

Hybrid lifting stations

Underground installation outside buildings

for wastewater with or without sewage



- 1 Hybrid lifting station
- 2 Pressure pipe

The hybrid lifting station *Ecolift XL* is suitable for use in multi-family homes or commercial buildings. If installation in the concrete slab is not possible, it is possible to install the Ecolift XL outside the building.

Professional advantages

- Pneumatic level sensing and alarm sensor offer twice the reliability
- Integrated closure valve with safety lock to prevent accidental closure
- Backwater flap closure system available with up to two motorized backwater flaps for maximum backwater protection.
- Quick-release pressure outlet connection, no tools required



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Pump type:

- ☐ **SPF 1400-S3** 50 % power on duration
- ☐ SPF 1400-S1 continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 25 m³/h max. 7 m Pumping height:

- \square **SPF 1500-S3** 50 % power on duration
- ☐ SPF 1500-S1 continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 25 m³/h Pumping height: max. 6.5 m

- ☐ **SPF 3000-S3** 50 % power on duration
- ☐ SPF 3000-S1 continuous duty

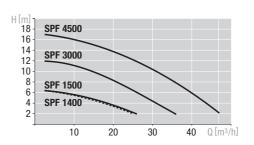
(e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 36 m³/h Pumping height: max. 12 m

- \square SPF 4500-S3 50 % power on duration
- ☐ SPF 4500-S1 continuous duty

(e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 41 m³/h Pumping height: max. 17 m





SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com















for wastewater with or without sewage

Ecolift XL	For installation depth up to 5 m / f	or free st	anding in	stallation
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Voltage	Pump SPF	Article #
Dry installation	Engineering system base with welded chamber ring Backwater Lifting Station <i>Ecolift XL Mono / Duo</i>			
	for wastewater with or without sewage			
	For free standing installation, outdoor underground installation, or installation in a concrete floor in combination with an engineering system chamber			
	Inlet / outlet Ø 160 mm			
	Mono version with one SPF pump and Comfort Plus control unit			
E 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	with one motor-driven backwater flap for wastewater without sewage	230 V 400 V 400 V 400 V	1400-S3 1500-S3 3000-S3 4500-S3	8741006 8741007 8741008 8741009
25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 2	with two motor-driven backwater flaps for wastewater with sewage	2 230 V 400 V 400 V 400 V	1400-S3 1500-S3 3000-S3 4500-S3	8741010 8741011 8741012 8741013
9 9 9 9 9	 Duo version with two SPF pumps and Comfort Plus control unit 			
0 1200	with one motor-driven backwater flap for wastewater without sewage	3 230 V 400 V 400 V 400 V	1400-S1 1500-S1 3000-S1 4500-S1	8741026 8741027 8741028 8741029
	with two motor-driven backwater flaps for wastewater with sewage	4 230 V 400 V 400 V 400 V	1400-S1 1500-S1 3000-S1 4500-S1	8741034 8741035 8741036 8741037
	10 m cable length			
0. 177 17 7. 50.0.400	The pressure pipe must be connected to a welded PE pipe; in the case of pump SPF 4500 this must be additional enclosed in a pressure relief chamber			
Certification: Z-53.2-493	Cable piping gasket set see page 75			



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com

Free standing installation

Underground installation

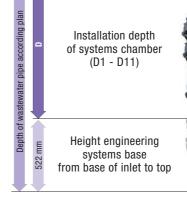
To be ordered separately: System chamber

- ☐ for underground installation (see page 72-73)
- ☐ for installation in a concrete slab (see page 73)

Total installation depth = 522 + D

In compliance with EN 13598 Part 2

Certification: Z-42.1-527





Hybrid lifting stations



Professional advantages

Pneumatic level sensing and alarm sensor offer twice the reliability Integrated closure valve with safety lock

to prevent accidental closure

no tools required

Backwater flap closure system available with up to two motorized backwater flaps

for maximum backwater protection. Quick-release pressure outlet connection,







Ecolift XL for installation depth up to 5 m

for wastewater with or without sewage



- 1 Hybrid lifting station
- ② Engineering chamber
- ③ Pressure pipe
- 4 Pressure relief chamber

The hybrid lifting station *Ecolift XL* is suitable for underground installation and has been integrated into a newly designed, standard-conform polymer chamber for this application case. The wastewater collected is routed through the Ecolift XL and only pumped via the pressure pipe in the event of backwater. Where hybrid lifting stations with SPF 4500 pump are used we recommend routing the pressure pipe through a pressure relief chamber.

Ecolift XL for free standing installation



② Hybrid lifting station

3 Pressure pipe

The hybrid lifting station *Ecolift XL* is suitable for applications where significant wastewater occurs. This is the case where grease separators are in use, for example, with large quantities of wastewater usually being pumped out of the kitchen via classic double lifting stations into the sewer. The new hybrid lifting station *Ecolift XL* for free-standing installation, on the other hand, uses natural gradient in normal operation and only pumps the wastewater into the sewer when backwater has occurred.



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Pump type:

- ☐ **SPF 1400-S3** 50 % power on duration
- ☐ SPF 1400-S1 continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 25 m³/h Pumping height: max. 7 m

- ☐ **SPF 1500-S3** 50 % power on duration
- ☐ SPF 1500-S1 continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

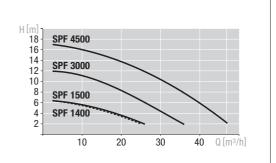
Pumping capacity: max. 25 m³/h Pumping height: max. 6.5 m

- ☐ **SPF 3000-S3** 50 % power on duration
- ☐ SPF 3000-S1 continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 36 m³/h max. 12 m Pumping height:

- ☐ **SPF 4500-S3** 50 % power on duration
- ☐ SPF 4500-S1 continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 41 m³/h Pumping height: max. 17 m



Hybrid Lifting Stations for wastewater with or without sewage

System chambers ∅ 1000	With access	s opening Ø 600 / Ø	800 mm
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Installation depth mm	Article #
For underground installation	Engineering system chamber for combination with the engineering system base Ecolift XL made of polyethylene □ with access opening Ø 600 mm Upper section with round cover, made of cast iron □ Class A/B □ Class D	D 4: 1130 - 1379 D 5: 1380 - 1629 D 6: 1630 - 1879 D 7: 1880 - 2129 D 8: 2130 - 2379 D 9: 2380 - 2629 D 10: 2630 - 2879 D 11: 2880 - 3129 D 4: 1130 - 1379 D 5: 1380 - 1629 D 6: 1630 - 1879 D 7: 1880 - 2129 D 8: 2130 - 2379 D 9: 2380 - 2629 D 10: 2630 - 2879 D 11: 2880 - 3129	874 00 18 874 00 24 874 00 30 874 00 36 874 00 42 874 00 54 874 00 59 874 00 19 874 00 25 874 00 31 874 00 43 874 00 49 874 00 55 874 00 61
For underground installation	□ with access opening Ø 800 mm Upper section with round cover, made of stainless steel ■ Klasse K 3 Upper section with square cover,	D 1: 375 - 624 D 2: 625 - 874 D 3: 875 - 1124 D 4: 1125 - 1374 D 5: 1375 - 1624 D 6: 1625 - 1874 D 7: 1875 - 2124 D 8: 2125 - 2374 D 9: 2375 - 2624 D10: 2625 - 2874 D11: 2875 - 3124	874 01 22 874 01 23 874 01 24 874 01 25 874 01 26 874 01 27 874 01 28 874 01 30 874 01 31 874 01 32
⊘ 800 →	made of stainless steel 4 Klasse B	D 1: 620 - 869 D 2: 870 - 1119	874 01 41 874 01 42
Illustration shows 4 5	Covers surface water tight Other installation depths on request Handles groundwater depths up to 3000 mm Delivered as individual elements Removable access aid article # 860 126 on request In compliance with EN 13598 Part 2 Certification: Z-42.1-527	D 3: 1120 - 1369 D 1: 620 - 869 D 2: 870 - 1119 D 3: 1120 - 1369	874 01 43 874 01 58 874 01 59 874 01 60

Hybrid Lifting Stations for wastewater with or without sewage

System chambers ∅ 1000		With access opening $arnothing$	800 mm
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Installation depth mm	Article #
For underground installation	Engineering system chamber for combination with the engineering system base <i>Ecolift XL</i> made of polyethylene □ with access opening Ø 800 mm	D 1: 396 - 645 D 2: 646 - 895 D 3: 896 - 1145 D 4: 1146 - 1395 D 5: 1396 - 1645	874 00 04 874 00 10 874 00 16 874 00 22 874 00 28
	Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel Class A/L 15, not tileable, anti-slip Class A/L 15, tileable	D 6: 1646 - 1895 D 7: 1896 - 2145 D 8: 2146 - 2395 D 9: 2396 - 2645 D10: 2646 - 2895 D11: 2896 - 3145	874 00 34 874 00 40 874 00 46 874 00 52 874 00 58 874 00 64
○ 800	Covers surface water tight Upper sections for access openings Ø 800 mm with class B / D covers and other installation depths on request	D 1: 411 - 660 D 2: 661 - 910 D 3: 911 - 1160 D 4: 1161 - 1410 D 5: 1411 - 1660 D 6: 1661 - 1910 D 7: 1911 - 2160	874 00 02 874 00 08 874 00 14 874 00 20 874 00 26 874 00 32 874 00 38
Q type Installation (applied to the property) and the property of the property	Handles groundwater depths up to 3000 mm Delivered as individual elements Removable access aid article # 860 126 on reques In compliance with EN 13598 Part 2 Certification: Z-42.1-527	D 8: 2161 - 2410 D 9: 2411 - 2660 D10: 2661 - 2910 D11: 2911 - 3160	874 00 44 874 00 50 874 00 56 874 00 62

System chambers ∅ 1000		With access opening \varnothing 8	300 mm
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Installation depth mm	Article #
For installation in a concrete slab	Engineering system chamber for combination with the engineering system base Ecolift XL made of polyethylene Version for waterproof concrete with flange and counter flange with access opening Ø 800 mm Upper section with cover, square made of stainless steel, class A/L 15 Cover tileable Cover not tileable, anti-slip Upper sections with covers class B / D on request	D 2: 878 - 1127 D 3: 1128 - 1377 D 4: 1378 - 1627 D 5: 1628 - 1877 D 1: 613 - 862 D 2: 863 - 1112 D 3: 1113 - 1362 D 4: 1363 - 1612	874 00 03 874 00 09 874 00 15 874 00 21 874 00 27 874 00 05 874 00 11 874 00 17 874 00 23 874 00 29
O 800	Handles groundwater depths up to 3000 mm Delivered as individual elements Removable access aid article # 860 126 on reques In compliance with EN 13598 Part 2 Certification: Z-42.1-527	t	

Ecolift XL					Accessories	
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer dia ∅ (mi			Article #	
	extension section or engineering systems chamber, without gasket and connecting wedges, leight = 500 mm ancluding 2 access steps, installed				680 371	
	Extension section for engineering systems chamber, without gasket and connecting wedges, Height = 250 mm Including 1 access step, installed	-			680 370	
	Set of connecting wedges 10 pieces	-			680 373	
	Profiled gasket for extension section	-			680 125	
	1 Cable extension for motor 10 m cable length	-		80 890		
	 Cable extension for probe m cable length Cable extension for pump 230 V m cable length 	-			80 889 80 891	
	Cable attachment set for the chamber modules	-		28 076		
	Explanation of cable extensions:					
	Extension to			0 m	30 m	
	Backwater lifting station <i>Ecolift XL</i> with one motorized valve, Cable length delivered 10 m		2 2 x	80 890 80 889 80 891	2 x 80 890 2 4 x 80 889 3 2 x 80 891	
	Backwater lifting station <i>Ecolift XL</i> with two motorized valves, Cable length delivered 10 m		2 3 x	80 890 80 889 80 891	1 4 x 80 890 2 6 x 80 889 3 4 x 80 891	
	Note: 400 V extension on-site through qualified electr	rician				
	TeleControl telemetric system for connection to KESSEL Comfort control units 230 Volt and 400 Volt. Relaying of full text messages to up to three mobile phones. Without SIM card.	-		28 792		
	TeleControl antenna booster incl. 2.5 m cable to improve reception. With magnetic base.	-		28 793		
	Antenna booster extension cable cable length 2.5 m	-		28 794		
	Audible alarm 20 m cable length suitable for all control units with SDS function	-			20162	

Ecolift XL						Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing		Article descript	tion		Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Kiosk for contr for installation of heatings, warning	of control units,		3	-	97 716 97 714 97 723 97 724
ground level	Height over all	Height over ground level	Width / depth			
	1 1740 mm 2 1740 mm	870 mm 870 mm	460/320 mm 590/320 mm		control unit, heating heating and pressu	-
	3 1740 mm 4 1740 mm	870 mm 870 mm	785/320 mm 1115/320 mm	for		n, heating, warning beacon n, heating, warning beacon
	Pre-wired switc	h cabinets on re	quest			
	Warning beaco for the additional installation on the switching unit for	al visual display he outdoor contr	ol cabinet, with		-	97 715
	Thermostat / H as an additional outdoor kiosk to	module for inst			-	97 713
* ************************************	condensate i operation of	ination with liftings with pressure ing, avoids the fin the pressure has systems possibles 10 m, incl. To	control: formation of nose, makes	,	-	28 048
	PE-pressure ho	ose extension (l	bulk goods)		-	680 071
	Cable piping ga ① Pipe sealing (② PVC-collar pl ③ Twin flange (④ HT-collar plu ⑤ Cable connec ⑥ Retaining clip for backwater in and clean out C chamber System	gasket ug 110 g ctions o with screws aspection chamb ontrolfix with Ko	omfort inspection		Ø 110	85 410

Wastewater lifting stations

Innovative and highly efficient







3 Wastewater lifting stations

Lifting stations for wastewater containing raw sewage

for free standing installation and for installation in a concrete floor Page 84 - 101 for underground installation Page 114 - 125

Lifting stations for wastewater without sewage

Complete range

for free-standing installation and for installation in a concrete floor Page 102 – 111 for underground installation Page 126 – 129

Page 134 - 135

Submersible pumps

for fixed or mobile use, for residential, commercial, public and industrial applications

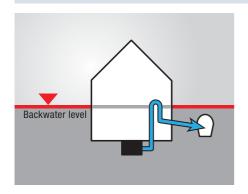
Warning and control units Page 136 – 140

Convenient monitoring and control of lifting stations and pumps

Individual Solutions Page 141 – 145

Water flows upwards?

It often happens that wastewater cannot be drained with gravity because the sewer is higher than the drainage point in the basement. In this case a lifting station or pump must be used. Lifting stations pump the wastewater via pressure pipes into the sewer.



If the sewer is higher than the drainage point in the basement, a lifting station has to be used

Different product lines are available for the two different types of wastewater

For wastewater

with sewage



7

For wastewater without sewage

When it comes to draining toilets and urinals, sewage lifting stations must be used. The lifting stations of the *Aqualift F* series are available for installation in the interior or exterior of buildings. All lifting stations are also available as twin stations.

Household wastewater from washing machines, showers or bathtubs. The lifting stations *Aqualift S* and *Minilift* can be used for these drainage purposes.

The appropriate lifting station

Particle size: The particle size of a pump specifies how many millimetres of free passage through the pump are available. According to the construction and testing regulations (EN 12050-2) for wastewater lifting stations for wastewater without sewage (grey water), the maximum solids size (particle size) in the overall system is 10 mm, for wastewater with sewage (black water) it is 40 mm (EN 12050-1).



Pumping volume: Another important point is the pumping volume of a lifting station. EN 12056-4 requires the pumping volume of the system to be larger than the total volume of the pressure pipe. This means that the wastewater in the pressure line is replaced during every pumping process. And if the backwater preventer is leaking this does not lead to the pump switching on and off all the time.



Explosion protection: Accidents or spills could result in hazardous liquids entering the lifting station which

could result in an explosion risk environment. If the possibility is real, an ATEX explosion protected pumping system should be used.

Macerating, multi-vane or single channel impellers?

The reliable function depends on selecting the appropriate lifting station and also on the technically correct installation of the lifting station. KESSEL offers three types of pumps. Macerator, multi-vane impellered and single-channel impellered pumps. Each of these pumps has special properties.



Macerator pumps are especially suitable for long fibres and where solid bodies can be shredded, even

larger sizes. This allows the wastewater to be transported reliably through small pressure pipes even over long distances (pressure drainage).



Multi-vane impellered pumps have a large free space inside the pump housing. As a consequence, solid

and long fibrous, high consistency substances, such as sanitary towels, textiles etc., can pass through the pump housing easily. It is often necessary to expend more energy to achieve an efficient pump output.



Single-channel impellered pumps are particularly suitable for wastewater containing short fibres. Their

combination of high efficiency and low energy consumption is outstanding and leads to their use with large wastewater volumes in particular.

Installation options



Example for installation in an exposed wastewater pipe



Example for installation in a concrete slab/floor



Example for underground installation

Exposed installation

Free-standing lifting stations can be installed very easily and without a great deal of expenditure, and are suitable for single-family homes all the way up to larger commercial / industrial applications. Smaller systems can easily be placed in an existing basement room. Larger systems are better installed in a separate utility room.

Installation in a concrete floor

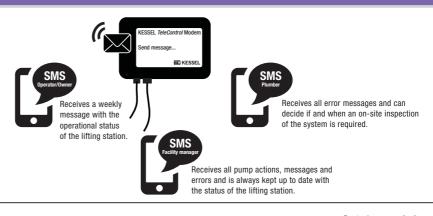
The use of basements to provide further space for accommodation is becoming increasingly important. Frequently, toilets, showers or washing facilities are located in the basement. For such applications, KESSEL supplies lifting stations for installation in concrete floors. These lifting stations simply disappear in the ground and offer another special advantage. The drain integrated in the cover can drain away all surface water. Even in the event of a pipe burst or leak, the pump discharges water continually over the backwater level.

Underground installation

Installing lifting stations within a building often wastes valuable living space as well as potentially causing operational noise. New solutions are available giving the home owner decisive advantages. Often the correct choice is to move the lifting station outdoors - freeing up living space, eliminating operation noise as well as making access for servicing companies more convenient. Depending on the requirements KESSEL offers single or twin pump systems and various chamber diameters based on the size of the pumps required.

Telemetric system

The KESSEL *TeleControl* system allows pump activity, messages or errors to be sent via a GSM interface to up to three mobile phones. This keeps the pump operator informed about the current operational status of the lifting station and allows quick reaction time if required.



General information and standards

Level sensors / probes and alarm probes

Level sensors and probes measure the level of the pumping medium in the collecting tank of a lifting station and trigger the pumping process of one or several pumps from a specified filling level onward. If the level in the collecting tank continues to rise, an acoustic warning signal can be give via an alarm probe (which also measures the level of the pumping medium).

Pressure sensor

The closed air volume within a pressure sensor is compressed by a rising water level in the collecting tank of a lifting station. The resulting difference in air pressure is measured by a pressure sensor in the control unit and used to regulate the starting and stopping of the lifting station pumping process. Pneumatic level measurement is a straightforward and low-cost method of level measurement, but does have disadvantages when the system is used irregularly, when wastewater is extremely greasy or when pressure hoses are very long or condensate in the pressure hose impedes measurement.

Conductance probe

and measures whether there is any conductive fluid between two measuring points. If there is, current flows and the control unit triggers the pumping process. Thus a conductance probe is a simple and low-cost method of level measurement. It only works with conductive fluids, however, and cannot be used for the pumping of rainwater or condensate.

A conductance probe uses AC voltage

Float switch

Float switches are switching devices which are actuated by a float which swims on the surface of the pumping medium.

If the water level rises within the collecting tank, the switching device is triggered via the change in level of the float, and the lifting station pump is activated.

Float switches are a simple and proven type of level measurement. They have some weaknesses when heavily soiled wastewater is to be pumped, since material becomes deposited on the float and can interfere with level measurement.

Hydro

Hydrostatic sensor

With this method of hydrostatic pressure measurement, the water

pressure is measured using a semiconductor and the downstream electronics generate an analogue signal from this. The pumps are activated from a specified level onward.

A hydrostatic sensor can be used to measure different levels. This makes it possible to measure both the alarm level and pumping level and save on a second probe. However, such hydrostatic sensors usually cost more than other level probes.

Optical probe

In addition to the level sensors described above, an optical probe

can be used as an alarm probe. If the sensor surface becomes wet, the refraction angle of an infrared signal changes, signalling that the alarm level has been reached.

The optical probe is ideal as an alarm probe since it works reliably even if it has not been in use for a long time. An alarm can be triggered by mistake, however, when the wastewater is warm (dripping condensate) or heavily foaming.

INFORMATION

Do you require more detailed information? Our Service Centre will be happy to help.

You can find your personal KESSEL contact on page 5 of this catalog!

Complete System Solution

In addition to individual lifting and pumping station, KESSEL also offers other systems the drainage of buildings. Do you have a natural gradient to the sewer?

- World innovation Ecolift the alternative to a standard lifting station with gravity sloped drainage see chapter 2 "hybrid lifting systems".
- Backwater valves for interior and underground installation see chapter 1 "backwater valves".

Individual Solutions

Thanks to the knowledge and possibilities in the field of polyethylene technology KESSEL is not only able to manufacture series products, but also special solutions in accordance with project-specific requirements.

References

Over the past decades, KESSEL products have proven themselves countless times in destinations all over the world. Scan the following QR code to directly view our list of references.



www.kessel.com/references

Which standards must be taken into account?

EN 12056 Gravity drainage systems inside buildings

EN 752 Drainage systems outside buildings

EN 13564 Backwater valves for buildings

EN 1253-5 Drains for buildings with volatile liquid traps

EN 12050 Lifting stations for buildings

Selection criteria - lifting stations

FOR WASTEWATER CONTAINING RAW SEWAGE							
	Minilift F	Aqualift F Basic	Aqualift F Compact	Aqualift F	Aqualift F XL	Aqualift F	Aqualift F XL
Interior installation	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	✓	√		
Exterior installation						\checkmark	√
Input power	0.3 kW	1.5 kW	1 kW	1.4 - 3 kW	1.4 - 5.7 kW	1 kW	1.3 - 4.5 kW
Max. pumping height	6 m	9.2 m	9 m	16 m	27 m	9 m	23 m
Pressure outlet diameter	28-34 mm	90 mm	40 mm	110 mm	110 mm	40 mm	63/90 mm
Pump impeller	Macerator	Multi-vane	Macerator	Multi-vane	Multi-vane	Macerator	Multi-vane/Mace- rator/Single channel
Products see page	84	90	84	90-92	94	114	118

FOR WASTEWATER WITHOUT SEWAGE

	Minilift	Aqualift S	Aqualift S	Aqualift S XL
Interior installation	\checkmark	\checkmark		
Exterior installation			√	√
Input power	0.3 kW	0.5 kW	0.5 / 1.4 kW	0.5 / 1.4 kW
Max. pumping height	5 m	7 m	9 m	9 m
Pressure outlet diameter	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Pump impeller	Multi-vane	Multi-vane	Multi-vane	Multi-vane
Products see page	108	104	126	128



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com





SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.





Single- / Twin station 40 liter tank volume

Wastewater lifting stations Aqualift F Compact

for installation in a concrete floor

Compact and powerful lifting stations



Suitable for use in industrial and residential applications.

Installed in the concrete slab / floor, the lifting station is almost invisible thanks to the tileable cover.

With technical approval: Z-53.2-484

CHAMBER READY FOR UNDERGROUND INSTALLATION

The telescopic upper section makes flexible adaptation to the required installation depth possible. Upper section can be turned, tilted and freely height-adjusted.



RETROFITTING

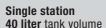
Mono systems can be retrofitted and converted into duo systems, even after installation

INSTALLATION IN WATERPROOF CONCRETE

The compression seal flange in connection with the gasket set guarantees safe sealing against groundwater when the Aqualift F Compact is installed in waterproof concrete.







Twin station
40 liter tank volume



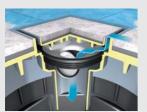
for wastewater disposal from a single toilet

Wastewater lifting stations **Aqualift F Compact**

for free standing installation

Compact lifting station *Minilift F*

for free-standing installation in frost protected rooms



INTEGRATED DRAIN FUNCTION

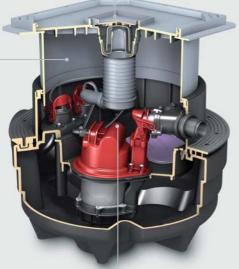
The drain contained in the cover drains all surface water. Even in the event of a pipe burst or flooding, the pump discharges water out of the house and into the sewer.



MAXIMUM SAFETY THANKS TO CONTROL UNIT WITH SDS

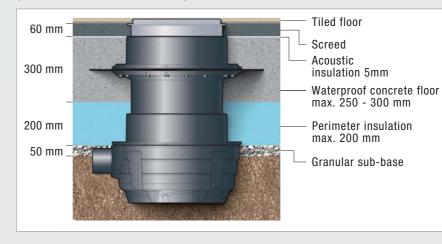
The intelligent control unit with integrated self-diagnosis system SDS and battery buffering continually monitors all electric functions and keeps an electronic operating log which can be read out. If the pump is at a standstill for longer periods, it is automatically activated briefly once a week.

Telemetric system TeleControl available as accessory



Art.# 28701-C

THERMAL INSULATION BELOW THE FLOOR (PERIMETER INSULATION)



ACCESSORY

TOOL FREE PUMP REMOVAL

















for wastewater with or without sewage

Aqualift F Compact Mono	Installation in a concrete slab/floor or free-standing			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Input power	Voltage	Article #
Illustration shows 2 Installation area 800 x 800 mm	with recessed cover for on-site tiling and drain Installation depth (D) 490 to 600 mm With odour trap, sealing water height 50 mm With lateral inlet \oslash 110	· ·	230 V 230 V 230 V 230 V 230 V 230 V	1-site tiling 28 701-C 28 704-C 28 701S 28 704S
Illustration shows 2 Installation area 700 x 700 mm	with one removable pump, pressure sensor controlled, with integrated backwater flap	1.0 kW 2 1.0 kW	230 V 230 V	28 711-C 28 743-C
Certification no. Z-53.2-484	€ EN 12050-1 (max 2 WC connections)			



Lifting stations

Installation example Aqualift F Compact



- 1 Lifting station
- 2 Pressure pipe set (Art. # 28 040)
- 3 Extension section

- 4) Gasket set
- (5) Control unit

The wastewater lifting station Aqualift F Compact takes over the complete basement drainage and pumps wastewater reliably and completely automatically through the pressure pipe set via the backwater level to the higher-level sewage system. The system is delivered as a readyto-install chamber which can be installed in waterproof concrete with the aid of the extension section and sealing gasket set. Control is by means of the Comfort control unit with self-diagnosis system SDS. Installation in the concrete slab/floor makes the Aqualift F Compact the modern alternative to a "pump sump".

Professional advantages

- Plug & play Comfort control unit with self-diagnosis system SDS for maximum safety.
- Integrated drain function to drain surface water. Continual drainage even in the event of incoming flood water or a pipe burst.
- Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable
- Installation in waterproof concrete. Gasket set (Art. # 83 023) to prevent groundwater infiltration.
- Elegant optical appearance even for basement rooms which are used as living accommodation: The modern alternative to a pump chamber.
- *TeleControl* telemetric system Relaying of full text messages to up to three mobile phones.
- Chamber ready to be installed, recessed installation in the concrete slab/floor possible with extension section.

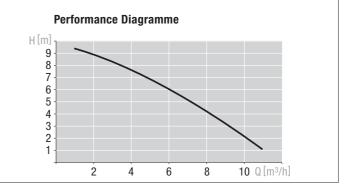


Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

اللازوان السا
Acres 10 from
THE SHAPE OF
-3500-March
B . (4/44)

SPZ 1000 Type **Current type** Alternating current Voltage 230 V Current 4.9 A Motor rating P1/P2 1080 W / 620 W **RPM** 2800 min-1 Motor protection integrated Operating mode S3 - 30%



Aqualift F Compact			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Cover plate, surface water tight Class A 15 With drain Ø 75, includes <i>Multistop</i> odour, foam, rodent and insect stop incl. gasket ■ recessed for on-site tiling, grey, for tile thicknesses of 18 mm ■ with integrated grating, black for article numbers: 28 701-C, 28 704-C	-	83 045 83 046
Ø109	Hair filter made of polymer for article numbers: 83 045 and 83 046	-	43 700
	Cover plate, surface water tight Class A 15 made of polymer, incl. gasket Art. # 173-145 black Ventilation always required when in use! recessed for on-site tiling, grey, for tile thicknesses of 18 mm Ventilation always required when in use! for article numbers: 28 701-C, 28 704-C	-	83 050 83 052
460 — 0 414 —	Upper section made of polymer, max. extension 180 mm, height adjustable for article numbers: 28 701-C, 28 704-C	-	83 061
52 0 131 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Transition section Ø 110 / 75 Ø 110 socket / Ø 75 spigot can be used as an upper section, incl. gasket for article numbers: 28 701-C, 28 704-C, 28 711-C, 28 743-C	Ø 75/110	27 602
254 16 145.5 16 145.5 16 145.5 16 145.5 16	Extension section with centre flange with elastomer sealing sheet made of NK/SBR ⊘ 800 mm, incl. screws for article numbers: 28 701-C, 28 704-C	-	83 075
When multiple extension sections are used make sure that access to valve is still possible!	Extension section with flange and counter flange for connection to an on-site sealing sheet made of polymer, incl. screws max. extension 140 mm for article numbers: 28 701-C, 28 704-C	-	83073
When multiple extension sections are used make sure that access to valve is still possible!	Extension section made of polymer, max. extension 180 mm, incl. gasket for article numbers: 28 701-C, 28 704-C	-	83 070

Aqualift F Compact				Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description		Outer diamete	er Article #
Waterproof concrete installation tested by MFPA Leipzig UB 5.1/11-452-1	Gasket set for installation in waterproof cond Consisting of: Counter flange made of polymer, incelastomer waterproof membrane in NK/SBR Ø 800 mm for article numbers: 28 701-C, 28 70	cl. screws,	-	83 023
	Pressure pipe set Incl. 5 m pressure pipe hose Ø 40 for article numbers: 28 701-C, 28 704-C, 28 711-C, 28 7	43-C	Ø 40	28 040
	Audible alarm ☐ 20 m cable length suitable for all control units		-	20162
	Potential-free contact for all <i>Aqualift</i> 230 V Comfort con	trol units	-	80 072
	for use in combination with lifting st pumping stations with pressure con ☐ prevents soiling, compensates le condensate forming in the pressure operation of systems possible wi lengths > 10 m, including connerincluding 20 m pressure hose. PE-pressure hose extension (bulk	trol: aks, avoids ure hose, makes th pressure hose ction T-piece,	-	28 048 680 071
O ₁ o	Retrofit kit alarm float switch for lifting stations Aqualift F Comp. Can be combined with 230 V Comfo Comprises a float switch, float switch 5 m connection cable.	pact rt control units.	-	28 016
	TeleControl telemetric system for connection to KESSEL Comfort control and 400 Volt. Relaying of full text messages to up mobile phones. Without SIM card. TeleControl antenna booster for TeleControl telemetric system incl. 2.5 m cable to improve reception.	to three	-	28 792 28 793
	With magnetic base. Antenna booster extension cable cable length 2.5 m		-	28 794
	 Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length Cable extension for pump 10 m cable length Explanation of cable extensions: 		-	80 889 80 891
	A !!!! 5 0	Extension		Extension to 25 m
	Aqualift F Compact Mono Cable length delivered 5 m	1 1 x 80 2 1 x 80		2 x 80 889 2 x 80 891
	Aqualift F Compact Duo Cable length delivered 5 m	1 1 x 80 2 2 x 80		2 x 80 890 2 4 x 80 889



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com

Powerful Aqualift F / F XL Iifting stations



For industrial, municipal and private use.

All the components of the *XL* lifting stations have been designed as a modular system. It comprises three tank sizes with volumes of 200, 300 and 450 litres. The pumps are available in versions from 1.400 to 5.500 Watts. The tanks fit through standard size 800 doors.



50 liter tank volume

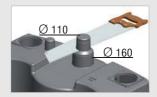
50 / 120 liter tank volume

Lifting stations **Aqualift F Basic /**Lifting stations **Aqualift F**

for single-family homes, apartment blocks or small scale industrial use

INLET CONNECTION

Size \varnothing 110 mm or \varnothing 160 mm selected on-site.



PRESSURE SENSOR

Pressure sensor controlled, multi-vane impellered pump.

ODOUR-TIGHT

100 % odour-tight access cover

ADDITIONAL INLETS

 \emptyset 50 mm to \emptyset 200 mm inlets can be easily installed on-site.





Lifting stations **Aqualift F XL**

for industrial / high volume wastewater disposal

CLOSURE VALVE

Polymer or cast iron closure valves available as accessory.



with multilingual digital display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL) showing current operational status, settings and logbook.

TeleControl telemetric system available as accesory.



S1-PUMPS

S1 continuous duty pumps for heavy flow applications (rainwater) with 1400 to 4500 Watts.

TANK BASE

integrated sloped base directs wastewater to pump intake and prevents dirt being deposited.

INTEGRATED NON-RETURN VALVE



COMPACT DIMENSIONED BODIES

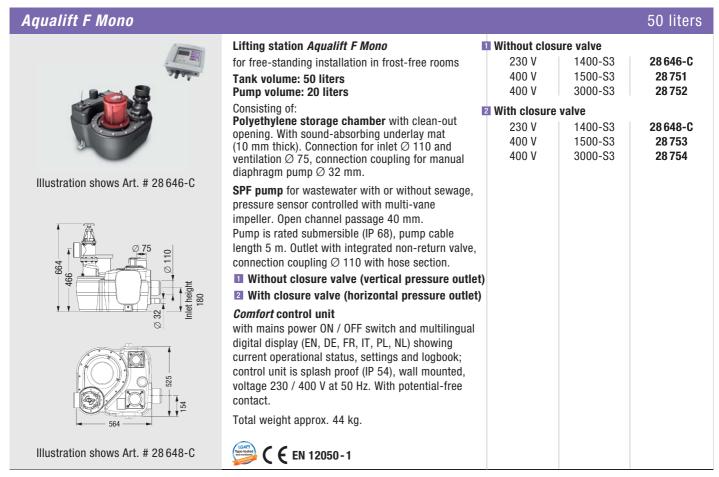
offer large storage capacities but still allow access through 800 mm wide doorways.





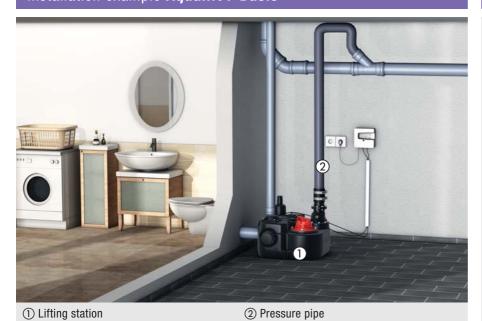
for wastewater with or without sewage

Aqualift F Basic				50 liters
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Voltage	SPF	Article #
NEW 290 110 50 50 110 50	Lifting station Aqualift F Basic for free-standing installation in frost-free rooms Tank volume: 50 liters Pump volume: 20 liters Consisting of: Polyethylene storage chamber with screwed access opening. With sound-absorbing underlay mat (10 mm thick). Inlet connection from above Ø 50/110 mm. Two additional Ø 110 mm inlet connections at both sides. With Ø 75 mm vent connection. Connection coupling for manual diaphragm pump Ø 32 mm. SPF 1300 pump for wastewater with or without sewage, float switch controlled (level and alarm) with multi-vane impeller. Open channel passage 40 mm. Pump is rated submersible. Pump cable length 5 m. Including backwater preventer, with plastic spigot pressure outlet Ø 90 mm including elastic hose connection. Control unit Basic 230 V. With function display, button for manual pump start and to reset alarm. Battery buffered alarms (battery included). With connection option for on-site potential free-contact.	230 V	1300-S3	28798
516 624	Total weight approx. 24 kg. C € EN 12050 - 1			

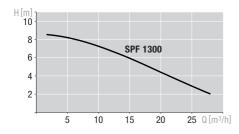


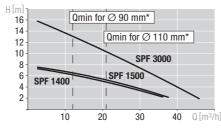
3 Lifting stations

Installation example Aqualift F Basic



The lifting station Aqualift F is ideal for free-standing installation in frost-protected areas. The compact and powerful lifting station with control unit disposes of wastewater with or without sewage reliably and fully automatically through the pressure pipe to the higher-level sewage system.





* according to EN 12056-4

Professional advantages

Quality and reliability are our strengths:

- Space-saving installation thanks to the possibility of inlet connection \varnothing 110 from above and simple routing of the pressure pipe in the corner of the room.
- Simple connect-and-go connection with horizontal or vertical pressure outlet
- **Easy to retrofit** with the suitable closure
- Variable connection possibilities for further inlets directly on site.



Comfort control unit

- User friendly navigation in multi-line display
- With self-diagnosis system SDS and memory function for the next service
- Displays current operational status
- Simple setting of parameters relevant for the function
- Operating hours counter
- Optional forwarding of alarm and general fault signals via a GSM interface
- Multilingual display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL)

Туре	SPF 1300	SPF 1400	SPF 1500	SPF 3000
Input Power (P1)	1.5 kW	1.6 kW	1.4 kW	3.2 kW
Power (P2)	1.0 kW	1.1 kW	1.1 kW	2.7 kW
Voltage	230 V	230 V	400 V	400 V
Frequency	50 Hz	50 Hz	50 Hz	50 Hz
Amperage	6.7 A	7.3 A	2.7 A	5.4 A
Fuses	C 10 A	16 A surge-proof	3 x 16 A surge-proof	3 x 16 A surge-proof
Cable connections	5 m Length, 3 x 1.5 mm ²	5 m Length, 3 x 1.0 mm ²	5 m Length, 7 x 1.5 mm ²	5 m Length, 7 x 1.5 mm ²
Media temperature	40°C	40°C	40°C	40°C
Weight (Pump)	approx. 24 kg	23 kg	24 kg	24 kg
Protection	IP 54	IP 68	IP 68	IP 68
Operating mode	S3 15 % power on duration	S3 50 % power on duration	S3 50 % power on duration	S3 50 % power on duration
Rpm	2.900	1.370	1.415	2.845
Pumping capacity	32 m³/h	38 m³/h	40 m³/h	47 m ³ /h
Pumping height	9.2 m	7 m	8 m	16 m











Illustration shows Art. # 28 629-C



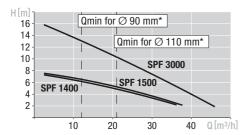


			120 111613
Lifting station Aqualift F Duo	Without close	ure valve	
for free-standing installation in frost-free rooms	230 V	1400-S3	28 628-C
Tank volume: 120 liters	400 V	1500-S3	28 764
Pump volume: 50 liters	400 V	3000-S3	28 765
Consisting of:	230 V	1400-S1	11605
Polyethylene storage chamber with clean-out	400 V	1500-S1	11604
opening. With sound-absorbing underlay mat	400 V	3000-S1	11606
(10 mm thick). Connection for inlet Ø 110 and ventilation Ø 75, connection coupling for	2 With closure	valve	
manualdiaphragm pump \varnothing 32 mm.	230 V	1400-S3	28 629-C
SPF pumps for wastewater with or without sewage,	400 V	1500-S3	28 766
pressure sensor controlled with multi-vane	400 V	3000-S3	28 767
impeller. Open channel passage 40 mm. Pumps are	230 V	1400-S1	11608
rated submersible (IP 68), pump cable length 5 m.	400 V	1500-S1	11607
Outlet with integrated non-return valve, connection coupling Ø 110 with hose section.	400 V	3000-S1	11609
■ Without closure valve (vertical pressure outlet)			
2 With closure valve (horizontal pressure outlet)			
Comfort control unit with mains power ON / OFF switch and multilingual digital display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL) showing current operational status, settings and logbook; control unit is splash proof (IP 54), wall mounted, voltage 230 / 400 V at 50 Hz. With potential-free contact.			
Total weight approx. 84 kg.			
Type-turker C EN 12050-1			

Installation example Aqualift F



The wastewater is pumped by the *Aqualift F Duo* lifting station fully automatically upwards via the backwater loop to the sewage system. A greater pumping capacity if more wastewater occurs is guaranteed by a second pump switching on automatically. Long pump service life thanks to alternating operation. The *Aqualift F Duo* lifting stations are particularly suitable for small scale industrial applications, such as downstream from a grease separator.



* according to EN 12056-4

Professional advantages

Quality and reliability are our strengths:

- Space-saving installation thanks to the possibility of inlet connection Ø 110 from above and simple routing of the pressure pipe in the corner of the room.
- Simple connect-and-go connection with horizontal or vertical pressure outlet
- Easy to retrofit with the suitable closure valve.
- Variable connection possibilities for further inlets directly on site.



Comfort control unit

- User friendly navigation in multi-line display
- With self-diagnosis system SDS and memory function for the next service
- Displays current operational status
- Simple setting of parameters relevant for the function
- Operating hours counter
- Optional forwarding of alarm and general fault signals via a GSM interface
- Multilingual display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL)

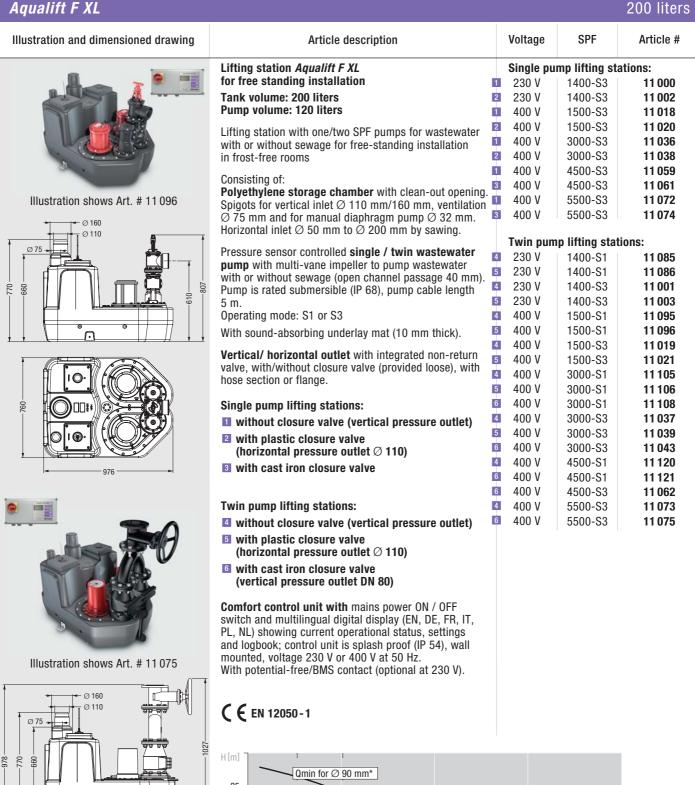
Туре	SPF 1400	SPF 1500	SPF 3000
Input Power (P1)	1.6 kW	1.4 kW	3.2 kW
Power (P2)	1.1 kW	1.1 kW	2.7 kW
Voltage	230 V	400 V	400 V
Frequency	50 Hz	50 Hz	50 Hz
Amperage	7.3 A	2.7 A	5.4 A
Fuses	16 A surge-proof	3 x 16 A surge-proof	3 x 16 A surge-proof
Cable connections	5 m Length, 3 x 1.0 mm ²	5 m Length, 7 x 1.5 mm ²	5 m Length, 7 x 1.5 mm ²
Media temperature	40°C	40°C	40°C
Weight (Pump)	23 kg	24 kg	24 kg
Protection	IP 68	IP 68	IP 68
Operating mode	S1/S3 - 100/50 % power on duration	S1/S3 - 100/50 % power on duration	S1/S3 - 100/50 % power on duration
Rpm	1.370	1.415	2.845
Pumping capacity	38 m³/h	40 m³/h	47 m³/h
Pumping height	7 m	8 m	16 m

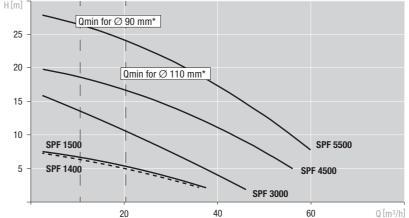






for wastewater with or without sewage





for wastewater with or without sewage



Aqualift F XL 300 liters Illustration and dimensioned drawing Article description Voltage SPF Article # Twin pump lifting stations: Lifting station Aqualift F XL for free standing installation 230 V 1400-S1 11090 Tank volume: 300 liters 230 V 1400-S1 11 091 2 Pump volume: 175 liters 1 400 V 1500-S1 11100 2 400 V 1500-S1 11101 Twin station with two SPF pumps for wastewater 400 V 3000-S1 11110 with or without sewage for free-standing installation 3000-S1 400 V 11111 in frost-free rooms 400 V 3000-S1 11113 Consisting of: 400 V 4500-S1 11123 Polyethylene storage chamber with clean-out opening. 400 V 4500-S1 11124 Spigots for vertical inlet Ø 110 mm/160 mm, ventilation 400 V 5500-S3 11078 $\Dot{\mathcal{O}}$ 75 mm and for manual diaphragm pump $\Dot{\mathcal{O}}$ 32 mm. Horizontal inlet \varnothing 50 mm to \varnothing 200 mm by sawing. 400 V 11 080 Illustration shows Art. # 11 101 5500-S3 Pressure sensor controlled single / twin wastewater pumps with multi-vane impeller to pump wastewater with or without sewage (open channel passage 40 mm). Pump is rated submersible (IP 68), pump cable length 5 m. Operating mode: S1 or S3 With sound-absorbing underlay mat (10 mm thick). Vertical/ horizontal outlet with integrated non-return valve, with/without closure valve (provided loose), with hose section or flange. Twin pump lifting stations: without closure valve (vertical pressure outlet) with plastic closure valve (horizontal pressure outlet \varnothing 110) **3** with cast iron closure valve (vertical pressure outlet DN 80) Comfort control unit with mains power ON / OFF switch and multilingual digital display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL) showing current operational status, settings and logbook; control unit is splash proof (IP 54), wall mounted, voltage 230 V or 400 V at 50 Hz. With potential-free/BMS contact (optional at 230 V).

Lifting stations

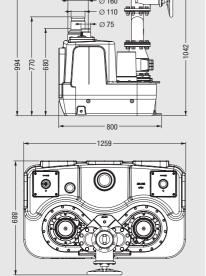
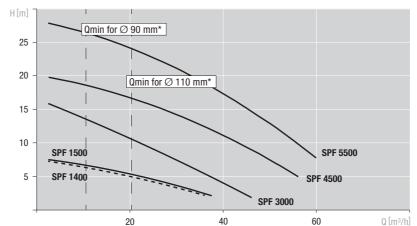


Illustration shows Art. # 11 113



S

for wastewater with or without sewage



Voltage



SPF





450 liters

Article #



·				
Lifting station Aqualift F XL		Twin pum	p lifting stat	ions:
for free standing installation	1	400 V	3000-S1	11 115
Tank volume: 450 liters	2	400 V	3000-S1	11 116
Pump volume: 250 liters	3	400 V	3000-S1	11 118
Twin station with two SPF pumps for wastewater	1	400 V	3000-S3	11 054
with or without sewage for free-standing installation	2	400 V	3000-S3	11 055
in frost-free rooms	3	400 V	3000-S3	11 057
Consisting of	1	400 V	4500-S1	11 126
Consisting of: Polyethylene storage chamber, with air pressure level	3	400 V	4500-S1	11 127
detector, clean-out opening.	3	400 V	4500-S3	11 070
Spigots for vertical inlet \emptyset 110 mm/160 mm, ventilation	1	400 V	5500-S3	11 082
\emptyset 75 mm and for manual diaphragm pump \emptyset 32 mm.	3	400 V	5500-S3	11 083
Horizontal inlet \varnothing 50 mm to \varnothing 200 mm by sawing.				

1260

■ without closure valve (vertical pressure outlet)

Vertical/ horizontal outlet with integrated non-return valve, with/without closure valve (provided loose), with

With sound-absorbing underlay mat (10 mm thick).

Pressure sensor controlled **twin wastewater pumps** with multi-vane impeller to pump wastewater with or without sewage (open channel passage 40 mm). Pump is rated submersible (IP 68), pump cable length

Article description

■ with plastic closure valve (horizontal pressure outlet Ø 110)

with cast iron closure valve (vertical pressure outlet DN 80)

Operating mode: S1 or S3

hose section or flange.

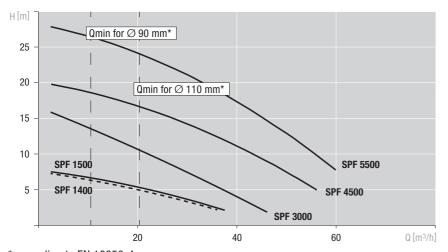
Comfort control unit with mains power ON / OFF switch and multilingual digital display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL) showing current operational status, settings and logbook; control unit is splash proof (IP 54), wall mounted, voltage 400 V at 50 Hz. With potential-free/BMS contact.

(€ EN 12050-1

Installation example Aqualift F XL



The wastewater is pumped by the *Aqualift F XL* lifting station fully automatically upwards via the backwater loop to the sewage system. A greater pumping capacity if more wastewater occurs is guaranteed by a second pump switching on automatically. Long pump service life thanks to alternating operation. The lifting stations of the *Aqualift F XL* series are particularly suitable for industrial and municipal applications, such as downstream from a grease separator.



* according to EN 12056-4

Professional advantages

■ Inlet connection
Size Ø 110 mm or
Ø 160 mm selected
on-site



■ Additional inlet
connections on-site
Inlets from size
∅ 50 mm to
∅ 200 mm



inlets can be easily installed.

pressures are expected

- Polymer gate closure valves and fittings for SPF 1400, 1500, 3000 models.
 Cast iron gate closure valves and fittings for SPF 4500 and 5500 models.
 Cast iron systems also available for other pump models where excessive return
- Compact dimensioned bodies offer large storage capacities but still allow access through 800 mm wide doorways.
- Single or Twin Pump Lifting Stations Includes digital display control unit and non-return valve.



Comfort control unit

- User friendly navigation in multi-line display
- With self-diagnosis system SDS and memory function for the next service
- Displays current operational status
- Simple setting of parameters relevant for the function
- Operating hours counter
- Optional forwarding of alarm and general fault signals via a GSM interface
- Multilingual display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL)

Туре	SPF 1400	SPF 1500	SPF 3000	SPF 4500	SPF 5500
Input Power (P1)	1.6 kW	1.4 kW	3.2 kW	4.5 kW	5.7 kW
Power (P2)	1.1 kW	1.1 kW	2.7 kW	3.7 kW	4.7 kW
Voltage	230 V	400 V	400 V	400 V	400 V
Amperage	7.3 A	2.7 A	5.4 A	7.5 A	9.1 A
Operating mode					
S1: 100 %, S3: 30 % / 50 % power on duration	S1 / S3 50 %	S3 30 %			
Weight	99 kg	98 kg	188 kg	189 kg	211 kg
Pumping capacity	38 m³/h	40 m³/h	47 m³/h	55 m³/h	60 m ³ /h
Pumping height	7 m	8 m	16 m	20 m	27 m

Aqualift F / Aqualift F XL / Aqualift F Duo XXL Accessorie				
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article (description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Audible alarm ☐ 20 m cable length suitable for all control	units	-	20162
	Potential-free contact for all <i>Aqualift</i> 230 V Co	omfort control units	-	80 072
	Compressor set for use in combination v pumping stations with p ☐ prevents soiling, com condensate forming i makes operation of s pressure hose length connection T-piece, i hose.	ressure control: pensates leaks, avoids n the pressure hose, ystems possible with	-	28 048
	PE-pressure hose exte	nsion (bulk goods)	-	680 071
	Closure valve for all lifting stations Aqualift F		Ø 110	28 683
	Closure valve made of for installation on inlet s for all lifting stations Aqualift F	• •	Ø 110 Ø 160	28 698 28 699
	Manual diaphragm pur for manually pumping w With a ball valve on inle	astewater.	11/2 inch	28 680
	Pipe sealing gasket (EPDM) Use KESSEL hole saw when drilling. for lifting stations <i>Aqualift F</i>			
	Nominal pipe diameters DN in mm	Outer pipe diameters Ø in mm	Drill size mm	
	50 70 100 125 150 200	50 75 110 125 160 200	60 90 118 134 170 212	850 114 850 116 850 117 850 118 850 119 850 123
	Hole saw for drilling lateral surface \varnothing 50, 75, 110, 125 and (Saw blade holder \varnothing =	160	-	50100
	Ø 200 (Use a drill with at least	1000 W)	-	50 102

Aqualift F XL			Accessories
Illustration	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Alarm float switch upgrade set for Aqualift F XL lifting station For use with 230 V and 400 V Comfort control units. Consists of float switch, support plate, cover and 5 meter connection cable.	-	28 014
	Alarm float switch upgrade set for Aqualift F and F Duo lifting stations For use with 230 V and 400 V Comfort control units. Consists of float switch, support plate, cover and 5 meter connection cable.	-	28 015
1	TeleControl telemetric system for connection to KESSEL Comfort control units 230 Volt and 400 Volt. Relaying of full text messages to up to three mobile phones. Without SIM card.	-	28 792
	TeleControl antenna booster for TeleControl telemetric system incl. 2.5 m cable to improve reception. With magnetic base. Antenna booster extension cable cable length 2.5 m	-	28 793 28 794
	ouble foligati 2.0 m		
260	Backflow preventer in cast iron with DN 80 flange according to DIN 2501; Backflow preventer with flap and flap opening lever	DN 80	28 021
140	Cast iron connection adaptor for connection from Aqualift F XL to on-site pressure pipe DN 80 (0D 90 mm) DN 100 (0D 110 mm) For use with PE and SML pressure pipes, with DIN 2501 flange, includes single gasket	Ø 90 Ø 110	28 067 28 020

Aqualift F XL			Accessories
Illustration	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
	Flexible pressure pipe connection Length – 200 mm for PE and SML pipe connections For use with KESSEL Aqualift F, Aqualift F XL lifting stations	Ø 90 Ø 110	28 662 28 663
	☐ for cast iron pipe connections For use with KESSEL Aqualift F XL lifting stations	Ø 100 Ø 120	28 664 28 665
200	Flange adaptor from DN 80 to DN 100 in cast iron Flange according to DIN 2501 For use with cast iron pressure pipes	-	28 068
Ø 98 Ø 118	Cast iron connection adaptor in cast iron For connection from Aqualift F XL to on-site pressure pipe DN 80 (OD 98 mm) DN 100 (OD 118 mm) For use with cast iron pressure pipes, with DIN 2501 flange PN 16, includes single gasket	Ø 98 Ø 118	28 069 28 072
360	Gate closure valve in cast iron With DN 80 flange according to DIN 2501, gate closure valve including closure wheel	DN 80	28 041
27.0	Y-Coupling in cast iron With DN 80 (OD 80 mm) flange according to DIN 2501, Y-coupling for use with Aqualift F XL twin pump lifting stations	Ø 80	28 042
	Sealing gasket (rubber) according to DIN 2501 For pressure pipe connections	DN 80 DN 100	28 043 28 044

Aqualift F XL			Accessories
Illustration	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
210—210—	Closure valve in PE vertical, DN 90, for the pressure pipe of KESSEL lifting stations with plastic fitting	Ø 90	28 715
230	Closure valve with flange adaptor in PE vertical, DN 90, for the pressure pipe of KESSEL lifting stations with plastic fitting, with screwed flange adapter	∅ 90	28716
	Flange adaptor DN 80 in PE from KESSEL fitting to standard flange DN 80	DN 80	28714
Ø 90 Ø 110	Connection flange in PE for KESSEL plastic fittings	Ø 90 Ø 110	28 713 28 712



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com

Wastewater lifting station Aqualift S and Minilift



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

The hygienic alternative to a pump sump



Aqualift S lifting stations for installation in a concrete slab / floor dispose of penetrating high water or surface water resulting from burst pipes through fully automatic pump control.

Aqualift S lifting stations for free-standing installation are particularly suitable for connection to grease separator systems.

Minilift lifting stations - compact lifting stations for renovation work.



Single or twin pump lifting stations with additional surface drainage

Lifting stations **Aqualift S** for installation in a concrete slab/floor

Aqualift S INSTALLATION IN THE CONCRETE SLAB/FLOOR

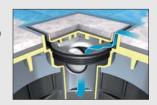
Installation set with integrated drain function for drainage of surface water

INSTALLATION

Telescopic upper section with shallow waterproofing flange, recessed cover for on-site tiling and integrated drain function

ADDITIONAL SAFETY

Odour, foam, rodent and insect stop Multistop available as accessory



CONNECTIONS

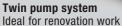
Connection of optional inlets to drain body of \varnothing 110, above the compression flange and in the extension section up to \emptyset 75.



FLEXIBLE INSTALLATION

New extension section with central flange, counter-flange and elastomer waterproofing sheet optional - as protection against water load for installation in waterproof concrete.





Lifting station **Aqualift S**

for free-standing installation



Single pump systems Ideal for renovation work

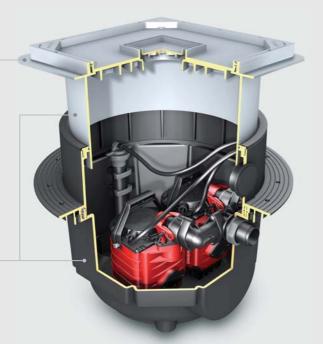
Lifting stations *Minilift*

for free-standing installation / installation in concrete slab/floor

OPTICAL APPEARANCE

Elegant optical appearance even for cellar rooms which are used as living accommodation: The up-to-date alternative to the pump chamber.





SELF-DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SDS



Plug-and-play 230 Volt control units with self-diagnosis system SDS. Comfort version with menu navigation in six languages with multi-line display. Chapter "Modems and control units" see page 136

Aqualift S FREE STANDING INSTALLATION

Particularly suitable as a lifting station for connection to small grease separator systems (with maximum pumping height of 3 m).

SNAP CLOSURE

Pump removal without tool thanks to "one-handed snap closure", also suitable for mobile use.

CONNECTIONS

Connection of further inlets \emptyset 50 and \emptyset 75.

Minilift

The mobile *Minilift* lifting station for free-standing installation fits under any sink; a washing machine, shower or other inlets can all be connected at the same time.

CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

Pump removal without tool thanks to "one-handed snap closure", also suitable for mobile use.



FURTHER INLETS

Connection of further inlets \varnothing 50 and Ø 75 directly on site.



for wastewater without sewage



Installation in a concrete slab/floor Aqualift S Outer diameter Illustration and dimensioned drawing Article description Article # \emptyset (mm) Lifting station Aqualift S With recessed cover for on-site tiling for wastewater without sewage, made of polymer Ø 40 28 500 For installation in a concrete slab/floor, With black cover Installation depth (D) 481 mm to 656 mm Ø 40 28 500S With telescopic upper section for continuous height and level adjustment, class A 15, with integrated drain, with moisture protective sealing flange, with removable, float switch controlled pump and integrated backwater flap. with recessed cover for on-site tiling with drain 2 with black cover with drain NEW Version with powerful GTF 1000 pump on request individual@kessel.de Pressure connection: 11/2 inch outer thread, Pressure pipe ∅ 40 mm for PVC glued connection or pressure pipe set. max. pumping height: 8 m 230 V ~ 50 Hz Voltage: Input power: 0.48 kW Pump on level: 200 mm Pump off level: 85 mm Max. particle size: 10 mm Power cable: Installation area 700 x 700 mm 5 m ca. 19 kg Weight: Optional: Hair filter page 110 Type-tested C EN 12050-2

Aqualift S Tronic / Aqualift S Duo

Installation in a concrete slab/floor

Ø 40

Ø 40

 \emptyset 40

Ø 40

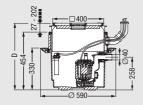
1

2

ń



Illustration shows Art. # 28 530-C



Installation area 700 x 700 mm

Lifting station Aqualift S Tronic / Aqualift S Duo for wastewater without sewage, made of polymer

For installation in a concrete slab/floor, Installation depth (D) 481 mm to 656 mm

With telescopic upper section for continuous height and level adjustment, class A 15, with integrated drain, with moisture protective sealing flange, integrated backwater flap.

with recessed cover for on-site tiling with drain

with black cover with drain NEW



Pressure connection: 11/2 inch outer thread, Pressure pipe \varnothing 40 mm for PVC glued connection or pressure pipe set.

Max. particle size: 10 mm. max. pumping height: 7 m. Voltage: 230 V ~ 50 Hz.

Aqualift S Tronic with removable, pressure sensor controlled pump, optical alarme probe, Input power: 0.48 kW. Power cable: 5 m. Weight: approx. 19 kg.

Aqualift S Duo with two removable, pressure sensor controlled pumps, Input power: 2 x 0.48 kW.

Power cable: 5 m. Weight: approx. 26 kg. Comfort control unit with multilingual digital display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL) showing current operational status, settings and logbook, IP 54 splash proof control unit housing, for wall mounting, operational voltage - 230 V DC, with potential free contact (BMS) connections.

Optional: Audible alarm page 111, hair filter page 110





28 550-C

28 550-S

28 530-C

28 530-S

Lifting stations

Installation example Aqualift S



- ① Lifting station Aqualift S
- (2) Pressure pipe set (Art. # 28 040)
- (3) Integrated drain

- (4) Gasket set
- (5) Control unit

The lifting station *Aqualift S* pumps wastewater without sewage through the pressure pipe set upwards via the backwater loop to the sewage system. In addition, surface water can be drained via the integrated drain following a burst pipe or high water penetration and be disposed of by the pump. The ready-to-install chamber can also be installed in waterproof concrete with the aid of the sealing gasket set. The system is controlled by means of the control unit provided.

Type KTP 500-S1

Current type Alternating current

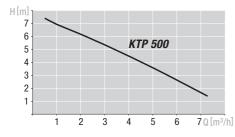
Voltage 230 V Current 2.12 A

Operating mode S1 - 100% power on duration

Power P1/P2 480 W / 320 W RPM 2800 min⁻¹ Motor protection integrated

Plug Schuko, 5 m cable

Performance Diagramme



Professional advantages

- Chamber ready to be installed, recessed installation in the concrete slab/floor possible with extension section.
- Integrated drain function to drain surface water. Continual drainage even in the event of incoming flood water or a pipe burst.
- Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable
- Installation in waterproof concrete. Gasket set (Art. # 83 023) to prevent groundwater infiltration.
- Elegant optical appearance even for basement rooms which are used as living accommodation: The up-to-date alternative to the pump chamber.
- Optional safety Cover with drain and *Multistop* odour, foam and rodent trap optional.



Comfort control unit

- User friendly navigation in multi-line display
- With self-diagnosis system SDS and memory function for the next service
- Displays current operational status
- Simple setting of the parameters relevant for the function
- Operating hours counter
- Optional forwarding of alarm and general fault signals via a GSM interface
- Multilingual display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL)



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

for wastewater without sewage







Aqualift S Duo For free-standing installation Outer diameter Illustration and dimensioned drawing Article description Article # \emptyset (mm) Lifting station Aqualift S Duo Ø 40 28 541-C made of polymer for free-standing installation With twin removable, pressure sensor controlled pumps, integrated backwater flap, Inlet Ø 110, ventilation connection Ø 75 (incl. pipe sealing gasket), Comfort control unit with multilingual digital display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL) showing current operational status, settings and logbook, IP 54 splash proof control unit housing, for wall mounting, operational voltage - 230 V DC, with potential free contact (BMS) connections. Pressure connection: 11/2 inch outer thread or Version with powerful GTF 1000 pressure pipe \varnothing 40 mm for PVC glued connection. pump on request 530 mm Inlet height: individual@kessel.de Total height: 720 mm, Ø 500 mm Voltage: 230 V ~ 50 Hz Max. chamber size: 55 I max. pumping height: 8 m Input power: 2 x 0.48 kW Power cable: 5 m ca. 25 kg Weight: Ideal for connection downstream from small grease separator systems. (GAT) Type-loaded an included C € EN 12050-2

Lifting stations

Installation example Aqualift S



① Lifting station Aqualift S

The *Aqualift S* lifting station is particularly suitable for connection to renovation work. A greater pumping capacity if more wastewater occurs is guaranteed by a second pump switching on automatically. Monitoring and control of the system are managed by the Comfort control unit.

Type KTP 500-S1

Current type Alternating current

 Voltage
 230 V

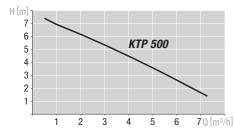
 Current
 2.12 A

Operating mode S1 - 100% power on duration

Power P1/P2 480 W / 320 W RPM 2800 min⁻¹ Motor protection integrated

Plug Schuko, 5 m cable

Performance Diagramme



Professional advantages

- Connection of several inlets
 Alongside the standard inlet Ø 110,
 further inlets (Ø 50, Ø 75) can be
 connected following scoring using a hole
 saw (Art. # 50101).
- Long pump service life thanks to alternating operation.
- Particularly suitable as a lifting station connected downstream from grease separator systems (nominal size 1, 2 and 4 with maximum pumping height of 3 m). The second pump is switched on automatically where there is increased wastewater occurrence.



Comfort control unit

- User friendly navigation in multi-line display
- With self-diagnosis system SDS and memory function for the next service
- Displays current operational status
- Simple setting of the parameters relevant for the function
- Operating hours counter
- Optional forwarding of alarm and general fault signals via a GSM interface
- Multilingual display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL)

for wastewater without sewage



Minilift Installation in a concrete slab/floor Outer diameter Illustration and dimensioned drawing Article description Article # \emptyset (mm) Lifting station Minilift Ø 40 28 570 made of polymer for underground installation With removable, float switch controlled pump, backwater flap, grating and cover plate class L 15. Pressure connection: 11/2 inch outer thread, Pressure pipe \varnothing 40 mm for PVC glued connection or pressure pipe set. Pumping height: 6.2 m Version with powerful KTP 500 Connection electrical cable Voltage: 230 V ~ 50 Hz pump on request Input power: 0.34 kW 438x332 396x290 individual@kessel.de Power cable: 1.6 m Max. particle size: 10 mm Pump on level: 180 mm Pump off level: 80 mm Installation area 500 x 400 mm

Minilift For free-standing installation Lifting station Minilift Ø 40 28 560 made of polymer for free-standing installation With removable, float switch controlled pump and backwater flap. Pressure connection: 11/2 inch outer thread or pressure pipe Ø 40 mm for PVC glued connection Pumping height: 6.2 m Voltage: 230 V ~ 50 Hz Version with powerful KTP 500 or Input power: 0.34 kW GTF 1000 pump on request Power cable: 1.6 m individual@kessel.de Max. particle size: 10 mm Pump on level: 180 mm Pump off level: 80 mm With activated charcoal filter

Installation example *Minilift*



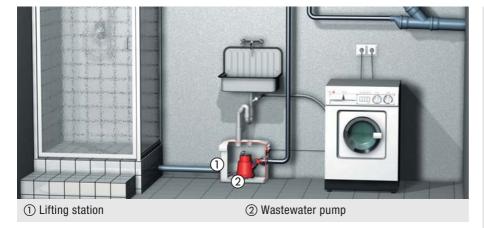
The lifting station *Minilift* is made up of a chamber for installation in the concrete slab/floor, a 300 W wastewater pump, a closed cover plate and a slotted cover. The chamber can be concreted in directly during foundation work or inserted into a recess later and then connected. Any installation depths can be realised using the extension section.

Туре	KTP 300-S1	H[m]
Current type	Alternating current	5 KTP 300-S1
Voltage	230 V	4
Current	2.27 A	3
RPM	2800 min ⁻¹	2
Motor protection	integrated	1
Plug	Schuko, 1.6 m cable	e 1 2 3 4 5 6 Q [m ³ /l

Professional advantages

- Chamber ready to be installed, recessed installation in the concrete slab/floor possible with extension section (Art. # 32 500).
- Integrated drain function to drain surface water. Continual drainage even in the event of incoming flood water or a pipe burst.
- Tool-free pump removal The "one-hand snap closure" feature means that no tools are required to remove the pump for cleaning and maintenance.

Installation example *Minilift*



The *Minilift* lifting station fits easily underneath any washbasin; it can also be connected to a washing machine, shower or other inlets. The station is equipped with a 300 W wastewater pump with a float control. The pressure pipe can be a PVC pipe \varnothing 40 mm. It is also possible using a screw connection 11/2 inch to connect the pressure pipe to the lifting station.

Туре	KTP 300-S1	H[m]
Current type	Alternating current	5 KTP 300-S1
Voltage	230 V	4
Current	2.27 A	3
RPM	2800 min-1	2
Motor protection	integrated	1
Plug	Schuko, 1.6 m cable	1 2 3 4 5 6 Q [m ³ /

Professional advantages

Space-saving

The compact dimensions of the *Minilift* lifting station allow problem-free installation under a standard sink.

■ Tool-free pump removal

The "one-hand snap closure" feature means that no tools are required to remove the pump for cleaning and maintenance.

Connection of further inlets
Alongside the standard inlet in the cover, inlets can be attached at the side through the pre-scored areas.

Ventilation

No further ventilation pipes are required thanks to the integrated activated carbon filter.

Aqualift S			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Cover plate, surface water tight Class A 15 With drain Ø 75, incl. gasket □ recessed for on-site tiling, grey, for tile thicknesses of 18 mm for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C	-	83 055
Ø100 95	Odour trap 50 mm seal water height For cover plate Art. # 83 055. Ventilation always required when in use! for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C	-	47 200
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Cover plate, surface water tight Class A 15 With drain Ø 75, includes <i>Multistop</i> odour, foam, rodent and insect stop incl. gasket		
2	 recessed for on-site tiling, grey, for tile thicknesses of 18 mm with integrated grating, black for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C 	-	83 045 83 046
Ø109	Hair filter made of polymer for article numbers: 83 045 and 83 046	-	43 700
□ 460 □ 400 □ 400 □ 400 700 812 700 700	Upper section made of polymer, max. extension 180 mm, height adjustable for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C	-	83 061
	Cover plate, surface water tight Class A 15 made of polymer, incl. gasket Art. # 173-145 black Ventilation always required when in use! recessed for on-site tiling, grey,	-	83 050 83 052
	for tile thicknesses of 18 mm Ventilation always required when in use! with integrated grating, black for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C	-	83 053
	Extension section with centre flange with elastomer sealing sheet made of NK/SBR ∅ 800 mm, incl. screws for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C	-	83 075
When multiple extension sections are used make sure that access to valve is still possible.	Extension section with flange and counter flange for connection to an on-site sealing sheet made of polymer, incl. screws max. extension 140 mm for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C	-	83073
Ø\$100 Ø	Extension section made of polymer, max. extension 180 mm, incl. gasket for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C When multiple extension sections are used make sure that access is still possible!	-	83070

Materproof concrete installation tested by MFPA Leipzig UB 5.1711-452-1 Sample of the control of the contr	Aqualift S / Minilift				Accessories
### for installation in waterproof concrete Consisting of: Counter flange made of polymer, incl. screws, elastomer waterproof membrane in MSSB 0 280 mm for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C #### Cover with grating Class A 15 grey 30003 W 30003 S	Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description			Article #
grey	Waterproof concrete installation tested by MFPA Leipzig UB 5.1/11-452-1	for installation in waterproof concrete Consisting of: Counter flange made of polymer, incl. scre elastomer waterproof membrane in NK/SBR Ø 800 mm	·	-	83 023
grey	276	□ grey □ black		-	
made of polymer Height = 220 mm for deep installation for article numbers: 28 570 Alarm	276 30	□ grey □ black		-	
with electrode probe	220	made of polymer Height = 220 mm for deep installation		-	32500
□ 20 m cable length □ Potential-free contact for all Aqualift 230 V Comfort control units Pressure pipe set incl. 5 m pressure pipe hose ∅ 40 for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C Hole saw ∅ 50, 75, 110 (Saw blade holder ∅ = 145 mm) Hole saw ∅ 50, 75, 110, 125 and 160 (Saw blade holder ∅ = 190 mm) Pipe sealing gasket (EPDM)	182	□ with electrode probe□ with optical probe		-	
incl. 5 m pressure pipe hose ∅ 40 for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C Hole saw ∅ 50, 75, 110 (Saw blade holder ∅ = 145 mm) Hole saw ∅ 50, 75, 110, 125 and 160 (Saw blade holder ∅ = 190 mm) Pipe sealing gasket (EPDM) Use KESSEL hole saw when drilling. for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C, 28 560, 28 541-C Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length Cable extension for pump - 80 891		□ 20 m cable length2 Potential-free contact	its	-	
Hole saw ∅ 50, 75, 110 (Saw blade holder ∅ = 145 mm) Hole saw ∅ 50, 75, 110, 125 and 160 (Saw blade holder ∅ = 190 mm) Pipe sealing gasket (EPDM) Use KESSEL hole saw when drilling. for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C, 28 560, 28 541-C Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length Cable extension for pump - 80 891		incl. 5 m pressure pipe hose Ø 40	530-C	Ø 40	28 040
(Saw blade holder Ø = 190 mm) Pipe sealing gasket (EPDM) Use KESSEL hole saw when drilling. for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C, 28 560, 28 541-C Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length Cable extension for pump Cable extension for pump 1 Cable extension for pump 1 Cable extension for pump 3 50 114 850 117 850 117 850 118 850 119 - 80 889				-	50 101
(EPDM) Use KESSEL hole saw when drilling. for article numbers: 28 500, 28 550-C, 28 530-C, 28 560, 28 541-C 1 Cable extension for probe 10 m cable length 2 Cable extension for pump - 80 891				-	50100
10 m cable length 2 Cable extension for pump - 80891	8/1-0-	(EPDM) Use KESSEL hole saw when drilling. for article numbers:	!	Ø 75 Ø 110 Ø 125	850 116 850 117 850 118
Explanation of cable extensions:		10 m cable length 2 Cable extension for pump 10 m cable length		-	
Aqualift S Tronic Art. # 28 550-C 1 x 80 889 2 x 80 889					Extension to 25 m 2 x 80 889
Cable length delivered 5 m 1 x 80 891 2 x 80 891 Aqualift S Art. # 28 530-C and 28 541-C Cable length delivered 5 m 1 x 80 890 2 x 80 890 2 x 80 889 2 x 80 889		Cable length delivered 5 m Aqualift S Art. # 28 530-C and 28 541-C	1 x 80 89 1 1 x 80 89	1 E	2 x 80 891 2 x 80 890



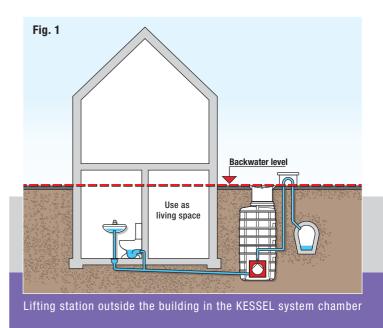
SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com

Pumping stations for underground installation



Installing lifting stations within the home often wastes valuable living/storage space as well as potentially causing nuisance operational noise.

New solutions are now available giving the home/ building owner decisive advantages.



SYSTEM ADVANTAGES / INSTALLATION

CONVENIENCE

Expensive living or useful space is not lost. No pump noises in the building. No odour pollution and soiling in the building (Fig. 1).

SAFETY

High pumping volume and additional reserve volume if the system should fail e.g. in the event of a power cut. 20-year guarantee for PE material.



CONTROL UNITS

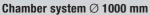
Plug-and-play control units with self-diagnosis system SDS and monthly self-test. Comfort version with multi-line display for operating state and maintenance instructions (Fig. 2).

INSTALLATION

Straightforward installation thanks to low weight of the individual chamber parts with safe fastening technology (Fig. 3) and variable upper section for adaptation to the ground level (Fig. 4).









Chamber systems $\, arnothing \, 600$ / $\, 1000 \, \, mm$



Chamber systems \varnothing 600 / 1000 mm

Aqualift F XL

Aqualift F / F XL

Aqualift S / S XL

SELECTION CRITERIA

	Aqualift F	Aqualift F XL (dry-installation)	Aqualift F XL	Aqualift F XL	Aqualift S	Aqualift S XL
Wastewater						
Pump	STZ 1000	SPF 1400 - 4500	STZ 1300 - 3700	GTF 1400 - 4000 GTK 1300 - 3700	KTP 500 GTF 1200	KTP 500 GTF 1200
Power (P2)	0.6 kW	1.1 - 3.7 kW	1.3 - 3.7 kW	1.4 - 4 kW	0.3 / 0.7 kW	0.5 / 1.4 kW
Voltage	230 V	230 / 400 V	400 V	230 / 400 V	230 V	230 V
Pumping height	9 m	7 - 20 m	21 - 35 m	9 - 23 m	8 - 9 m	8 - 9 m
Pressure pipe connection \varnothing	40 mm	90 mm	63 / 90 mm	63 / 90 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Installation depth	800 - 2250 mm	800 - 5000 mm	705 - 5000 mm	705 - 5000 mm	800 - 2250 mm	705 - 5000 mm
ATEX*	-	-	√	-	-	-
Products see page	114	118 - 121	122	124	126	128

^{*} The product is suitable for installation in potentially explosive atmospheres









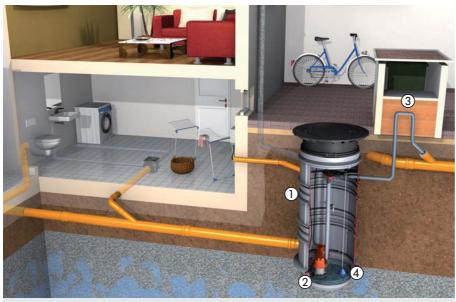




Pumping stations for wastewater with or without sewage

Aqualift F ∅ 600					
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Installation depths	Article # Class A*	Article # Class B	Article # Class D
	Pumping station Aqualift F with macerating / cutting pumps in inspection chamber system Ø 600 in PE-LLD Single station/twin station for wastewater with or without sewage For underground installation ■ STZ 1000 float switch controlled, removeable pump, plug in ready (230 V / 50 Hz) ■ STZ 1000 pressure sensor controlled, removable pump, IP 54 SDS control unit (230 V / 50 Hz)	depths 1 D1: D2: D3: D2: D3: D3: D3:	827 710 A 827 720 A 827 730 A 827 721 A 827 731 A 826 711 A 826 721 A		827 710 D 827 720 D 827 730 D 827 731 D 827 731 D 826 711 D 826 721 D
	C € EN 12050 (max 2 WC connections)				

Installation example pumping station Aqualift F Ø 600



Pumping station
 Pump

- ③ Pressure pipe
- 4 Pressure sensor

The pumping station $Aqualift F \oslash 600$ can be used for the draining of wastewater with or without sewage below the backwater level, as backwater protection for separator systems and for draining basement apartments or driveways. The wastewater flows with natural gradient to the collecting chamber and is pumped by the integrated pumps $STZ\ 1000$ via the backwater loop to a higher-level sewage channel. The pressure pipe should always be laid frost-free. A control unit takes over the fully automatic pump control from within the building. Float switches or a pressure sensor are available as level sensors.

Туре	STZ 1000	Pe	erforn	nance	Diag	ram		
Current type	Alternating current	H [m] 1	\					
Voltage	230 V	8 - 7 -				ST	Z 1000	
Current	4.9 A	6 - 5 -				\"	. 1000	
Power P1/P2	1080 W / 620 W	4						
RPM	2800 min ⁻¹	3 - 2 -						
Motor protection	integrated	1						
Operating mode	S3 - 30 %		2		4	6	8	10 Q [m ³ /h
Pumping capacity	11.5 m³/h							
Pumping height	10 m							

Professional advantages

- Inexpensive complete system
- For draining wastewater with or without sewage
- For backwater protection connected to a separator
- Simple to assemble with light-weight inspection chamber components and easy connection technique.
- Quick to mount with a high level of pre-fabrication and easy connection using fixed couplings for inlet and pressure pipe and bores with lip gaskets for ventilation and cable piping.
- Variable upper section inclinable and height adjustable from 100 to 600 mm.
- Tool-free pump removal The "one-hand snap closure" feature means that no tools are required to remove the pump for cleaning and maintenance.

SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com

New pumping stations Aqualift F XL and S XL



The new pumping stations are ideal for industrial use.

Larger quantities of wastewater can be disposed of outside buildings via the pressure pipe.

Use outside of buildings increases the living comfort through a lack of pumping operation noise and further increases the useful space.

The technical chamber complies with the new standard DIN 13598-2.



Version for minimum installation depth or combined with system chamber

Pumping station Aqualift F XL

for installation in a concrete slab or underground installation

MODULAR SYSTEM

SYSTEMS BASE

Version for underground installation or installation in the concrete slab for combination with the new engineering chambers. Large selection of powerful pumps with a high useful volume up to 160 litres.

SYSTEM CHAMBERS

Modular chamber height structure. Buoyancy-protected chamber system with innovative honeycomb structure, resistant to groundwater up to 3000 mm and can be drilled up to \varnothing 160 mm. Vertically adjustable upper sections with 600 and 800 mm access, with large selection of covers, e.g. rectangular cover made of stainless steel, from class K 3 to class D.

Technical specification in compliance with EN 13598 Part 2.

20-year warranty for PE material.

COMFORT CONTROL UNITS

Control units with self-diagnosis system SDS for monitoring pump and battery buffering with monthly self-test. Comfort version with multi-line display for operating state and maintenance instruction as well as user-friendly menu guidance in six languages.



Modem and control units chapter from page 136







External control cabinets pre-wired on request

Pumping station **Aqualift F XL** and **Aqualift S XL**

for installation in a concrete slab or underground installation

1. ENGINEERING SYSTEM CHAMBER

for underground installation or in a concrete slab

Stainless steel or cast iron covers up to Class D

Upper section \varnothing 800 mm also available as a version for installation in waterproof concrete with flange and counterflange.

Modular system

with sectional chamber components

Height: 250 mm Height: 500 mm

Easy to assembly due to the low weight of the polymer chamber components

with DIBt approval Z-42.1-527 and according to EN 13598-2

Vertically adjustable upper section Ø 600 mm or Ø 800 mm.

3 spot-drilling areas for cable conduits or ventilation connection

Easy and secure connection system for the individual chamber components

Honeycomb chamber design provides additional chamber strength and prevents buoyancy. Additional inlets up to size Ø 160 mm can be installed on-site.



in combination with the engineering system chamber

Pneumatic level measurement or level probe, variable adjustment of switching heights

With inlet Ø 160 mm

Systems base groundwater resistant up to 3000 mm



Closure valve with safety clip to prevent unintentional closing

Pressure pipe connection Ø 90 / 63 mm - Valve with integrated backflow preventer for easy draining of the pressure pipe

Pumps (Mono/Duo) in various capacity classes from 500 to 4000 W

High pumping volumes from 90 to 350 liters







Pumping stations for wastewater with or without sewage

	Aqualift F XL		Fo	r minim	um install	ation depth
	Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description		Voltage	Pump SPF	Article #
	3	Engineering systems base with welded on chamber ring and tapered section Ø 800 mm for minimum installation depth Aqualift FXL Mono / Duo pumping station for wastewater with or without sewage Tank volume approx. 335 liter				
		Pumping volume approx. 160 liter				
		For installation in a concrete slab or outdoor underground installation in combination with an upper section				
		Handles groundwater depth up to 3000 mm				
		Inlet $arnothing$ 160 mm / pressure pipe connection $arnothing$ 90 mm				
		Mono version with one SPF pump with Comfort control unit	1	230 V 400 V	1400-S3 1500-S3	874 20 12 874 20 13
\bigcap	Dry	including backflow preventer and closure valve on pressure pipe side		400 V 400 V	3000-S3 4500-S3	874 20 14 874 20 15
ir	nstallation ⊘ 800	Duo version with two SPF pumps with Comfort control unit	2	230 V 400 V	1400-S3 1500-S3	874 20 16 874 20 17
		including backflow preventer and closure valve on pressure pipe side		400 V 400 V	3000-S3 4500-S3	874 20 18 874 20 19
	\$ \$			230 V 400 V	1400-S1 1500-S1	874 20 20 874 20 21
	25.1			400 V 400 V	3000-S1 4500-S1	874 20 22 874 20 23
		10 m cable length				
	(Property of the Control of the Cont	Welded PE pipe is to be used for the pressure pipe				
		See below for upper sections / covers required				
		Cable piping gasket set see page 133				
	Approval pending					

Illustration	Article descrip	tion	Version	Article #
2	To be ordered separately: Upper section ∅ 800 made with covers: □ made of stainless steel	,		
→ Ø 800 →		D: min. 65 - max. 314 mm D: min. 282 - max. 531 mm	without waterproof flange with waterproof flange	874 01 75 874 01 76
	3 - stainless steel cover	D: min. 50 - max.299 mm D: min.267 - max.516 mm	without waterproof flange	874 01 77 874 01 78
-Ø 800-	$oxdot$ \Box made of stainless steel	, square		
→ Ø 800 →			without waterproof flange without waterproof flange	874 01 79 874 01 80
5 6 NEV	☐ made of stainless steel	, round		
- ∅ 800 - ∅	class K 3	D: min. 65 - max. 314 mm		874 01 81

Underground installation outside buildings



Aqualift F XL handles large quantities of wastewater and is thus suitable not only for the classical application case of residential buildings, but also for commercial and industrial applications. The pumping station is available as a Mono or Duo station for wastewater with or without sewage. The tank volume is 335 liters, the maximum pumping volume is approx. 160 liters. Aqualift F XL is equipped with pneumatic level measurement and an alarm sensor. The pumping station is suitable for installation in the ground or in concrete floors. The engineering chamber is suitable for installation in groundwater up to 3000 mm. It is made up of modular chamber rings which are available in heights of 250 mm and 500 mm.

Professional advantages

- Control units with self-diagnosis system SDS for monitoring pump and battery buffering with monthly self-test. Comfort version with multi-line display for operating state and maintenance instruction as well as userfriendly menu guidance in six languages.
- Pneumatic level measurement and an alarm sensor for double safety
- With inlet 2 x 45° elbow Ø 160
- 2 additional pre-scored areas Ø 50 x Ø 200
- 100 % airtight screwed cleaning opening
- Tank floor resistant to groundwater depths up to 3000 mm
- Fitting with integrated backwater preventer and aeration device for simple bleeding of the pressure pipe
- Closure valve with safety hoop to prevent unintentional closing
- Pumps (Mono/Duo) in different capacity classes
- High pumping volume approx. 160 litres

Pump type:

□ **SPF 1400-S3** 50 %

2 Engineering systems chamber

☐ **SPF 1400-S1** for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 38 m³/h Pumping height: max. 7 m

- □ **SPF 1500-S3** 50 %
- ☐ **SPF 1500-S1** for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

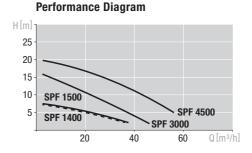
Pumping capacity: max. 40 m³/h Pumping height: max. 8 m

- □ SPF 3000-S3 50 %
- ☐ **SPF 3000-S1** for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 47 m³/h Pumping height: max. 16 m

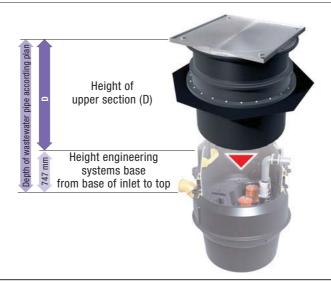
- □ SPF 4500-S3 50 %
- ☐ SPF 4500-S1 for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 55 m³/h Pumping height: max. 20 m





SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com

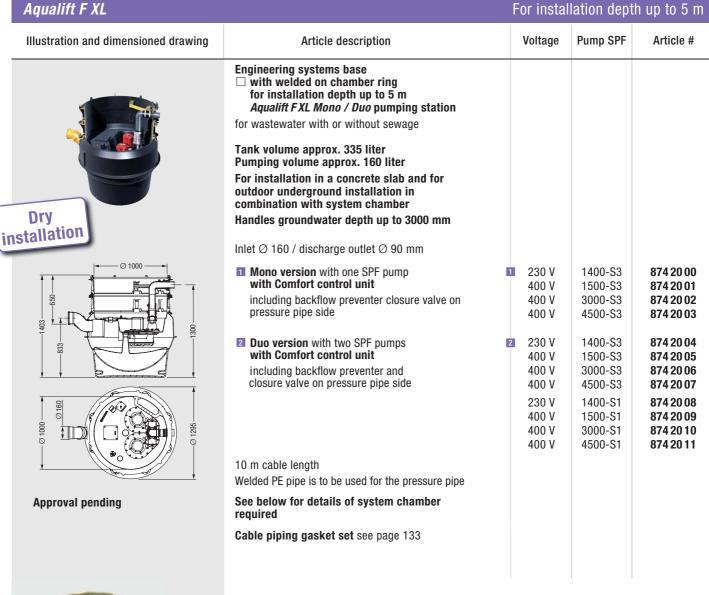








for wastewater with or without sewage





SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com

Underground installation

To be ordered separately: System chambers

- ☐ for installation in the ground (For order items see page 130-131)
- ☐ for installation in a concrete slab (For order items see page 131)

Approval Z-42.1-527



Lifting stations

Underground installation outside buildings



- 1 Pumping station
- 2 Engineering systems chamber
- 3 Pressure pipe

Aqualift F XL handles large quantities of wastewater and is thus suitable not only for the classical application case of residential buildings, but also for commercial and industrial applications. The pumping station is available as a Mono or Duo station for wastewater with or without sewage. The tank volume is 335 liters, the maximum pumping volume is approx. 160 liters. Aqualift F XL is equipped with pneumatic level measurement and an alarm sensor. The pumping station is suitable for installation in the ground or in concrete floors. The engineering chamber is suitable for installation in groundwater up to 3000 mm. It is made up of modular chamber rings which are available in heights of 250 mm and 500 mm.

Professional advantages

- Control units with self-diagnosis system SDS for monitoring pump and battery buffering with monthly self-test. Comfort version with multi-line display for operating state and maintenance instruction as well as userfriendly menu guidance in six languages.
- Pneumatic level measurement and an alarm sensor for double safety
- With inlet 2 x 45° elbow Ø 160
- 2 additional pre-scored areas Ø 50 x Ø 200
- 100 % airtight screwed cleaning opening
- Tank floor resistant to groundwater depths up to 3000 mm
- Fitting with integrated backwater preventer and aeration device for simple bleeding of the pressure pipe
- Closure valve with safety hoop to prevent unintentional closing
- Pumps (Mono/Duo) in different capacity classes
- High pumping volume approx. 160 litres

Pump type:

- □ **SPF 1400-S3** 50 %
- ☐ **SPF 1400-S1** for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 38 m³/h Pumping height: max. 7 m

- □ **SPF 1500-S3** 50 %
- ☐ **SPF 1500-S1** for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

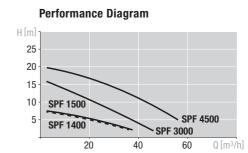
Pumping capacity: max. 40 m³/h Pumping height: max. 8 m

- □ **SPF 3000-S3** 50 %
- ☐ **SPF 3000-S1** for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 47 m³/h Pumping height: max. 16 m

- ☐ **SPF 4500-S3** 50 %
- ☐ **SPF 4500-S1** for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 55 m³/h Pumping height: max. 20 m









for wastewater with sewage

	Engineering system base Aqu	alift F XL Mono / Duo		With	ı macerato	or pumps
	Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Pump STZ	Voltage	Pumping- volume	Article #
im	Wet stallation NEW	Engineering systems base with welded on chamber ring Aqualift F XL Mono / Duo pumping station ATEX version for wastewater with or without sewage Tank volume approx. 680 liters Pumping volume approx. 310 liters For installation in a concrete slab and for outdoor underground installation in combination with system chamber Handles groundwater depth up to 3000 mm Inlet Ø 160 mm / pressure pipe connection Ø 63 / 90 mm. Mono version with Comfort control unit, with one STZ pump, 400 V, with hydrostatic sensor including backflow preventer closure valve on pressure pipe side Duo version with Comfort control unit, with two STZ pumps, 400 V, with hydrostatic sensor including backflow preventer and closure valves on pressure pipe side 10 m cable length (30 m on request) Welded PE pipe is to be used for the pressure pipe Accessories:	·	400 V 400 V 400 V 400 V 400 V 400 V		874 30 14 874 30 15 874 30 16 874 30 17 874 30 18 874 30 19
		see page 132-133 Necessary system chambers: see page 130-131				



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com

Underground installation

To be ordered separately: System chambers Including upper sections and covers

- ☐ for installation in the ground (For order items see page 130-131)
- ☐ for installation in a concrete slab (For order items see page 131)

Approval Z-42.1-527



Installation depth of systems chamber (D1 - D11)

Height engineering systems base from base of inlet to top



Lifting stations

Underground installation outside buildings



- ① Pumping station
- 2 Engineering systems chamber

③ Pressure pipe

The pumping station *Aqualift F XL* handles large quantities of wastewater containing sewage, and is thus suitable not only for typical residential buildings but also particularly for commercial and industrial use. Due to its macerating pumps the system is explosive proof. The pumping stations have a modular design. Depending on the area of application, they can be combined with different system chambers.

Professional advantages

- Pneumatische niveauregistratie of niveausonde, schakelhoogten variabel instelbaar.
- Macerating pumps (Mono/Duo) in various capacity classes from 1.3 kW to 3.7 kW.
- High pumping volume approx. 310 liters
- Closure valve with safety hoop to prevent unintentional closing.
- Pressure pipe connection Valve with integrated backflow preventer for easy draining of the pressure pipe.
- Tank floor resistant to groundwater depths up to 3000 mm.
- Control units with self-diagnosis system SDS for monitoring pump and battery buffering with monthly self-test. Comfort version with multi-line display for operating state and maintenance instruction as well as userfriendly menu guidance in six languages.



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Pump type:

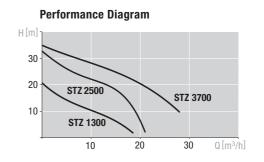
☐ **STZ 1300-S1** for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 20 m³/h Pumping height: max. 21 m

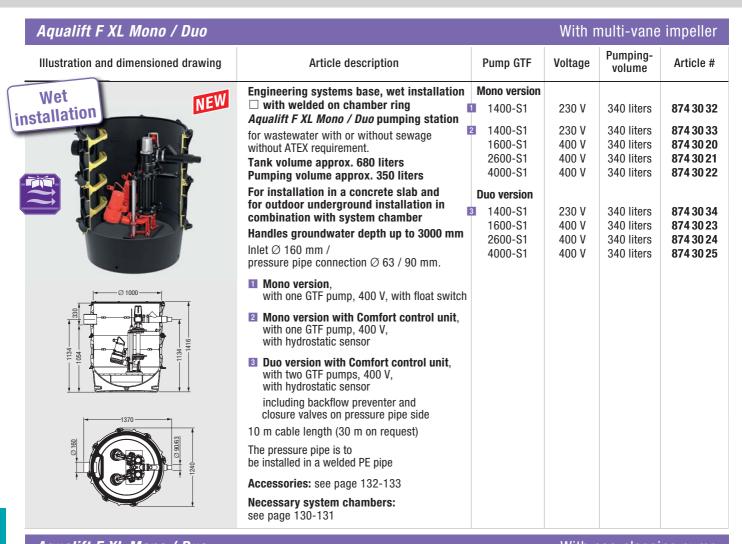
☐ **STZ 2500-S1** for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 21 m³/h Pumping height: max. 33 m STZ 3700-S1 for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 28 m³/h Pumping height: max. 35 m



for wastewater with or without sewage



Aqualift F XL Mono / Duo			With r	ıon-cloggi	ng pump
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Pump GTK	Voltage	Pumping- volume	Article #
Wet installation	Engineering systems base, wet installation with welded on chamber ring Aqualift F XL Mono / Duo pumping station for wastewater with or without sewage (e.g. downstream from separator systems) without ATEX requirement. Tank volume approx. 680 liters Pumping volume approx. 350 liters For installation in a concrete slab and for outdoor underground installation in combination with system chamber Handles groundwater depth up to 3000 mm				
0 1000	Inlet Ø 160 mm / pressure pipe connection Ø 63 / 90 mm. ■ Mono version with Comfort control unit, with one GTK pump, 400 V, with hydrostatic sensor ■ Duo version with Comfort control unit, with two GTK pumps, 400 V, with hydrostatic sensor	2600-S1 3700-S1	400 V 400 V 400 V 400 V 400 V 400 V	350 liters 350 liters 350 liters 340 liters 340 liters 340 liters	874 30 26 874 30 27 874 30 28 874 30 29 874 30 30 874 30 31
1370	including backflow preventer and closure valves on pressure pipe side 10 m cable length (30 m on request) The pressure pipe is to be installed in a welded PE pipe Accessories: see page 132-133 Necessary system chambers: s. page 130-131	3700 31	400 V	340 111.013	0743031

Lifting stations

Underground installation outside buildings



- (1) Pumping station
- 2 Engineering systems chamber

③ Pressure pipe

The pumping station *Aqualift F XL* handles large quantities of wastewater. The non-clogging pump is extremely energy efficient and makes the station particularly suitable for the disposal of large quantities of wastewater. The pumping stations have a modular design. Depending on the area of application, they can be combined with different system chambers.

Professional advantages

- Hydrostatic sensor / floater with variable adjustment of switching heights.
- Multi-vane impeller pumps (Mono/Duo) in various capacity classes from 1.3 kW to 3.7 kW.
- High pumping volume approx. 350 liters
- Closure valve with safety hoop to prevent unintentional closing.
- Pressure pipe connection Valve with integrated backflow preventer for easy draining of the pressure pipe.
- Chamber resistant to groundwater depths up to 3000 mm.
- Control units with self-diagnosis system SDS for monitoring pump and battery buffering with monthly self-test. Comfort version with multi-line display for operating state and maintenance instruction as well as userfriendly menu guidance in six languages.



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube



Pump type:

☐ **GTF 1400-S3** 50 %

Pumping capacity: max. 24 m 3 /h Pumping height: max. 10,5 m

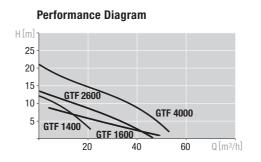
GTF 1600-S1 for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 49 m³/h Pumping height: max. 9,3 m GTF 2600-S1 for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 46 m³/h Pumping height: max. 13,6 m

GTF 4000-S1 for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 53 m³/h Pumping height: max. 18 m





Pump type:

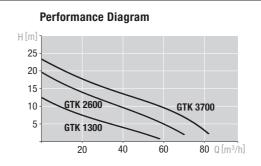
GTK 1300-S1 for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 57 m³/h Pumping height: max. 12,4 m

GTK 2600-S1 for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 71 m³/h Pumping height: max. 19,6 m GTK 3700-S1 for continuous duty (e.g. rainwater)

Pumping capacity: max. 82 m³/h Pumping height: max. 23,5 m









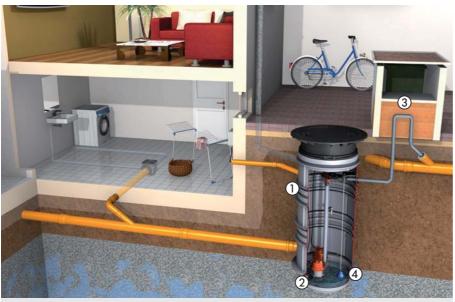




Pumping stations for wastewater without sewage

<i>Aqualift S</i> ∅ 600				
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Pump KTP / GTF	Article # Class B	Article # Class D
	Pumping station Aqualift S in inspection chamber system Ø 600 in PE-LLD Single station/twin station for wastewater without sewage For underground installation			
	**EXTP 500/GTF 1200 float switch controlled removable pump for conductive or non-conductive fluids. Input power (P1): 0.48 /1.18 kW.	D1: KTP 500 D2: KTP 500 D3: KTP 500 D1: GTF 1200 D2: GTF 1200 D3: GTF 1200	825 810 B 825 820 B 825 830 B 827 810 B 827 820 B 827 830 B	825 810 D 825 820 D 825 830 D 827 810 D 827 820 D 827 830 D
700 / 1200 / 1700 9990 Installation depths D	KTP 500/GTF 1200 Tronic with removable, pressure sensor controlled pump for conductive or non-conductive fluids, with SDS control unit. Input power (P1): 0.48 /1.18 kW.	D1: KTP 500 D2: KTP 500 D3: KTP 500 D1: GTF 1200 D2: GTF 1200	825 811 B 825 821 B 825 831 B 827 811 B 827 821 B	825 811 D 825 821 D 825 831 D 827 811 D 827 821 D
0880 0880	Fig. KTP 500/GTF 1200 Duo with removable, pressure sensor controlled twin pumps for conductive or non-conductive fluids, with SDS control unit. Input power (P1): 2 x 0.48 /1.18 kW.	D3: GTF 1200 D1: KTP 500 D2: KTP 500 D3: KTP 500	827 831 B 824 811 B 824 821 B 824 831 B	827 831 D 824 811 D 824 821 D 824 831 D
Installation depths (D):		D1: GTF 1200 D2: GTF 1200 D3: GTF 1200	826 811 B 826 821 B 826 831 B	826 811 D 826 821 D 826 831 D
D 1 800 - 1250 mm D 2 1300 - 1750 mm D 3 1800 - 2250 mm	Cover plate class A/B (Version B) Cover plate class D (Version D)			
	Inspection chamber system Ø 600 in PE-LLD, resistant to aggressive media, upper section made of polymer, vertically adjustable, cover class A/B, D in cast iron according to EN 124. Groundwater resistant. Inlet Ø 110 (KTP 500), Ø 160 (GTF 1200), connection for pipe seal for Ø 110 according to EN 1401 and EN 12666-1 - each for ventilation or cable pipe,			
	Note: Consider frost free depth of pressure pipe Pressure pipe Ø 40 mm outside diameter for PVC glue connection, with integrated non-return flap, 10 mm max solid size, Current: 230 V ~ 50 Hz. Power cable length: 10 m. Handles groundwater depths up to 2000 mm			
	(€ EN 12050-2			

Installation example pumping station Aqualift S Ø 600



Pumping station
 Pump

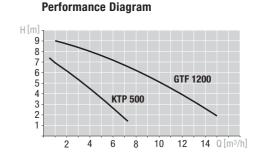
- 3 Pressure pipe
- 4 Pressure sensor

The pumping station Aqualift $S \oslash 600$ can be used for the draining of wastewater without sewage below the backwater level, as backwater protection for separator systems and for draining basement apartments or driveways. The wastewater flows with natural gradient to the collecting chamber and is pumped by the integrated pumps KTP 500 / GTF 1200 to a higher-level sewage channel. The pressure pipe should always be laid frost-free. A control unit takes over the fully automatic pump control from within the building. Float switches or a pressure sensor are available as level sensors.

Professional advantages

- Inexpensive complete system
- For draining wastewater without sewage
- For backwater protection connected after a grease separator
- Simple to assemble with light-weight inspection chamber components and easy connection technique.
- Quick to mount with a high level of pre-fabrication and easy connection using fixed couplings for inlet and pressure pipe and bores with lip gaskets for ventilation and cable piping.
- Variable upper section inclinable and height adjustable from 100 to 600 mm.
- Tool-free pump removal
 The "one-hand snap closure" feature
 means that no tools are required to remove
 the pump for cleaning and maintenance.
 (see Minilift)

Туре	KTP 500	GTF 1200
Current type	Alternating current	Alternating current
Voltage	230 V	230 V
Current	2.12 A	4.9 A
Power P1/P2	480 W / 310 W	1180 W / 720 W
RPM	2800 min ⁻¹	2800 min-1
Motor protection	integrated	integrated
Operating mode	S1	S3 - 50 %
Pumping capacity	max. 8.5 m ³ /h	max. 15.5 m ³ /h
Pumping height	max. 8 m	max. 9 m



for wastewater without sewage



Voltage



Pumping-





Article #

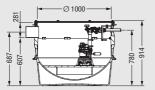
Aqualift S XL

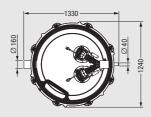
Illustration and dimensioned drawing

Wet installation









volume Engineering systems base, wet installation ☐ with welded on chamber ring Aqualift S XL Mono / Duo pumping station for wastewater without sewage Tank volume approx. 680 liters Pumping volume approx. 100 liters For installation in a concrete slab and for outdoor underground installation in combination with system chamber Handles groundwater depth up to 3000 mm Inlet Ø 160 mm / pressure pipe connection \emptyset 40 mm. 230 V 874 30 04 Mono version with float switch, II KTP 500-S1 90 liters with one pump, 230 V GTF 1200-S3 230 V 100 liters 8743009 Mono version with Comfort control unit, KTP 500-S1 230 V 90 liters 8743005 with one pump, 230 V, GTF 1200-S3 230 V 100 liters 8743010 with pressure sensor 230 V Duo version with Comfort control unit, 3 KTP 500-S1 90 liters 874 30 07 with two pumps, 230 V, 230 V GTF 1200-S3 100 liters 8743012 with pressure sensor including backflow preventer and closure valves on pressure pipe side 10 m cable length (30 m on request) Accessories: see page 132-133 **Necessary system chambers:** see page 130-131

Pump

SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for lifting stations at smartselect.kessel.com

Underground installation

To be ordered separately: System chambers **Including upper sections** and covers

 \square for installation in the ground (For order items see page 130-131)

Article description

☐ for installation in a concrete slab (For order items see page 131)

Approval Z-42.1-527



Installation depth of systems chamber (D1 - D11)

Height engineering systems base from base of inlet to top



2 Pumping station

Lifting stations

Underground installation outside buildings



The pumping station Aqualift S XL can be used for larger quantities of wastewater without sewage or rainwater, and is thus suitable not only for typical residential buildings but also for particularly for commercial use. The pumping stations have a modular design. Depending on the area of application, they can be combined with different system chambers.

4 Pressure sensor

Professional advantages

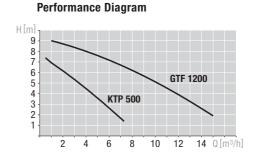
- Level detection through float switch or submersible pressure sensor.
- Multi-vane impeller pumps (Mono/Duo) from 0.5 kW to 1.2 kW.
- High pumping volume approx. 100 liters
- Pressure pipe connection Valve with integrated backflow preventer for easy draining of the pressure pipe.
- Tank floor resistant to groundwater depths up to 3000 mm.
- Control units with self-diagnosis system SDS for monitoring pump and battery buffering with monthly self-test. Comfort version with multi-line display for operating state and maintenance instruction as well as userfriendly menu guidance in six languages.



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Туре	KTP 500	GTF 1200
Current type	Alternating current	Alternating current
Voltage	230 V	230 V
Current	2.12 A	4.9 A
Power P1/P2	480 W / 310 W	1180 W / 720 W
RPM	2800 min ⁻¹	2800 min ⁻¹
Motor protection	integrated	integrated
Operating mode	S1	S3 - 50 %
Pumping capacity	max. 8.5 m ³ /h	max. 15.5 m ³ /h
Pumping height	max. 8 m	max. 9 m



for wastewater with or without sewage

With access opening Ø 600 / Ø 800 mm System chambers ∅ 1000 Illustration and dimensioned drawing Article description Installation depth mm Article # For underground installation **Engineering system chamber** D 1: 380 - 629* 874 00 00 for combination with engineering system base **D 2:** 630 - 879* 874 00 06 Aqualift F XL- and Aqualift S XL **D 3:** 880 - 1129* 874 00 12 for underground installation **D** 4: 1130 - 1379 874 00 18 **D** 5: 1380 - 1629 874 00 24 made of polyethylene 874 00 30 **D** 6: 1630 - 1879 \square with access opening \varnothing 600 mm **7:** 1880 - 2129 874 00 36 **D** 8: 2130 - 2379 874 00 42 Upper section with round cover **D** 9: 2380 - 2629 874 00 48 made of cast iron, **D10:** 2630 - 2879 874 00 54 class A/B 874 00 60 **D11:** 2880 - 3129 **D12:** 3130 - 3379 874 00 66 2 made of cast iron, D13: 3380 - 3629 874 00 72 class D **D14:** 3630 - 3879 874 00 78 **D15:** 3880 - 4129 874 00 84 Ø 600 **D 1:** 380 - 629* 874 00 01 VIVV **D 2:** 630 - 879* 874 00 07 **D** 3: 880 - 1129* 874 00 13 **D** 4: 1130 - 1379 874 00 19 **D** 5: 1380 - 1629 874 00 25 **D** 6: 1630 - 1879 874 00 31 **D** 7: 1880 - 2129 874 00 37 **D** 8: 2130 - 2379 874 00 43 **D** 9: 2380 - 2629 874 00 49 Illustration shows 11 2 **D10:** 2630 - 2879 874 00 55 D11: 2880 - 3129 874 00 61 **D12:** 3130 - 3379 874 00 67 **D13:** 3380 - 3629 874 00 73 **D14:** 3630 - 3879 874 00 79 **D15:** 3880 - 4129 874 00 85 For underground installation \square with access opening \varnothing 800 mm **D 1:** 375 - 624* 874 01 22 874 01 23 **D 2:** 625 - 874* NEW Upper section with round cover **D** 3: 875 - 1124* 874 01 24 **13** made of stainless steel, **D** 4: 1125 - 1374 874 01 25 class K 3 **D** 5: 1375 - 1624 874 01 26 **D** 6: 1625 - 1874 874 01 27 **D** 7: 1875 - 2124 874 01 28 **D** 8: 2125 - 2374 8740129 **D** 9: 2375 - 2624 874 01 30 Upper section with square cover, D10: 2625 - 2874 874 01 31 made of stainless steel. **D11**: 2875 - 3124 874 01 32 class B 15, D12: 3125 - 3374 874 01 33 D13: 3375 - 3624 874 01 34 **D14:** 3625 - 3874 874 01 35 **5** made of stainless steel, **D15**: 3875 - 4124 874 01 36 class D 15, **D** 1: 620 - 869* 874 01 41 Ø 800 **D 2:** 870 - 1119* 874 01 42 Covers surface water tight **D** 3: 1120 - 1369* 874 01 43 nstallation depth D — **D** 1: 620 - 869* 874 01 58 **D 2:** 870 - 1119* 874 01 59 **D** 3: 1120 - 1369* 874 01 60 Handles groundwater depths up to 3000 mm Delivered as individual elements * Installation depth D 1 - D 3 only in combination with pumping station Removable access aid article # 860 126 on Wet installation Illustration shows 45 request ** Installation depth D 12 - D 15 pay attention to maximum installation depth Other installation depths 5000 mm in combination with engineering on request system base In compliance with EN 13598 Part 2 Certification: Z-42.1-527

Illustration and dimensioned drawing	System chambers ∅ 1000		With access opening	g Ø 800 mm
with the engineering system base Aqualift F XL and Aqualift S XL for underground installation made of polyethylene □ with access opening ⊘ 800 mm □ Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel, class A/L 15, anti-slip □ Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel, class A/L 15 □ Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel, class A/L 15 □ Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel, class A/L 15 □ Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel, class A/L 15 □ Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel, class A/L 15 □ Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel, class A/L 15 □ Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel, class A/L 15 □ Upper sections with covers class B/D on request □ Upper sections with covers class B/D on request □ Upper sections with covers class B/D on request □ D 1: 411 - 660 □ D 2: 6661 - 910 □ D 3: 911 - 1160 □ D 4: 1161 - 1410 □ D 5: 1411 - 1410 □ D 6: 1410 □ D 7: 1410 - 1410 □ D 7	Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Installation depth mm	Article #
	Installation depth D	with the engineering system base Aqualift F XL- and Aqualift S XL for underground installation made of polyethylene with access opening Ø 800 mm Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel, class A/L 15, anti-slip Upper section with square cover, made of stainless steel, class A/L 15 Cover tileable Covers surface water tight Upper sections with covers class B / D on request Handles groundwater depths up to 3000 mm Delivered as individual elements Removable access aid article # 860 126 on request In compliance with EN 13598 Part 2	D 2: 646 - 895 D 3: 896 - 1145 D 4: 1146 - 1395 D 5: 1396 - 1645 D 6: 1646 - 1895 D 7: 1896 - 2145 D 8: 2146 - 2395 D 9: 2396 - 2645 D 10: 2646 - 2895 D 11: 2896 - 3145 D 12: 3146 - 3395 D 13: 3396 - 3645 D 14: 3646 - 3895 D 15: 3896 - 4145 D 1: 411 - 660 D 2: 661 - 910 D 3: 911 - 1160 D 4: 1161 - 1410 D 5: 1411 - 1660 D 6: 1661 - 1910 D 7: 1911 - 2160 D 8: 2161 - 2410 D 9: 2411 - 2660 D 10: 2661 - 2910 D 11: 2911 - 3160 D 12: 3161 - 3410 D 13: 3411 - 3660 D 14: 3661 - 3910	874 00 10 874 00 16 874 00 22 874 00 28 874 00 34 874 00 40 874 00 40 874 00 52 874 00 58 874 00 70 874 00 76 874 00 88 874 00 02 874 00 08 874 00 02 874 00 20 874 00 20 874 00 32 874 00 32 874 00 32 874 00 38 874 00 36 874 00 36 874 00 36 874 00 36 874 00 37 874 00 38

System chambers ∅ 1000 With access opening \varnothing 800 mm Installation depth mm Article # Article description Illustration and dimensioned drawing For installation in a concrete slab **Engineering system chamber for combination** 1 **D** 1: 628 - 877 874 00 03 with the engineering system base **D 2:** 878 - 1127 8740009 Aqualift F XL- and Aqualift S XL **D** 3: 1128 - 1377 8740015 for underground installation **D** 4: 1378 - 1627 874 00 21 made of polyethylene **D** 5: 1628 - 1877 874 00 27 Version for waterproof concrete **D** 1: 613 - 862 874 00 05 with flange and counter flange **D** 2: 863 - 1112 874 00 11 **D** 3: 1113 - 1362 874 00 17 **D** 4: 1363 - 1612 8740023 **D** 5: 1613 - 1862 874 00 29 $\hfill \square$ with access opening $\hfill \varnothing$ 800 mm Upper section with cover, square made of stainless steel, class A/L 15 Cover tileable Upper section with cover, square made of stainless steel, class A/L 15, anti-slip Covers surface water tight Installation depth D Handles groundwater depths up to 3000 mm **Delivered as individual elements** Removable access aid article # 860 126 Upper sections with covers on request class B / D on request In compliance with EN 13598 Part 2 Certification: Z-42.1-527 1200

Aqualift F XL / Aqualift S XL						Accessories
Illustration		Article o	lescription		Outer diamet Ø (mm)	er Article #
	for engineering without gasket and Height = 500 m Including 2 access	systems chamb and connecting m	wedges,		-	680 371
	for engineering without gasket a Height = 250 m Including 1 access	systems chamb and connecting m	wedges,		-	680 370
	Set of connect 10 pieces	ing wedges			-	680 373
	Profiled gaske	t			-	680 125
	Outdoor switch for the installati heating, warnin	on of control un			1 - 2 - 3 - 4 -	97 716 97 714 97 723 97 724
	Height over all	Height over ground level	Width / depth			
= ground level	1 1740 mm 2 1740 mm	870 mm 870 mm	460/320 mm 590/320 mm	for control unit,	•	g beacon
	3 1740 mm 4 1740 mm	870 mm 870 mm	785/320 mm 1115/320 mm		Modem, heating	g, warning beaco g, warning beaco
	Pre-wired switc	h cabinets on re	quest			
	Thermostat / h Heating to reduce in the outdoor s	ce condensation	lation set		-	97713
	Warning light for the additions on the outdoors to the control un	switch cabinet, v	of faults, for mou with control unit fo	inting or connection	-	97 715
	Cable exten				-	80 889
	2 Cable exten 10 m cable l				-	80 891
			chamber module	3	-	28 076
	Explanation of Cable length de				20 m	30 m
	Mono: Pumping station Lifting station A pumping station	<i>Aqualift F XL</i> dr <i>qualift F</i> with SP	ry installation, F 1400 and		1 1 x 80 889 2 1 x 80 891	1 2 x 80 889 2 2 x 80 891
	Duo: Pumping station Lifting station A pumping station	Aqualift F XL dr qualift F with SP	ry installation, F 1400 and		1 1 x 80 889 2 2 x 80 891	2 x 80 889 2 4 x 80 891

Aqualift F XL / Aqualift S XL		Acc	essories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
	TeleControl telemetric system for connection to KESSEL Comfort control units 230 Volt and 400 Volt. Relaying of full text messages to up to three mobile phones. Without SIM card.	-	28 792
	TeleControl antenna booster for TeleControl telemetric system incl. 2.5 m cable to improve reception. With magnetic base. Antenna booster extension cable cable length 2.5 m	-	28 793 28 794
96.	Warning device with electrode probe	-	20 220
	Compressor set for use in combination with lifting stations and pumping stations with pressure control: ☐ prevents soiling, compensates leaks, avoids condensate forming in the pressure hose, makes operation of systems possible with pressure hose lengths > 10 m, including connection T-piece, including 20 m pressure hose.	-	28 048
	PE-pressure hose extension (bulk goods)	-	680 071
	Optical probe with 3 adaptors 5 m cable length Optional cable extension	-	80 888
	Cable piping gasket set ① Pipe sealing gasket ② PVC-collar plug ③ Twin flange Ø 110 ④ HT-collar plug ⑤ Cable connections ⑥ Retaining clip with screws	Ø 110	85 410
NEW	Tension chain Chain made of stainless steel to remove pumps incl. screw hooks and shackles suitable for pumping stations with wet installation Length 2 m Length 3 m Length 4 m Length 5 m	1 - 2 - 3 - 4 -	680 528 680 529 680 530 680 531





Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Pressure connection	Article #
194	Submersible pump GTF 1000 for wastewater without sewage with/without float switch Connection to pressure pipe 11/4 inch. Outlet side / vertical, without macerator, cable length 10 m without float switch with float switch Voltage: 230 V ~ 50 Hz Input power (P1): 1080 W Max. pumping height: 10 m Max. pumping capacity: 11,5 m³/h Max. submersible depth: 10 m Max. particle size: 10 mm Pressure connection: 11/4 inch side / vertical	11/4 inch 11/4 inch	28 760 28 860
			GTF 1000
	H [m] 10	Current type	Alternating curren
	8	Voltage	230 V
	6 GTF 1000	Current P4 (D2	4.9 A
	4	Power P1/P2	1080 W / 620 V
	2-	RPM	2800 min ⁻¹
	2 4 6 8 10 12Q[m³/h]	Motor protection Operating mode	integrated S3 - 30 %
	(IGAP) Typo-tuted (CAP)	operating mode	00 - 00 /0

KTP 500			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Pressure connection	Article #
Ø185- R1 1/4	with/without float switch Connection to pressure pipe 1½ inch. Outlet side / vertical, cable length 10 m without float switch with float switch Voltage: 230 V ~ 50 Hz Input power (P1): 480 W	KTP 500 1 11/4 inch 2 11/4 inch KTP 500 TITAN 1 11/4 inch 1 11/4 inch	28 710 28 810 28 750 28 850
	Max. pumping height: 8 m Max. pumping capacity: 8 m³/h Max. submersible depth: 10 m Max. particle size: 10 mm Pressure connection: 1¹/4 inch side / vertical		
	Special model with titanium shaft Suitable for mechanical and chemical polluted media. Also resistant to chloride-containing media.		KTP 500
	Not to be used for nitro- and trichloroethylene	Current type	Alternating current
	H[m] 7	Voltage	230 V
	6 KTP 500	Current	2.12 A
	5-4-	Power P1/P2	480 W / 320 W
	3	RPM	2800 min ⁻¹
	2 1	Motor protection	integrated
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7Q [m³/h]	Operating mode	S1
	(Specialization)		

KTP 300 Pressure Illustration and dimensioned drawing Article description Article # connection Submersible pump KTP 300 for wastewater without sewage with/without float switch With backwater flap, pivotable connection, cable length 10 m $\ \square$ without float switch 28740 1 inch ■ with float switch 28840 1 inch Input power (P1): 280 W. 230 V \sim 50 Hz. Voltage: Max. pumping height: 6 m. Max. pumping capacity: 8 m³/h. Max. submersible depth: 10 m. max. particle size: 10 mm. 1 inch side / vertical Pressure connection: Removable input basket - reduction in the water KTP 300 level to 8 mm possible. **Current type** Alternating current H [m] 230 V **Voltage** 4 Current 1.9 A KTP 300 3 Power P1/P2 280 W / 114 W 2 **RPM** 2800 min-1 **Motor protection** integrated 6 Q [m³/h] 3 Schuko Plug **Operating mode** S1 Type-tested and receitants

STZ 1000 Pressure Illustration and dimensioned drawing Article description Article # connection Submersible pump STZ 1000 for wastewater containing raw sewage with/without float switch with macerator. Connection to pressure pipe 11/4 inch. Outlet side / vertical, cable length 10 m ■ without float switch 11/4 inch 28779 ■ with float switch 11/4 inch 28778 230 V ~ 50 Hz Voltage: Input power (P1): 1080 W Max. pumping height: 10 m Max. pumping capacity: 12 m³/h Max. submersible depth: 10 m Pressure connection: 11/4 inch side / vertical STZ 1000 **Current type** Alternating current H [m] Voltage 230 V 8 STZ 1000 Current 4.9 A 6 5 4 Power P1/P2 1080 W / 620 W **RPM** 2800 min-1 3 2 1 **Motor protection** integrated S3 - 30 % 10 Q [m³/h] **Operating mode** 6

 ϵ

Warning and control units for versatile uses



The warning and control units can be used for a wide range of purposes e.g. as warning devices in household and industrial systems as well as for connection to a remote signal sensor.

The warning and control units with potential-free contact can be connected to the building management system (BMS). The electronic sensors react to all conductive fluids and the optical sensors to all conductive and non-conductive fluids.





230 Volt

400 Volt

Comfort control units

with multi-line digital display

INTEGRATED SELF-DIAGNOSIS-SYSTEM

With integrated Self-Diagnosis-System and battery buffering continually monitors all electronic functions.

TeleControl TELEMETRIC SYSTEM

For connection to KESSEL Comfort control units 230 Volt and 400 Volt. Relaying of full text messages to up to three mobile phones. Without SIM card.

ATEX VERSION

400 Volt control unit available in ATEX versions suitable for installation in potentially explosive atmospheres.

POTENTIAL-FREE CONTACT

BMS (Building Management System) connection standard with all 400 Volt systems (optional with 230 Volt systems).

PROBES

Connection possibilities for numerous probes for level measurement, float switches, conductance probes (230 V only), plungers, optical probe (230 V only), level probe (on clamping strip).

OPERATIONAL PARAMETERS

Operational parameters can easily be custom set by operator -Control unit also for use with pumps from other manufacturers.





Read-out of the electronic operating log and simple parameter adjustments

→ store read-out data on USB flash drive → load to PC and transmit by e-mail → read in optimised data again

MENU NAVIGATION

User-friendly menu navigation in six



ELECTRONIC LOG-BOOK

Electronic log-book function past history of pump operation is shown on digital control unit display.



USB-CONNECTION PORT

Includes internal USB connection port for 230 Volt control units. For read-out of electrical logbook and down / uploading of operational parameters.

USB housing socket optional.



READY FOR CONNECTION

230 Volt control unit ready for connection by coded connectors for pumps and pressure sensor - no need for a qualified electrician for connection.



Also suitable for third-party pumps

230 V Comfort control	unit			
Illustration	Article description		Article # Mono	Article # Duo
	230 V Comfort control units			
	Mono-/Duo control unit			
	 extremely versatile sensor system for measuring the level of wastewater with and without sewage. Including plunger for pneumatic level measurement. For greasy wastewater or wastewater at higher temperature only in connection with a small compressor for bubble formation (Art. # 28 048) 			
	with pressure sensor*/without extra alarm probe 10 m pressure hose (can be extended to 15 m)	0	28 731 D	28 746 D
	with pressure sensor*/conductance probe with separate conductance probe for alarm level measurement 10 m pressure hose (can be extended to 15 m) 5 m cable (cannot be extended)	2	28 731 DL	28 746 DL
	with pressure sensor*/float switch with separate float switch for alarm level measurement 10 m pressure hose (can be extended to 15 m, up to 30 m on request) 10 m float switch cable (can be extended to 30 m)	3	28 731 DS	28 746 DS
	with pressure sensor*/optical probe with separate optical probe for alarm level measurement and failure detection of the optical probe via the control unit 10 m pressure hose (can be extended to 15, up to 30 m on request) 5 m cable for optical probe (can be extended to 30 m)	4	28 731 DO	28 746 DO
•	Mono-/Duo control unit			
5	 □ sensor system for level measurement for wastewater without sewage. With float switches to measure ON 1, ON 2 (only 28 746-S) and OFF levels. 			
	5 with float switch/without extra alarm probe 10 m float switch cable (can be extended to 30 m)	5	28 731 S	28 746 S
	with float switch*/float switch with separate float switch for alarm level measurement 10 m float switch cable (can be extended to 30 m)	6	28 731 SX	28 746 SX
	*air compressor available for pressure switches with over 10 m cable			

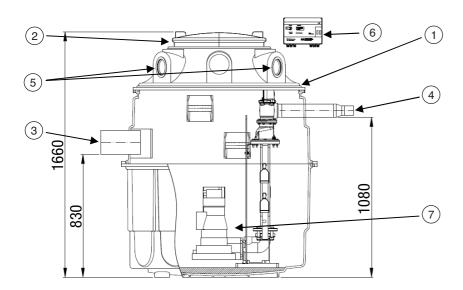
230 V Comfort control unit					
Illustration	Article description	Article # Mono	Article # Duo		
	230 V Comfort control units				
	Mono-/Duo control unit				
	☐ Extremely versatile sensor system for measuring the level of wastewater with and without sewage. Including level probe for pneumatic level measurement and failure detection of the level probe via the control unit. For greasy wastewater or wastewater at higher temperature, the use of a small compressor is not necessary.				
	with hydrostatic level sensor/without extra alarm probe 10 m level probe cable (can be extended to 30 m)	Z 28 731 P	28 746 P		
		8 28 731 PS	28746 PS		
	Mono-/Duo control unit				
	sensor system for level measurement for wastewater without sewage. Including alarm level measurement. Not suitable for rainwater or non-diluted condensate. Including conductance probes for the measuring of ON 1, ON 2 (28 746-LLF/28746-LLV only), OFF and ALARM level. Switching points cannot be adjusted freely.				
9 10 11	Mono control unit				
	 with conductance probe/conductance probe Level ON/OFF fixed, alarm level can be adjusted 5 m cable for conductance probe 	9 28 731 LL	-		
	Duo control units				
	with conductance probe/conductance probeON 1 fixed/ON 2 variable/ALARM with fixed distance to ON 25 m cable for conductance probe	10 -	28 746 LLF		
	with conductance probe/conductance probe ON 1 variable/ON 2 fixed/ALARM with fixed distance to ON 2 5 m cable for conductance probe)	11 -	28 746 LLV		
	Hydrostatic level sensor level sensor cable 10 m	28 082	28 082		
	Float switch	405.010	405.040		
	float switch cable 10 m	185-043	185-043		
	float switch cable 20 m	185-045	185-045		

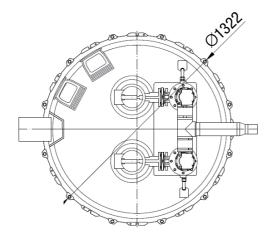
400 V Comfort contr	400 V Comfort control unit					
Illustration	Article description	Article # Mono	Article # Duo			
	400 V Comfort control unit					
	suitable for max. switching current from - to 2.5 - 4.0 A Mono 4.0 - 6.3 A Mono 6.3 - 10.0 A Mono 2 x 2.5 - 4.0 A Duo 2 x 4.0 - 6.3 A Duo 2 x 6.3 - 10.0 A Duo	28 755 28 756 28 781 - -	- - - 28 757 28 758 28 783			
	2.5 - 4.0 A ATEX version, Mono 4.0 - 6.3 A ATEX version, Mono	28 759 28 761	-			
	2 x 2.5 - 4.0 A ATEX version, Duo 2 x 4.0 - 6.3 A ATEX version, Duo		28 762 28 763			

Warning units / 230 V Comf	ort control units / 400 V Comfort control units	Accessories
Illustration	Article description	Article #
	TeleControl telemetric system for connection to KESSEL Comfort control units 230 Volt and 400 Volt. Relaying of full text messages to up to three mobile phones. Without SIM card.	28 792
	TeleControl antenna booster for TeleControl telemetric system incl. 2.5 m cable to improve reception. With magnetic base.	28 793
	Antenna booster extension cable cable length 2.5 m	28 794
2 182	Alarm unit ☐ with electrode probe	20 220
961	□ with optical probe for article numbers: 28 500	20 221
	Connector set for connection to pump/probe cables for connection to the coded connectors from 28 731 / 28 746	80 893
	Audible alarm ☐ cable length 20 m suitable for all warning- and control units	20162
	Potential-free contact for all Aqualift 230 V Comfort control units	80 072
	USB housing socket for routing the USB connection to the outside of the housing suitable for 230 Volt Comfort control units Mono/Duo	28 785
	Cable extension set (for pump) 10 m cable length A maximum of two cable extension sets can be connected	80 891
	Cable extension set (for probe) 10 m cable length A maximum of two cable extension sets can be connected	80 889
	Compressor set for use in combination with lifting stations and pumping stations with pressure control: ☐ prevents soiling, compensates leaks, avoids the formation of condensate in the pressure hose, makes operation of systems possible with pressure hose lengths > 10 m, including T-piece connection, including 20 m pressure hose. PE-pressure hose extension (bulk goods)	28 048 680 071

Pumping station Aqualift F Duo (TPF 1.3 / TPF 1.9) for free-standing installation

(Illustration shows Art. # 1000-HA 1F and Art. # TPF 13 KE DUO)





1	Komfort chamber system ∅ 1000
2	Quick release odor tight access cover
3	Inlet Ø 110 mm
4	Pressure outlet ∅= 63/90 mm
5	Connection seal Ø 110 (cable conduit and ventilation connections)
6	Control unit <i>Duo</i> , level control
7	Twin pumping system with pump type TPF 1.3 KE or TPF 1.9 KE

Tender text:

Pump chamber \varnothing 1000 with wastewater lifting station Aqualift F Duo

with pump type TPF ___ KE for free-standing set-up in frost-free rooms, made of polyethylene PE-HD, waterproof, resistant against aggressive wastewater. Cover hood made of plastic, with quick action closure, sealed odour-tight. Inlet muff made of PE-HD, connection for Ø 110 according to EN 1401 and EN 12666-1 one each for ventilation and cable conduit.

Chamber system: Komfort ∅ 1000 Design height: 1660 mm Diameter (∅): 1322 mm Inlet: up to ∅ 200

Type of cover: Cover hood, odour-tight

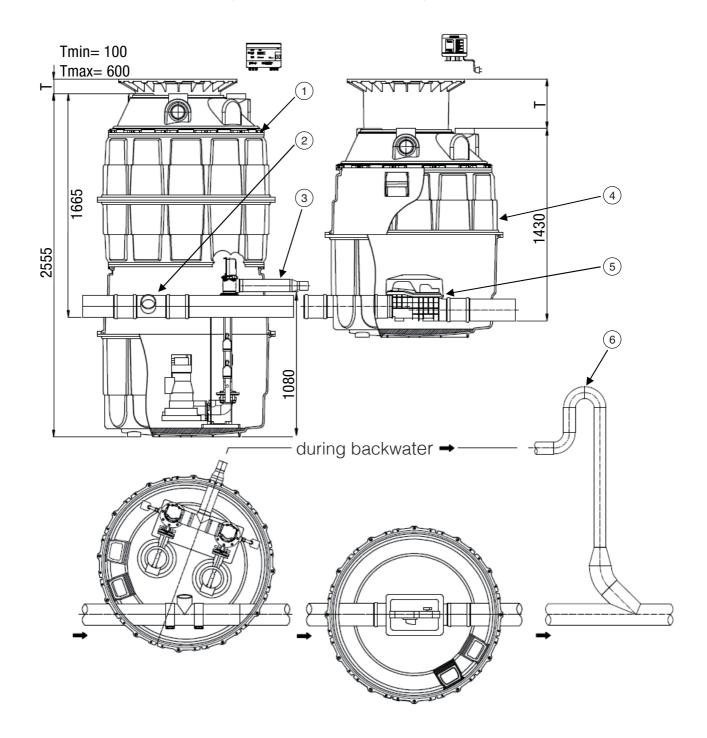
Pressure connection: \varnothing 63/90 mm

Pumping medium: wastewater with and without sewage

Pump control: float control

Pumping station $Aqualift\ F\ Duo$, with overflow channel and backwater valve FKA

(Illustration shows Art. # 864 630B and chamber system Komfort \varnothing 1000 with *Staufix FKA*)



1	Pumping station <i>Aqualift F Duo</i>	4	Chamber system Komfort ∅ 1000	
2	Channel passage with overflow opening	5	Backwater valve <i>Staufix FKA</i> for wastewater with/without sewage	
3	Outlet for pressure pipe	6	Loop via backwater level	

Pumping station Aqualift F Duo, with overflow channel and backwater valve FKA

Function:

☐ Standard operation:

In standard operation, the connected drainage fixtures can drain by means of natural gravity through the open channel to the sewer.

Backwater protection:

If there is any backwater from the sewer, the sensor system in the backwater valve *Staufix FKA* detects backwater in the drain pipe and closes the motor-driven flap, thus securing the building.

■ Disposal during the backwater phase

Any wastewater from the building which occurs during this phase pours through the overflow opening into the pumping station. When the respective switching level is reached, the wastewater is disposed of by the pumping station into the sewer via the pressure pipe against the pressure of the backwater.

\square Standard operation:

After backwater the backwater valve *Staufix FKA* automatically re-opens, the connected drainage fixtures can be drained through the open channel again.

Tender text:

Pumping station Aqualift F (Duo system)

for wastewater with or without sewage, for underground installation, made of polyethylene PE-HD with access steps, watertight, resistant against aggressive wastewater. Polymer upper section for continuous height and level compensation, cover plate made of cast iron according to EN 124. Connection hole with sealing gasket \varnothing 110 in accordance with EN 1401 and EN 12666-1 for ventilation and cable conduits respectively, pump volume approx. 200 I. Pressure pipe pre-assembled with backwater flap, closure valve and 4 float switches for level control.

Two submersible pumps in explosion-protected version, with cutting unit for pumping wastewater with and without sewage, flood-proof. Electric control unit for fully automatic pump control, splashwater-proof, for wall mounting in dry, frost-free areas of the building, PTB approval for potentially explosive areas (ATEX), with potential-free contact.

Chamber system: Komfort Ø 1000

Standard: EN 752

Installation depth: ____ - ___ mm Inlet depth: ___ - ___ mm

Inlet: passage channel \varnothing ____ with overflow opening

Pressure socket: \varnothing 63 mm / \varnothing 90 mm

Type of cover: unscrewed Load class: B 125 (12.5 t)

Pump type: (optional)

Pumping station:	Aqualift F (Duo system)	Pumping station:	Aqualift F (Duo system)
Pump type:	TPF 1.3 KE	Pump type:	TPF 1.9 KE
Standard:	EN 12050-1	Standard :	EN 12050-1
Feed rate:	max. 15 m³/h	Feed rate:	max. 20.5 m ³ /h
Pumping height:	max. 17.5 m	Pumping height:	max. 32.0 m
Rated power:	2 x 1.3 kW	Rated power:	2 x 1.9 kW
Input power:	2 x 1.75 kW	Input power:	2 x 2.6 kW
Operating voltage:	400 V DC	Operating voltage:	400 V DC
Rated frequency:	50 Hz	Rated frequency:	50 Hz
Rated current:	3.5 A	Rated current:	4.5 A

Fuse protection: 3 x 16 A slow-blow Protective rating (pumps): IP 68 EX-protection Protective rating (pumps): IP 68 EX-protection Protective rating (pumps): IP 68 EX-protection

Protective rating (control unit): IP 54

Protective rating (control unit): IP 54

Cable length: 10 m (7 x 1.5 mm²) Cable length: 10 m (7 x 1.5 mm²)

Lifting station Aqualift F XL 900 liters



Lifting station Aqualift F XL 900 L for free standing installation Tank volume: 900 liters Pump volume: 500 liters

Twin station with two SPF pumps for wastewater with or without sewage for free-standing installation

in frost-free rooms

Consisting of:

Two Polyethylene storage chambers, with air pressure level detector, clean-out opening. Spigots for vertical inlet \varnothing 110 mm/160 mm, ventilation Ø 75 mm and for manual diaphragm pump Ø 32 mm. Horizontal inlet Ø 50 mm to Ø 200 mm by sawing. Pressure sensor controlled twin wastewater pumps with multi-vane impeller to pump wastewater with or without sewage (open channel passage 40 mm). Pump is rated submersible (IP 68), power cable length 10 m.



Operating mode:

S1: Continous duty

S3: 30 % power on duration

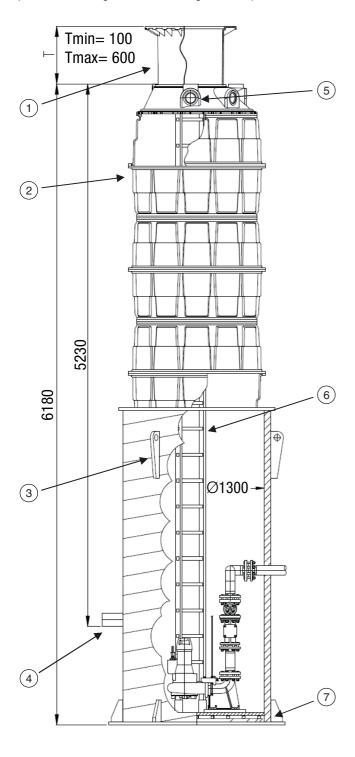
Vertical/ horizontal outlet with integrated non-return valve, with/without closure valve (provided loose), with hose section or flange.

Comfort control unit with mains power ON / OFF switch and multilingual digital display (EN, DE, FR, IT, PL, NL) showing current operational status, settings and logbook; control unit is splash proof (IP 54), wall mounted, voltage 230 V or 400 V at 50 Hz.With potential-free/BMS contact (optional on 230 V models).

Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Pump KTP / GTF	Sensor	Article #
IEW	Aqualift F Duo pumping system for installation in on-site collection tank	GTF 1000 GTF 1000	Pressure sensor Floater	AQUALI1000D° AQUALI1000DS
	Twin pump system for sewage free wastewater (rainwater or non-WC wastewater) For installation in existing collection tanks with: PE-HD fixing mount for installation and	KTP 500 KTP 500	Pressure sensor Floater	AQUALI500D* AQUALI500DS
	mounting of pumping system ☐ Two removable <i>GTF 1000 / KTP 500</i> , 230V/ 50Hz			
W. J. V. J. ANNALYSON	 Pressure sensor level control for conductive and non conductive liquids 	H [m]		
Illustratin shows AQUALI1000D	☐ With Aqualift Comfort 230 Volt duo control unit	8		
	☐ Pressure piping with non-return flap and closure lever	6		
	 Pressure connection: OD40 mm pressure pipe for PVC glue connection 	2		
440	 With Comfort control unit for wall mounting in dry, frost protected rooms, splash-proof, fully automated pump level control with optical and audible alarm system, detailed operation and warning status in multiple line digital display. Optional forwarding of alarm and fault 	2	4 6 8	10 12 Q [m³/h
360 AQUALI1000D	message via GSM interface		* Custom made po delivery time on re	

Pumping station in re-enforced corrugated chamber 0 1300

(for installation in groundwater-endangered areas)



1	Upper cover section, vertically adjustable, with cover class B
2	Chamber system Komfort ∅ 1000
3	Load and transport connection hooks
4	Inlet up to ∅ 200
5	Connection seal ∅ 110 (cable conduit and ventilation)
6	Access ladder
7	Corrugated chamber Ø 1300, with re-enforced, ground plate

Tender text:

KESSEL chamber system Ø **1300** made of polyethylene (PE-HD) as a collecting tank for housing a lifting/pumping station, **for installation in the ground 5.330 - 5.830 mm**, round version, waterproof, resistant to aggressive wastewater, comprising:

- $\hfill\Box$ Re-enforced corrugated chamber according to DIN 16961, \varnothing 1300, further set-up with Komfort chamber system \varnothing 1000
- ☐ with re-enforced, ground plate
- □ **Upper section** made of thermoset 2K (\emptyset = 630 mm) for continuous height and level compensation
- Cover Cl. B made of cast iron according to EN 124, with lift-out key
- \square one PE-HD socket **up to** \varnothing **200** (inlet)
- \square two connection seals **up to** \varnothing **110** (cable conduit, ventilation/aeration)
- ☐ Access ladder made of GRP (CW= 300 mm, rung spacing 250 mm)
- ☐ three load and transport connection hooks

Overall depth of the shaft structure: 6180 mm + T (Tmin= 100, Tmax= 600)

Please note the following:

- When the system is installed in a groundwater-endangered area, the structure must be anchored on site in concrete as buoyancy protection.
- Where drop heights of more than 5 m are involved, safety measures must be taken on site.

In accordance with GUV V-36 and BGV D36 §5 Sect. 9 access ladders and iron rungs for entry which have a fall height of more than 5.00 m must be equipped with on-site safety measures to prevent people falling.

On request and at extra charge, the shaft structure can be fitted with a high-quality safety package in the factory, this comprises:

- ☐ Climbing protection rail made of stainless steel AISI 316L (1.4571)
- ☐ Slide mechanism made of stainless steel AISI 316L (1.4571)
- ☐ Safety harness (DIN EN 361)
- ☐ Entry aid, for entry / exiting chamber (AISI 316L)



Drains and channels

Materials for all areas of application





4 Drains and channels



Wall drains Page **198 - 202**

Basement drains Page **204 - 212**

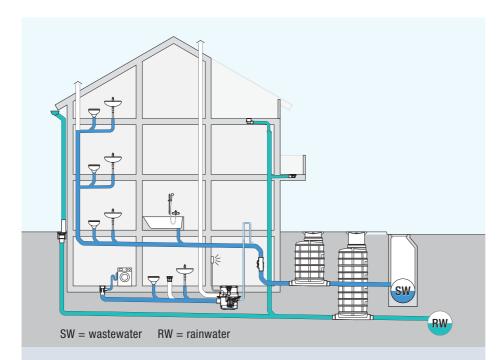
Stainless steel drains and channels Page **214 - 232**

Parking deck / Balcony / Roof / **Gutter / Yard drains**

Page **234 - 252**



Drainage: how it works



How it works:

Drains are designed to receive, collect and convey wastewater. These can be bathroom, floor, ceiling, roof or special drains and also include balcony and yard drains. One important aspect is that usually only the outlet side needs to be considered, not the inlet side. The inlet fittings do dispense a certain amount of water, but this is only rarely or never decisive for the dimensioning of drains because the water is collected by most draining points and temporarily stored.

Accordingly, in compliance with EN 1253, section 6.1.4 or DIN 19541 drains must have the following odour trap heights:

- Drains with sealing water replacement bathroom drains: 50 mm (Euro standard)
- Drains with rainwater gutter drains: 100 mm

Larger trap heights are necessary for rooms with a slight vacuum or overpressure in order to avoid the water seal to escape and wastewater gases being siphoned into the room. If a sealing water height suitable for the pressures cannot be achieved, the route should pass via a connecting pipe with shut-off function.

When drains are installed outdoors they must be frost-free. The easily accessible cleaning opening required for drains must be achieved using removable odour traps.

Dimensioning

The outlet (\varnothing in mm) used for floor drains and drain pipes must be selected in such a way that the draining capacity corresponds to the occurrence of wastewater.

Connection values of drainage fixtures and diameters for individual connection pipes are summarised in DIN 1986-100. According to this, the following values can be taken as a basis for floor drains:

Floor drains

- 0 0 50 = 1.0 l/sec.
- \emptyset 75 = 1.5 l/sec.
- \bigcirc 0 110 = 2.0 l/sec.

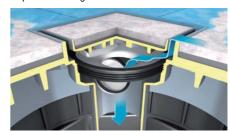
Odour trap

Odour traps are used to stop foul-smelling gases from the sewage system finding their way inside buildings and must comply with the respective national standards. Generally speaking, the following heights must be observed:

- for sewage drains 50 mm
- for rainwater drains 100 mm

TIPP

With *Multistop*, KESSEL offers a practical alternative to odour traps with seal water. While standard odour traps in drains frequently dry out due to air conditioning units, underfloor heating or infrequent use, *Multistop* prevents bad odours coming up from the drain without the use of water. A tight sealing flap forms a reliable seal. It only opens up when water makes contact to allow it to flow away without being restricted. After the water has passed, the flap closes. Rodents, foam and bad odors are retained. The water-free odour trap can be integrated in all KESSEL floor drains.



KESSEL - Modular Systems

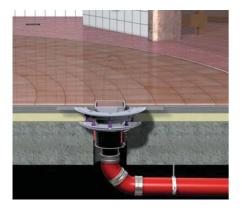
KESSEL offers a large selection of fully complete bathroom drains and shower channels ready for installation. In the case that you have not found the exact drain to meet your requirements KESSEL offers our modular component system. This system allows you to choose the individual drain body, cover and accessory that you like and 'build your own' bathroom drain or shower channel.





Different drains for different applications

Every drainage project makes different demands on materials. In the public sector in particular, technical features such as flow rate, fire and sound protection or resistance to aggressive media play a major role. In the private sector on the other hand, the focus is more on the optical appearance. KESSEL supplies drains for all requirements and installation situations.







Project drains

Project drains are often used in industrial and public buildings. In most cases, drains are routed through the floor slab and require increased fire and sound protection. The specially developed project drains *Ecoguss* and *Practicus* are ideally suited to meet these requirements.

Bathroom drains, shower drains

Bathroom drains can be used in both, the private and commercial sector. Drains can be installed directly in a shower or in the general sanitary area. Surface water which occurs during cleaning work in toilets or changing rooms can be discharged easily via the drain.

Shower channels

Shower channels are installed in both private and commercial premises and reflect the desire for barrier-free bathroom design. Their wide intake area combined with high flow values guarantee that soiled water drains off well and evenly.

Drains for exterior installation

Wastewater which is collected outside also has to be discharged. There is a range of roof, balcony, parking deck, rain and yard drains available in different materials for this purpose. The load classes, which regulate the trafficability of the drain covers, must be taken into consideration.

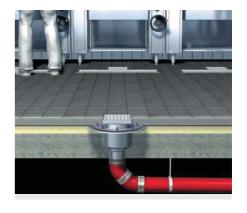












Wall drains

Wall drains are the latest trend in shower design. They are particularly suitable for barrier-free bathrooms since the unevenness which can occur through installation of a floor drain is no longer a problem. In addition, the Scada wall drain has four high quality drain covers made of stainless steel and optional LED lighting for a high degree of individual freedom in bathroom design.

Basement Drains

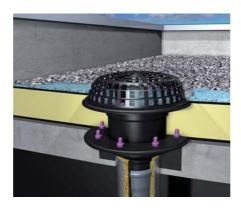
Basement drains are used for draining lower level components. They collect surface water and discharge this. In addition, further fixtures that require drainage such as washing machines, sinks or showers can also be connected.

Basement drains can be adapted to the requirements of your installation location and are available equipped with backwater valve, pump or volatile liquid trap.

Stainless steel drains and channels

Quality drains and channels in stainless steel for food processing operations or sanitary areas.

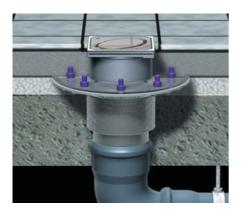


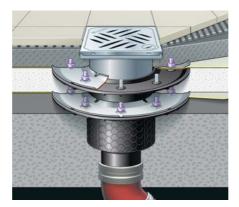


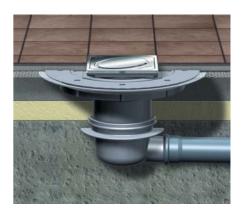


Waterproofing options

In rooms with a high moisture level, such as bathrooms, spas, washrooms or industrial kitchens in particular, high demands are made on waterproofing. The assumption that ceramic floors are watertight is often a mistake. The resulting decision to do without sealing measures frequently leads to unpredictable consequences such as, cracked joints, frost damage, mould formation or corrosion. For this reason, the EN 1253 standard requires a waterproofing seal to be installed under ceramic and natural stone floors in wet rooms.







Single waterproofing flange

Can be used as waterproofing in all wet and damp rooms.

The sealing strips used that are made of elastomer or synthetic materials and also bitumen sealing strips can be installed loosely, adhered with bitumen or attached using other hot polymer adhesive compounds.

Double waterproofing flanges

This can be used to seal against moisture in all wet and damp rooms.

The elastomer or polymer sealing sheets and bituminous sheeting can be laid loosely, be bonded with bitumen or other polymer hot glue materials.

The upper sealing level serves as a waterproofing layer against seeping water, the lower waterproofing layer protects the floor from moisture rising from below.

Shallow waterproofing flange

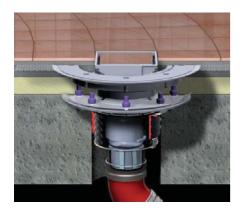
Can be used in wet rooms with non-pressurised water e.g. bathroom, shower, kitchen).

The manufacturers of chemical building products have come up with a safe and economic alternative to sub-screed seals - in the shape of special ready-to-use spreadable sealing materials. These sealing materials (e.g. PCI, Schomburg, Deitermann) form a flexible seal that is watertight and that can also bridge cracks. KESSEL supplies the Variofix shallow bed upper section as an optimum solution for very critical details when connecting drainage points in shallow bed constructions. Shallow bed upper section can also be used in combination with epoxy resin seals.

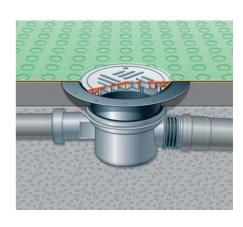
Draining wastewater professionally -Everything the specialist needs to know



SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit smartselect.kessel.com for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.







Shallow and lower waterproofing flange

Used for waterproofing in all wet and damp rooms with seepage water and nonpressurised water from below.

The shallow bed gasket used is applied above the screed with special ready-to-use and spreadable sealing materials in compliance with the ZDB information sheet. This is governed uniformly in the building regulations of all German states. The consequence of this is that structural works, such as bathrooms. need to be protected from moisture penetration. Parts exposed to moisture are usually covered with tiles and slabs. Ceramic materials are resistant to moisture and are water-repellent but they are not waterproof. In this case they are water-permeable which means they require additional sealing.

The second seal must be positioned e.g. on the concrete slab. In this case, a lip seal is used. The lower seal level prevents moisture from rising. Professional installation must comply with the standard DIN 18195-4.

Waterproofing flange for impermeable concrete

In accordance with EN 206-1 and DIN 1045-2 constructional elements made of impermeable concrete. Impermeable concrete constructional elements are structures which are prepared without an additional outer laminar waterproofing layer and prevent water penetration solely on account of the concrete used and design measures such as joint sealing and crack width restriction. Impermeable concrete construction elements belong to the group of rigid waterproofing layers and adopt both the load-bearing and sealing function in one. Floor slab and outer walls are cast as concrete tanking with a high water penetration resistance in accordance with EN 206-1 and DIN 1045-2.

Waterproof flooring

Since the floor covering takes over the function of the sealing level in this case, the drain must have a watertight connection to the floor covering using a clamping flange. The clamping flange upper section can be combined with all the drain bodies suitable for the respective system.

Fire protection

Fire protection

Floor drains and barrier-free shower systems with non-combustible and combustible drain pipes installed in ceilings present a fire hazard, since the fire can spread to adjacent fire zones through the pipes. Construction measures are required here in particular in order to minimise the risk of any fire spreading.

The German State Building Code defines the required fire resistance period in classes as follows:

Fire resistance class	F30	F60	F90	F120
Fire resistance period (minutes)	> 30	> 60	> 90	> 120

All KESSEL drain systems with a fire protection feature comply with fire resistance class F120. There is no need for preventative fire protection for floor drains:

- in single- and two-family homes
- in basements

with horizontal outlets (under certain conditions).

How it works

KESSEL offers Quick-Fit and Fire-Kit for System 125 and for System 200 floor drains with vertical outlets:

Quick-Fit passage seal including fire protection, with approval Z-19.17-1719

The fire-protection mass provides the necessary fire protection. This is attached by a metal hoop on the lower end of the installation aid. In the event of a fire, the fire protection mass swells up and closes the gap resulting from the melting seal. This guarantees a smoke-tight closure and stops the fire getting through.





- ① Insert *Quick-Fit* in core hole (Ø 160 mm).
- 2 Lower the *Ecoguss* (2) drain body with vertical outlet into Quick-Fit.
- 3 Fit the upper section.

Fire-Kit fire protection insert (certification no. Z-19.17-1719)



Fire burns away all exposed plastic pipe. The flames then reach the outlet of the drain body.



The odour trap built into the drain body combines with sealing water to prevent smoke and gas reaching upper levels of the building.



The Fire-Kit fire protection insert expands due to the heat and completely seals off the openings in the concrete floor, preventing fire from spreading to the floor above.

Which standards must be taken into account?

Load classes for upper sections and covers for traffic areas

Cast iron pipes and fittings

Plastics piping systems

Gravity drainage systems inside buildings

Drains for buildings with volatile liquid traps

Sound protection / Maintenance and repairs

Sound protection

Oscillations are induced in a building structure via the contact points of a sanitary object with the building. The structure-borne sound is passed on and emitted from the ceilings and walls in the adjacent rooms as audible airborne sound. Particular care is taken during building planning to ensure noise annoyance caused by floor drains is kept to a minimum.

The Fraunhofer Institute in Stuttgart measured the following noise levels for KESSEL floor/ceiling drains:

Drains	DIN 4109	VDI 4100 SST III
Project drains Ecoguss Practicus	≥ 16 dB (A) ≥ 18 dB (A)	≥ 14 dB (A) ≥ 15 dB (A)
Bathroom drains "The Ultraflat"	≥ 12 dB (A)	≥ 10 dB (A)
Shower channels Linearis Comfort Linearis Compact	≥ 17 dB (A) ≥ 14 dB (A)	≥ 13 dB (A) ≥ 10 dB (A)
Scada wall drains	≥ 17 dB (A)	≥ 14 dB (A)

Maintenance and repairs in accordance with EN 12056

Installation is never the end of the story of course. Regular and thorough maintenance is a pre-condition for the permanent problem-free use of drains. This is one of the requirements in EN 12056 Part 1. During this test, the draining performance of the individual draining products also has to be observed. Malfunctions can be a sign of changes in the draining system which can then be diagnosed and eliminated in good time. The term malfunctions includes reduced draining performance, louder draining noises, odour traps being drained empty and odour pollution. Drains with removable odour traps have proved their worth in practice. Removal of the unit provides good access, allowing all the functional parts to be checked easily by means of a visual inspection.

Tipp: Many KESSEL drains have the integrated locking system *Lock & Lift*. This allows the cover to be opened easily for maintenance, removed and locked again safely. The cleaning time required is reduced by about 70 % compared with covers which are locked in the conventional manner using two screws.



INFORMATION

Do you require more detailed information? Our Service Centre will be happy to help.

You can find your personal KESSEL contact on page 5 of this catalog!

Complete System Solution

In addition to individual stainless steel drains and channels for kitchens or the food processing industry, KESSEL also offers complete separator packages consisting of separator, properly matched lifting station and advantageous accessories. All from one source - KESSEL.

- Lifting and pumping stations for free standing and underground installation see chapter 3 "lifting stations".
- Grease separators for free standing and underground installation see chapter 5 "separators".

Individual Solutions

Thanks to it's knowledge and possibilities, KESSEL is not only able to manufacture series products, but also special solutions in accordance with project-specific requirements.

References

Over the past decades, KESSEL products have proven themselves countless times in destinations all over the world. Scan the following QR code to directly view our list of references.



www.kessel.com/references



Material selection, drains made of PP and ABS

Overview of resistance values

Drains are offered in a range of different materials. Which material is used depends on the requirements set by the type of wastewater to be discharged. Drains made of polymer are generally characterised by their high impact resistance, light weight and simple design.

	PP				ABS		
Medium	Concentration	Temperature in °C	Resistance	Medium	Concentration	Temperature in °C	Resistance
Acetone	100.00 %	23°	+	Acetone	technically pure	23°	-
Formic acid	98.00 %	23°	+	Formic acid	40.00 %	to 50°	+
Ammonium sulphate		to 100°	+	Ammonium sulphate	saturated	to 100°	+
Amyl alcohol		60°	+	Amyl alcohol		23°	+
Petrol/benzene mixture		23°	0	Petrol/benzene mixture	80 to 20	23°	-
Brake fluid		to 60°	+	Brake fluid		23°	-
Bromine		23°	-	Bromine, liquid		23°	-
Butane		to 60°	+	Butane		23°	0
Calcium hypochlorite	12.5 % active CI	to 60°	+	Calcium hypochlorite	saturated	to 50°	+
Chlorine, liquid		23°	-	Chlorine, liquid		23°	-
Citric acid	saturated	to 100°	+	Citric acid	saturated	to 50°	+
Acetic acid	100.00 %	23°	+	Acetic acid	to 50.00 %	to 50°	+
Hydrofluoric acid	40.00 %	to 60°	+	Hydrofluoric acid	40.00 %	23°	+
Formaldehyde		to 60°	+	Formaldehyde	30.00 %	to 50°	+
Glycerine	100.00 %	to 60°	+	Glycerine		to 50°	+
Magnesium chloride	saturated	to 100°	+	Magnesium chloride	saturated	to 50°	+
Methanol	100.00 %	to 60°	+	Methanol	technically pure	to 20°	+
Lactic acid	10.00 %	to 60°	+	Lactic acid	10.00 %	to 50°	+
Motor oil		23°	+	Motor oil		to 50°	+
Sodium chloride	saturated	to 100°	+	Sodium chloride	saturated	to 50°	+
Sodium thiosulphate	saturated	to 60°	+	Sodium thiosulphate	saturated	to 50°	+
Nitrobenzene	100.00 %	60°	0	Nitrobenzene		23°	-
Perchloroethylene		23°	0	Perchloroethylene		23°	-
Phenol	saturated	to 60°	+	Phenol	10.00 %	50°	0
Propanol	100.00 %	to 60°	+	Propanol		to 50°	+
Nitric acid	50.00 %	23°	0	Nitric acid	30.00 %	23°	+
Hydrochloric acid		to 60°	+	Hydrochloric acid	37.00 %	23°	+
Sulphuric acid	to 10 %	to 100°	+	Sulphuric acid	to 50 %	to 50°	-
Detergent	ready to use	to 60°	+	Detergent	ready to use	23°	+
Nitrogen peroxide	3.00 %	to 100°	+	Nitrogen peroxide	3.00 %	to 50°	+

Drains made of *Ecoguss*

Overview of resistance values

Building drains made of the composite material *Ecoguss* are naturally hygienic and highly resistant to chemicals on account of their smooth and corrosion-free surface. Additional protective coatings are not necessary. Weight approx. 70 % lower than cast iron drains, no electrical grounding necessary and suitable for installation in hot bitumen thanks to high-temperature resistance properties.

Ecogus) S		Ecog	นรร	
Medium	Temperature in °C Resistance		Medium	Temperature in °C	Resistance
1,1,1-trichloroethane	RT	+	Methanol	RT	+
Acetone	RT	+	Methyl-tertbutyl ether	RT	+
Formic acid 85 %	RT	+	Lactic acid 90 %	RT	+
Ammoniac 24.5 %	RT	+	Motor oil (150°)	150°	+
Petrol	RT	+	Sodium chloride, saturated	RT	+
Brake fluid (Toyota)	RT	+	Sodium hypochlorite (80°)	80°	0
Butyl alcohol, n-butanol	RT	+	Sodium base liquor 30 %	RT	+
Calcium chloride	RT	+	Sodium base liquor 50 %	RT	+
Calcium base liquor	RT	+	n-butyl acetate	RT	+
25 % chlorine solution	RT	+	n-hexane	RT	+
Diesel	RT	+	Phosphoric acid 40 %	RT	+
Diethyl ether	RT	+	Rapseed methyl ester	RT	+
Acetic acid 99 %	RT	+	Reference petrol C, ASTM D-471	RT	+
Ethanol	RT	+	Nitric acid 10 %	RT	+
Ethylene glycol	RT	+	Nitric acid 65 %	RT	+
FAM-DIN 51604-A	RT	+	Hydrochloric acid 10 %	RT	+
FAM-DIN 51604-B	RT	+	Hydrochloric acid 37 %	RT	+
FAM-DIN 51604-C	RT	+	Sulphuric acid 10 %	RT	+
Frigene 114 (tetrafluorodichloroethane)	RT	+	Sulphuric acid 37 % (battery acid)	RT	+
Frigene R134 + 5 % Aral Alur EE32	RT	+	Silicone oil	RT	+
Hydraulic fluid	RT	+	Toluol	RT	+
Isopropanol	RT	+	Water 90°C up to 1000 h	90°	+
Potassium chromate 30 %	RT	+	Water, cold	RT	+
Potassium base liquor 45 %	RT	+	Xylene	RT	+
Potassium permanganate 6 % (80°)	RT	0	Zinc chloride solution (50 wt.%)	RT	+
Kerosine	RT	+	Zinc chloride solution 10 %	RT	+
			Citric acid (50 wt.%)	RT	+

The right cover whatever the job

Load classes for drains, covers and upper sections

Drains, covers and upper sections must be properly selected so that they are able to handle the loads at the installation point. The two standards EN 1253-1 (building drains) and EN 124 (upper sections and covers for traffic areas) are applicable here. In cases of doubt, the higher class must always be chosen.

In accord	dance with EN 1253-1 – inside buildings	In accordance with EN 124 – outside buildings			
К 3	Class K 3 for max. load of 300 kg: Areas without traffic, such as in bathrooms at home, in nursing homes, hotels, schools, swimming baths, public washing and shower facilities, balconies, loggias, patios and green roofs.	A 15	Class A 15 for max. load of 1.5 tonnes: Areas that can only be used by pedestrians and cyclists.		
L 15	Class L 15 for max. load of 1.5 tonnes: Areas driven over by light traffic, without forklift trucks, in industrial buildings.	B 125	Class B 125 for max. load of 12.5 tonnes: Pavements, pedestrian areas and comparable areas, parking lots or multi-storey car parks.		
M 125	Class M 125 for max. load of 12.5 tonnes: Areas driven over by traffic, such as multi-storey car parks, factories and workshops.	C 250	Class C 250 for max. load of 25 tonnes: Upper sections in the gutter area which, measured from the edge of the kerb, extended up to max. 0.5 m into the road and max. 0.5 m onto the pavement.		
		D 400	Class D 400 for max. load of 40 tonnes: Road surfaces (including pedestrian areas), hard shoulders and parking areas which are approved for use by all types of road vehicles.		







Project drains

Floor / Roof drains *Ecoguss*

Page **163 - 169**

Drains made of *Ecoguss* guaranteeing the highest level of safety in the building.

Floor / Roof drains Practicus

Page **166 - 169**

Practicus heavy duty drains, designed for use in public, industrial and private buildings.

Bathroom / Shower drains

Bathroom drains System 125

"The Ultraflat" Page 172 - 177

Minimum installation height for renovation and construction

"The Vertical" Page **174 – 177**

Compact drain body with vertical outlet makes it ideal for renovations

Giro Page **174 – 177**

The ones with the special twist

Bathroom drains System 100

"The Superflat" Page **180 – 185**

Bathroom drain with flexible outlet and low installation height

Classic Page **182 – 185**

Our classical products - compact with high performance





SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit **smartselect.kessel.com** for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.

Ecoguss is the future — the days of cast iron are over



Ecoguss the new metallic composite material. Drains made from **Ecoguss** combine all the advantages of polymer drains, such as low weight and no corrosion, with the advantages of cast iron drains such as sound insulation and heat resistance.



Floor drains *Ecoguss*

The economic alternative to cast iron drains

FIRE PROTECTION

Fire and smoke protection insert Fire-Kit and Quick-Fit passage seal with fire protection with approval Z-19.17-1719: Ecoguss drains with a vertical outlet can be equipped with the fire protection insert Fire-Kit,





which is compliant with the highest fire resistance class R 120. Only use *Fire-Kit* in combination with an odour trap.

SOUND PROTECTION

Measurements carried out by the Fraunhofer Institute in Stuttgart: *Ecoguss* floor/ceiling drain

- ≥ 16 dB(A) according to DIN 4109
- ≥ 14 dB(A) according to VDI 4100 SST III

HYGIENE

Self-cleaning effect due to permanent non-corrosive and smooth surface.

ASSEMBLY

Ecoguss drains are three times lighter than cast iron despite being just as sturdy, thus making transport and installation much easier. There is no longer any need for complex electrical grounding. The drain body requires a core hole with a diameter of only 160 mm.





Floor drains *Practicus* in PP

Self-cleaning effect thanks to corrosion-free and smooth surface

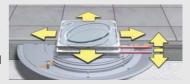
INSTALLATION AID

Cheaper and faster installation for drains with vertical outlet: *Quick-Fit* passage seal for core holes with a diameter of only 160 mm (around 2/3 cost saving). Additional sound decoupling and smoke-tight closure with the version with fire protection with approval Z-19.17-1719.



VARIABLE

Variable upper sections can be twisted, tilted, height-adjusted. In the case of shallow bed upper sections, the covers can also be moved for adaptation to the tile pattern.



PERFECT CONNECTION

Honeycomb structure for perfect integration and stability in concrete.

Ecoguss Art. # 48 811.63

CONNECTION

Connection to SML pipe in \varnothing 58, 78, 110 and NEW: \varnothing 83.

MODULAR DESIGN

Individual drain composition using the KESSEL modular system.

INSTALLATION EXAMPLE Ecoguss



Project drains Ecoguss and Practicus

Design the drain you need yourself using our practical matrix order system.

- Select the drain body, lateral or vertical outlet and the diameter...
- Select the matching upper section ...
- The Article # for the matching drain is stated in the respective section.



For other product combinations and accessories, see the modular system at page 168 - 169

KESSEL



Project drains Ecoguss with pressure sealing flange Matrix order system Drain body Upper sections Shallow bed **Ecoguss Shallow bed Upper section Upper section** with pressure sealing flange upper section upper section in ABS in ABS in ABS, in ABS, for connection to SML-pipe, with mesh fabric with mesh fabric with odour trap 50 mm With slotted cover With slotted cover With design cover With design cover 138 x 138 mm Kessel Kessel 138 x 138 mm 120 x 120 mm, in stainless steel AISI 304, and rim 120 x 120 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, and rim and rim class K 3, in stainless steel AISI 304, in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15, screwed screwed class L 15, class L 15, Lock & Lift System Lock & Lift System Art. # 48 904 Art. # 48 201 Art. # 48 963 Art. # 48 950 Ø 58 78 83 110 H 100 110 110 110 Complete drain comprising a combination of the drain body and upper section Ø 58 Lateral outlet 48 758.51 48 758.53 48 758.63 48 758.11 Art. # 48 758 Vertical outlet 48 858.51 48 858.53 48 858.63 48 858.11 Art. # 48 858 Ø 78 Lateral outlet 48 778.53 48 778.63 48 778.11 48 778.51 Art. # 48778 Vertical outlet 48 878.51 48 878.53 48 878.63 48 878.11 Art. # 48 878 Ø 83 Lateral outlet 48 783.51 48 783.53 48 783.63 48 783.11 Art. # 48 783 Vertical outlet 48 883.51 48 883.53 48 883.63 48 883.11 Art. # 48 883 Ø 110 Lateral outlet 48 711.51 48 711.53 48711.63 48 711.11 Art. # 48711 Vertical outlet 48 811.51 48 811.53 48 811.63 48 811.11

For other combinations and accessories see modular system page 168 - 169





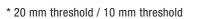
EN 1253-1

Art. # 48811

^{* 20} mm threshold / 10 mm threshold

Project drains Ecoguss with glue flange Matrix order system Drain body Upper sections **Ecoguss Shallow bed Shallow bed** Upper section **Upper section** with glue flange upper section upper section in ABS in ABS in ABS, in ABS, for connection to SML-pipe, with mesh fabric with mesh fabric with odour trap 50 mm Ø 58 78 83 110 B 245 134 134 148 H 120 107 106 90 With slotted cover With slotted cover With design cover With design cover 138 x 138 mm Kessel Kessel 138 x 138 mm and rim 120 x 120 mm 120 x 120 mm, in stainless steel AISI 304, in stainless steel AISI 304, and rim and rim class K 3, in stainless steel AISI 304, in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15, screwed screwed class L 15, class L 15, Lock & Lift System Lock & Lift System Art. # 48 904 Art. # 48 201 Art. # 48 963 Art. # 48 950 Ø 58 78 83 110 H | 100 | 110 | 110 | 110 Ø 58 Complete drain comprising a combination of the drain body and upper section Lateral outlet 48 558.51 48 558.53 48 558.63 48 558.11 Art. # 48 558 Vertical outlet 48 658.51 48 658.53 48 658.63 48 658.11 Art. # 48 658 Ø 78 Lateral outlet 48 578.63 48 578.11 48 578.51 48 578.53 Art. # 48 578 Vertical outlet 48 678.51 48 678.53 48 678.63 48 678.11 Art. # 48 678 Ø 83 Lateral outlet 48 583.51 48 583.53 48 583.63 48 583.11 Art. # 48 583 Vertical outlet 48 683.51 48 683.53 48 683.63 48 683.11 Art. # 48 683 Ø 110 Lateral outlet 48 511.51 48 511.53 48 511.63 48 511.11 Art. # 48 511 Vertical outlet 48 611.51 48 611.53 48 611.63 48611.11 Art. # 48 611

For other combinations and accessories see modular system page 168 - 169







EN 1253-1

Project drains Ecoguss with connection flange Matrix order system Drain body Upper sections **Ecoguss Shallow bed** Shallow bed **Upper section Upper section** with connection flange upper section upper section in ABS in ABS in ABS, in ABS, for connection to SML-pipe, with mesh fabric with mesh fabric with odour trap 50 mm 58 | 78 | 83 | 110 B 245 134 134 148 H | 120 | 109 | 108 | 92 With slotted cover With slotted cover With design cover With design cover 138 x 138 mm Kessel Kessel 138 x 138 mm 120 x 120 mm, and rim 120 x 120 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, in stainless steel AISI 304, and rim and rim class K 3, in stainless steel AISI 304, in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15, screwed screwed class L 15, class L 15, Lock & Lift System Lock & Lift System Art. # 48 904 Art. # 48 201 Art. # 48 963 Art. # 48 950 Ø | 58 | 78 | 83 | 110 H | 100 | 110 | 110 | 110 Ø 58 Complete drain comprising a combination of the drain body and upper section Lateral outlet 48 358.51 48 358.53 48 358.63 48 358.11 Art. # 48 358 Vertical outlet 48 458.51 48 458.53 48 458.63 48 458.11 Art. # 48 458 Ø 78 Lateral outlet 48 378.51 48 378.53 48 378.63 48 378.11 Art. # 48 378 Vertical outlet 48 478.51 48 478.53 48 478.63 48 478.11 Art. # 48 478 Ø 83 Lateral outlet 48 383.51 48 383.53 48 383.63 48 383.11 Art. # 48 383 Vertical outlet 48 483.51 48 483.53 48 483.63 48 483.11 Art. # 48 483 Ø 110 Lateral outlet 48 311.51 48 311.53 48 311.63 48 311.11 Art. # 48 311 Vertical outlet 48 411.51 48 411.53 48 411.63 48 411.11 Art. # 48 411

For other combinations and accessories see modular system page 168 - 169





EN 1253-1

^{* 20} mm threshold / 10 mm threshold

Project drains Practicus with pressure sealing flange Matrix order system Drain body Upper sections Practicus, in PP **Shallow bed** Shallow bed **Upper section Upper section** with pressure sealing flange upper section upper section in ABS in ABS in ABS, in ABS, with odour trap with mesh fabric with mesh fabric В 245 134 148 120 107 With design cover With slotted cover With slotted cover With design cover 138 x 138 mm Kessel Kessel 138 x 138 mm and rim 120 x 120 mm 120 x 120 mm, in stainless steel AISI 304, in stainless steel AISI 304, and rim and rim class K 3, in stainless steel AISI 304, in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15, screwed screwed class L 15, class L 15, Lock & Lift System Lock & Lift System Art. # 48 904 Art. # 48 201 Art. # 48 963 Art. # 48 950 75 110 50 100 110 Complete drain comprising a combination of the drain body and upper section \emptyset 50 Lateral outlet 45 159.51 45 159.53 45 159.63 45 159.11 Art. # 45 159 Vertical outlet 45 259.51 45 259.53 45 259.63 45 259.11 Art. # 45 259 Ø 75 Lateral outlet 45 179.51 45 179.53 45 179.63 45 179.11 Art. # 45 179 Vertical outlet 45 279.51 45 279.53 45 279.63 45 279.11 Art. # 45 279 Ø 110 Lateral outlet 45 119.51 45 119.53 45 119.63 45 119.11 Art. # 45 119 Vertical outlet 45 219.11 45 219.51 45 219.53 45 219.63 Art. # 45 219

For other combinations and accessories see modular system page 168 - 169





^{* 20} mm threshold / 10 mm threshold

Project drains Practicus with connection flange

Matrix order system

Practicus, in PP with connection flange

Drain body

with odour trap





Ø	50	75	110		
В	245	134	148		
Н	120	109	92		

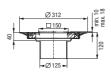




Ø	50	75	110					
Н	100	110	110					

Shallow bed upper section in ABS, with mesh fabric





With slotted cover 138 x 138 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15, screwed

Art. # 48 963



45 150.51

45 250.51

45 170.51

45 270.51

45 110.51

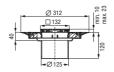
45 210.51

Shallow bed upper section in ABS,

Upper sections

with mesh fabric





With design cover Kessel

120 x 120 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15, Lock & Lift System

Art. # 48 904



45 150.53

45 250.53

45 170.53

45 270.53

45 110.53

45 210.53

Upper section

in ABS





With design cover Kessel

120 x 120 mm, and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15, Lock & Lift System

Art. # 48 201



45 150.63

45 250.63

45 170.63

45 270.63

45 110.63

45 210.63

Complete drain comprising a combination of the drain body and upper section

Upper section in ABS





With slotted cover 138 x 138 mm

in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3, screwed

Art. # 48 950



45 150.11

45 250.11

45 170.11

45 270.11

45 110.11

45 210.11

	Ø	50
--	---	----

Lateral outlet Art. # 45 150

Vertical outlet Art. # 45 250

Ø 75

Lateral outlet Art. # 45 170

Vertical outlet Art. # 45 270

Ø 110

Lateral outlet Art. # 45 110

Vertical outlet Art. # 45 210





EN 1253-1

For other combinations and accessories see modular system page 168 - 169

* 20 mm threshold / 10 mm threshold



Upper sections













Floor drain *Practicus* Art. # 45 218.11

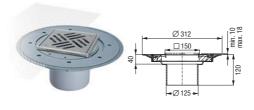


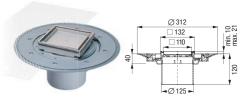
Upper section for PVC floorings

Variofix shallow bed upper sections









in stainless steel AISI 304

with cover Ø 133 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15, screwed. For use with 1-4 mm PVC / vinyl flooring.

Art. # 59 192

Custom made product (delivery time on request)

in ABS, incl. mesh fabric

with slotted cover/rim $\ \square$ 138 mm in stainless steel, class L 15, screwed For tile thickness of 8-16 mm.

AISI 304 Art. # 48 963 AISI 316L Art. # 48 206 with recessed polymer cover for on-site tiling

☐ 110 mm rim in stainless steel, class K 3, with locking system

AISI 304 Art. # 48 906 AISI 316L Art. # 48 208

Upper sections





















in ABS...

with slotted cover/rim

□ 138 mm in stainless steel screwed, class L 15

AISI 304 Art. # 48 951 AISI 316L Art. # 48 205

in ABS...

with slotted cover

□ 120 mm in stainless steel AISI 304 screwed class K 3

Art. # 48 165

in ABS...

with slotted cover □ 138 mm, class K 3, in stainless steel, in ABS, black

AISI 304 Art. # 48 950 Art. # 48 193 AISI 316L Art. # 48 209

in ABS, tileable...

 \square 110 mm, made of polymer, class K 3

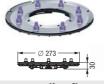
with rim in stainless steel **AISI 304**

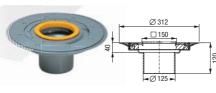
with rim in polymer Art. # 48 210

Art. # 48 211 AISI 316L Art. # 48 207

Accessories









Waterproofing flange

with counter flange, in ABS,

Ø 348 mm (also for compound seal) with seeping water opening

Art.Nr. 48 410

and extension sections

can be combined with drain bodies

Mesh fabric for Art. # 48 410

Pressure sealing flange

Art. # 48 402 can be combined with drain bodies and extension sections

Intermediate section with glue flange Extension section

in stainless steel AISI 304, Ø 273 mm, in ABS, for shallow bed gasket incl. mesh fabric

Art. # 48 900

in PP, with lip seal without lateral inlet Art. # 48 987 with lateral inlet \emptyset 50

Art. # 48 989

Elastomer waterproof membrane in NBR for Art. # 48 402

Art. # 680 351 Art. # 48 981

Drain bodies Ecoguss and Practicus

All drain bodies: 1.8 l/sec / 1.1 l/sec* flow rate Sealing water height 50 mm









	Lateral outlet							
Ø	В	Н	Article #					
58	245	48 358						
78	134	48 378						
83	134	108	48 383					
110	148	92	48 311					
	Verti	let						
58	10	00	48 458					
78	11	10	48 478					
83	11	10	48 483					
110	11	10	48 411					

Ecoguss

with removable odour trap

^{* 20} mm threshold / 10 mm threshold

Variofix shallow bed upper sections with design cover



in ABS, incl. mesh fabric

design covers 🗆 120 mm and rim in stainless steel, class K 3 / L 15. For tile thickness of 8-21 mm, with or without Lock & Lift System

			Kessel (Cl. L 15)	Oval (Cl. L 15)	Spot (CI. K 3)	Cross (CI. K 3)	Festival (CI. K 3)	Parade (CI.K 3)	Slot (CI. K 3)	Sticks (CI. K 3)
with Lock & Lift	AISI 304	Art. #	48 904	48 905	48 621	48 613	48 615	48 624	48 619	48 617
	AISI 316L	Art.#	48 204	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
without <i>Lock & Lift</i> .	AISI 304	Art. #	48 625	48 626	48 620	48612	48 614	48 623	48 618	48 616

Upper section with design cover



















in ABS

design covers

☐ 120 mm and rim in stainless steel, class K 3 / L 15 with or without Lock & Lift System

			Kessel (Cl. L 15)	Oval (CI. L 15)	Spot (CI. K 3)	Cross (CI. K 3)	Festival (CI. K 3)	Parade (CI.K 3)	Slot (CI. K 3)	Sticks (CI.K 3)
with Lock & Lift	AISI 304	Art. #		48 202	48 221	48 213	48 215	48 224	48 219	48 217
	AISI 316L	Art. #	48 203	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
without <i>Lock & Lift</i>	VISI 3UV	Δrt #	48 225	48 226	48 220	48 212	48 214	48 223	48 218	48 216









made of polymer for all upper sections System 125, Only for Ecoguss / Practicus sealing water height 50 mm

Not in combination







Certification no. Z-19.17-1719

Multistop

odour, foam, rodent and insect stop

Art. # 48 500

Hair filter

Art. # 48 700

Odour trap

according to norm

Art. # 48 600

with tilable upper sections

Fire-Kit Fire protection insert

drains with vertical outlet and odour trap

Ø 58/78/83 Art. # 48 099

Ø 50/75 Art. # 48 099

Ø 110 Art. # 48 100

Quick-Fit the passage seal

for core drillings for drain bodies with vertical outlet

*with fire protection Art. # 48 990 (only in combination with Fire-Kit protection insert)

without fire protection Art. # 48 991

Sludge trap

Art. # 48 168 see page 177

All drain bodies: 1.8 l/sec / 1.1 l/sec* flow rate Sealing water height 50 mm











Practicus in PP

with removable odour trap

* 20 mm threshold / 10 mm threshold

Lateral outlet							
Ø	В	Н	Article #				
50	245	120	45 150				
75	134	109	45 170				
110	148	92	45 110				
	Verti	cal out	let				
50	10	00	45 250				
75	11	10	45 270				
110	11	10	45 210				



Insulating body

fits all Ecoguss / Practicus drain bodies with vertical outlet

Art. # 48 952



SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit **smartselect.kessel.com** for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.

The bathroom drain collection System 125



The bathroom drains "The Vertical" and "The Ultraflat" are ideal for renovating existing buildings and have numerous advantages thanks to the range of waterproofing layer types for all floor structures.

New: drains with shallow bed upper sections and upper sections with covers made of AISI 316L stainless steel for aggressive media.



Bathroom drain "The Vertical"

compact drain body with vertical outlet makes it ideal for renovations

INSTALLATION of "The Ultraflat" bathroom drain

EXTREMELY LOW HEIGHT

Overall installation height with flange including cover 69 mm, up to top edge of flange only 54 mm.



CAN BE SHORTENED

Upper sections can be shortened up to a minimum installation height.



SHALLOW BED WATERPROOFING LAYER

Including mesh fabric for shallow bed waterproofing layer on site.





Bathroom drains "The Ultraflat" minimum installation height, ideal for renovation work and new constructions



VARIABLE

Variable upper sections can be twisted, tilted, height-adjusted. In the case of shallow bed upper sections, the covers can also be moved for matching to the tile pattern.

Multistop

Ideal odour trap for drains that dry out frequently. Can be retrofitted to installed drains.

"The Ultraflat"			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
1.0 l/sec flow rate Installation area 350 x 350 mm	Bathroom drain "The Ultraflat" in ABS With lateral outlet and one lateral inlet ∅ 40, with removable odour trap, glue flange and mesh fabric for shallow bed seal With upper section in ABS □ with slotted cover 120 x 120 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). Upper sections can be shortened up to a minimum installation height of 92 mm.	Ø 50	45 700.91
Flow rate 1 Ø 40: 0.6 l/sec 2 Ø 50: 1 l/sec Installation area 300 x 300 mm	Bathroom drain "The Ultraflat" in ABS for shallow bed gasket with lowest installation height sound-absorbing, Ø lateral outlet 2.5° with removable odour trap, flange and mesh fabric for shallow bed seal With upper section in ABS □ with slotted cover 120 x 120 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). Upper sections can be shortened up to a minimum installation height of 69 mm.	1 Ø 40 2 Ø 50	45 740.20 45 750.20
1.0 I/sec flow rate Installation area 250 x 300 mm	Bathroom drain "The Ultraflat" in ABS sound-absorbing, Ø 50 lateral outlet 2.5° with odour trap and lip seal. With upper section in ABS □ with slotted cover 120 x 120 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). Upper sections can be shortened up to a minimum installation height of 69 mm.	Ø 50	45 700.20
227 - Ø 150 -	Bathroom drain "The Ultraflat" in ABS sound-absorbing, Ø 50 lateral outlet 2.5° With upper section in ABS ■ with odour trap, with lip seal. with design cover Kessel 120 x 120 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, with Lock & Lift System, class L 15 (able to withstand loads up to max. 1.5 tons). Additional design covers see page 133 with Multistop: Odour, foam, rodent and insect stop with cover in stainless steel AISI 304	1 ∅ 50	45 700.63 45 700.71
Flow rate Flow rate 50: 1.0 l/sec 20 50: 0.9 l/sec Installation area 250 x 300 mm	120 x 120 mm Class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). Upper sections can be shortened up to a minimum installation height of 85 mm.		

Bathroom drains System 125

Installation example "The Ultraflat"



- 1) "The Ultraflat" bathroom drain
- (2) Mesh fabric

- (3) Drain pipe
- (4) Cover

Thanks to its minimum overall installation height, "The Ultraflat" bathroom drain is particularly suitable for flush-to-floor showers, which are one of the latest trends. Body and upper section together are only 69 millimetres high and are thus also suitable for retrofitting. Connection to the shallow bed waterproofing layer is by means of a mesh fabric on the drain flange. The wastewater collected is routed to the drain pipe via the \varnothing 40 or 50 outlets. The drain looks impressive too: "The Ultraflat" can be combined with any of the System 125 upper sections - tilable, slotted cover or one of the award-winning design covers.

Professional advantages

- Minimum installation height 69 mm
 - ideal for renovation work in existing buildings
- Also suitable for flush-to-floor showers thanks to the high draining capacity of up to 1 litre per second.
- With removable odour trap full access for maintenance and cleaning
- With slotted cover made of AISI 304 stainless steel - timeless design combined with durable material.
- Flexible modular system with a large number of design covers (see page 176 - 177).
- Multistop accessory ideal odour, foam and rodent protection for drains that dry out frequently.
- Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable
- Select, plan and visualize your own personalized KESSEL Design shower drainage system using the KESSEL Shower Drain Configurator at



www.kessel-design.com

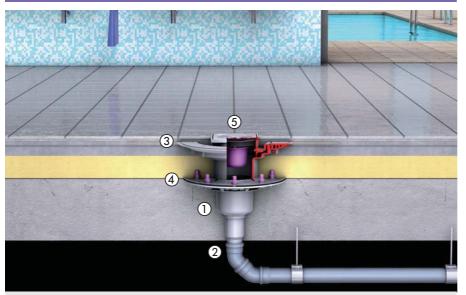


SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit smartselect.kessel.com for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.

"The Vertical"			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
© 150 130 0 50 Ø 40	Bathroom drain "The Vertical" in ABS With vertical outlet Ø 40/50, with removable odour trap With upper section in ABS ☐ with slotted cover 120 x 120 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). Upper sections can be shortened up to a minimum installation height.	Ø 40/50	45 254.20
1.2 l/sec flow rate Installation area 160 x 160 mm	COACT TOTAL EN 1253-1		

lustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
133 28 Yau 241	Bathroom drain <i>Giro</i> in PP sound-absorbing, Ø 50, flexible outlet, with rotatable lateral inlet Ø 50, with removable odour trap, fixed lip seal With upper section in ABS □ with slotted cover 120 x 120 mm class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). Upper sections can be shortened up to a minimum installation height.	Ø 50	45 101.20
1.3 l/sec flow rate Installation area 350 x 250 mm	Type-bushes EN 1253		

Installation example "The Vertical"



- 1) "The Vertical" bathroom drain
- 2 Outlet
- (3) Adhesive flange

- 4 Pressure sealing flange
- (5) Cover

Thanks to its compact body, "The Vertical" bathroom drain is particularly suitable for renovation work. It has a vertical outlet \emptyset 40 mm which can be cut off and widened to \emptyset 50 mm. The upper sealing level serves as a waterproofing layer against seeping water and is connected by means of an adhesive flange for example. The lower waterproofing layer against water load is connected by means of a pressure sealing flange. The cover is a slotted stainless steel cover - but "The Vertical" drain can also be combined with any other upper section from the System 125 range.

Professional advantages

- Compact drain body ideal for renovation work.
- Also suitable for flush-to-floor showers thanks to the **high draining** capacity of up to 1 litre per second.
- With removable odour trap full access for maintenance and cleaning
- With slotted cover made of AISI 304 stainless steel - timeless design combined with durable material.
- Multistop accessory ideal odour, foam and rodent protection for drains that dry out frequently.
- Flexible modular system with a large number of design covers (see page 176 - 177).



SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit **smartselect.kessel.com** for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.

Installation example *Giro*



- ① Giro bathroom drain
- 2 Inlet

③ Outlet

The *Giro* bathroom drain has an inlet at the side which can be turned through 360 degrees and can thus be used flexibly during drainage planning. It also has a flexible outlet with sound decoupling which has a diameter of 50 mm.

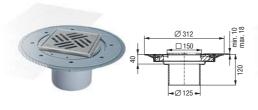
Professional advantages

- Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable
- Flexible outlet with sound absorption
- Sound-absorbing
- With removable odour trap full access for maintenance and cleaning
- Sealing system safe to install
 The fixed lip seal reliably prevents the upper section from slipping
- Select, plan and visualize your own personalized KESSEL Design shower drainage system using the KESSEL Shower Drain Configurator at



www.kessel-design.com







in stainless steel AISI 304

with cover ∅ 133 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15, screwed. For use with 1-4 mm PVC / vinyl flooring. Art. # 59 192

not in combination with drain body "The Ultraflat" Custom made product (delivery time on request)

in ABS, incl. mesh fabric

with slotted cover/rim □ 138 mm in stainless steel, class L 15, screwed. For tile thickness of 8-16 mm.

AISI 304 Art. # 48 963 AISI 316L Art. # 48 206 with recessed polymer cover for on-site tiling □ 110 mm rim in stainless steel, class K 3, with locking system

AISI 304 Art. # 48 906 AISI 316L Art. # 48 208

Upper sections





















in ABS...

Bathroom / Shower drains

Drains

with slotted cover/rim

☐ 138 mm in stainless steel screwed, class L 15

AISI 304 Art. # 48 951 AISI 316L Art. # 48 205

in ABS...

with slotted cover

☐ 120 mm in stainlin stainless steel AISI 304 screwed class K 3

Art. # 48 165

in ABS...

with slotted cover □ 138 mm, class K 3, in stainless steel, screwed in ABS, black

AISI 304 Art. # 48 950 Art. # 48 193 AISI 316L Art. # 48 209

in ABS, tileable...

■ 110 mm, made of polymer, class K 3

with rim in stainless steel AISI 304 Art. # 48 211

AISI 316L Art. # 48 207

with rim in polymer Art. # 48 210

Accessories



Waterproofing flange with counter flange

in ABS, \varnothing 348 mm (also for compound seal)

Art.Nr. 48 410

can be combined with drain bodies and extension sections

Mesh fabric for Art. # 48 410 Art. # **680 351**



Pressure sealing flange

in stainless steel AISI 304, \varnothing 273 mm, with seeping water opening

Art. # 48 402

can be combined with drain bodies and extension sections

Intermediate section with glue flange

in ABS, for shallow bed gasket incl. mesh fabric

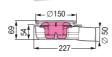
Art. # 48 900

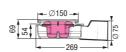
Elastomer waterproof membrane in NBR for Art. # 48 402 Art. # 48 981

Drain bodies

1.0 l/sec flow rate *)
Sealing water height 30 mm

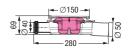






1.0 l/sec flow rate *) Sealing water height 30 mm





"The Ultraflat" in ABS

with removable odour trap Lateral outlet \varnothing 50 Art. # 45 700

Lateral outlet ∅ **75** Art. # **45 770**

"The Ultraflat" in ABS

with removable odour trap with lateral inlet Ø 40, lateral outlet Ø 50 Art. # 45 701

Variofix shallow bed upper sections with design cover



in ABS, incl. mesh fabric

design covers 🗆 120 mm and rim in stainless steel, class K 3 / L 15. For tile thickness of 8-21 mm, with or without Lock & Lift System

			Kessel (Cl. L 15)	Oval (Cl. L 15)	Spot (CI. K 3)	Cross (CI. K 3)	Festival (CI. K 3)	Parade (CI. K 3)	Slot (CI. K 3)	Sticks (CI. K 3)
with Lock & Lift	AISI 304	Art. #	48 904	48 905	48 621	48 613	48 615	48 624	48 619	48 617
	AISI 316L	Art. #	48 204	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
without <i>Lock & Lift</i>	AISI 304	Art. #	48 625	48 626	48 620	48 612	48 614	48 623	48 618	48 616

Upper section with design cover



















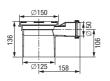
in ABS

design covers

☐ 120 mm and rim in stainless steel, class K 3 / L 15 with or without Lock & Lift System

			Kessel (Cl. L 15)	Oval (CI. L 15)	Spot (CI. K 3)	Cross (CI. K 3)	Festival (CI. K 3)	Parade (CI. K 3)	Slot (CI. K 3)	Sticks (CI.K 3)	
with Lock & Lift	AISI 304	Art. #		48 202	48 221	48 213	48 215	48 224	48 219	48 217	
	AISI 316L	Art.#	48 203	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
without Lock & Lift.	AISI 304	Art. #	48 225	48 226	48 220	48 212	48 214	48 223	48 218	48 216	

















Extension section

in PP, with lip seal

without lateral inlet Art. # 48 987

with lateral inlet \emptyset 50 Art. # 48 989

Multistop

odour, foam, rodent and insect stop

Art. # 48 500

Hair filter

made of polymer

Art. # 48 700

Sludge trap

made of polymer

Art. # 48 168

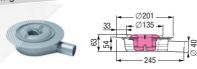
Odour trap

for all upper sections System 125, sealing water height 50 mm according to norm

Art. # 48 600

Not in combination with tilable upper sections

0.6 l/sec flow rate *) Sealing water height 30 mm



1.0 l/sec flow rate *) Sealing water height 30 mm



*) according to EN 1253-1 - 20 mm threshold



"The Ultraflat" in ABS

with sealing flange for shallow bed gasket,

with removable odour trap

Lateral outlet \emptyset 40.

Art. # 45 740

Lateral outlet \emptyset 50. Art. # 45 750

"The Vertical" in ABS

Vertical outlet \emptyset 50/40 with removable odour trap* fits all upper sections System 125

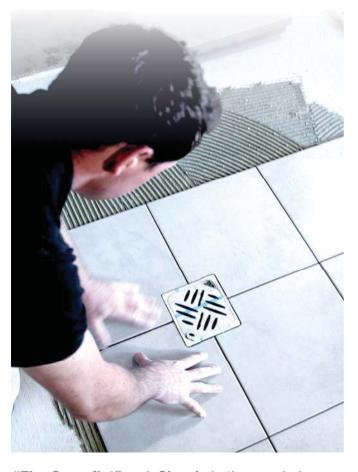
Art. # 45 254

^{*} Not in combination with tilable upper sections



SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit **smartselect.kessel.com** for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.

The bathroom drain collection System 100



"The Superflat" and Classic bathroom drains are designed for bathrooms, showers, spa and wellness oases for private, commercial and public use installed in new, converted or renovated buildings.



Bathroom drains "The Superflat" for low installation heights - 95 mm

ADJUSTABLE

Adjustable upper sections can be twisted, tilted and height-adjusted. In the case of shallow bed upper sections, the covers can also be moved for adaptation to the tile pattern.



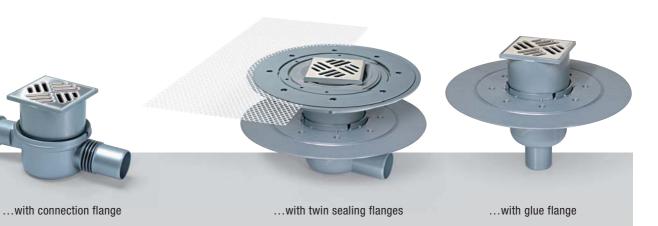
CAN BE SHORTENED

Upper sections can be shortened down to the minimum installation height.



SAFE INSTALLATION

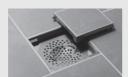
The fixed lip seal reliably prevents the upper section from slipping.



Bathroom drains "The Superflat"

Bathroom drains *Classic*







DESIGN COVERS FOR BATHROOM DRAINS

Eight different covers made of stainless steel and one tileable version. Each with or without Lock & Lift system.









Kessel

Oval

Spot

Cross

Festival





Parade

Slot

Sticks

Invisible

AWARD-WINNING

The award-winning design covers combine aesthetics and technology at the highest level.







MULTISTOP

Ideal odour trap for drains that dry out frequently. Can be retrofitted to installed drains.



"The Superflat"			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
0.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 260 x 180 mm	Bathroom drain "The Superflat" in PP for shallow bed gasket with lowest installation height sound-absorbing, Ø 50 flexible lateral outlet 2.5°, with lateral inlet Ø 40 and fixed lip seal. With removable odour trap, glue flange with mesh fabric for shallow bed sealing With upper section in ABS □ with slotted cover 100 x 100 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg).	Ø 50	42 701.91
Ø 312 0132 0 1 2 1 3 2 1	Bathroom drain "The Superflat" in PP sound-absorbing, Ø 50 flexible lateral outlet 2.5°, with lateral inlet Ø 40 and fixed lip seal. With Variofix shallow bed upper section in ABS, with removable odour trap, with mesh fabric for shallow bed sealing ■ with design cover Oval 120 x 120 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, for tile thicknesses of 8-21 mm, class L 15 (able to withstand loads up to max. 1.5 to), with Lock & Lift System.	■ Ø 50	42 701.54
Illustration shows design cover Oval 0.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 260 x 180 mm	with standard slotted cover 95 x 95 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, for tile thicknesses of 6-14 mm, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg).	2 Ø 50	42 701.50
0.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 260 x 180 mm	Bathroom drain "The Superflat" in PP sound-absorbing, Ø 50 flexible lateral outlet 2.5°, with lateral inlet Ø 40 and fixed lip seal. With removable odour trap, with glue flange and counter flange With upper section in ABS □ with recessed polymer drain cover for on-site tiling 110 x 110 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg), with locking system, for tile thickness up to 10 mm.	Ø 50	42 701.95
0.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 260 x 180 mm	Bathroom drain "The Superflat" in PP sound-absorbing, Ø 50 flexible lateral outlet 2.5°, with lateral inlet Ø 40 and fixed lip seal. With removable odour trap With upper section in ABS ☐ with slotted cover 100 x 100 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, min. installation height 90 mm, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg).	Ø 50	42 701.20

Installation example "The Superflat"

- ① "The Superflat" bathroom drain
- 2 Outlet
- ③ Inlet

- 4 Adhesive flange
- ⑤ Cover

With its installation height of only 95 mm "The Superflat" bathroom drain is ideally suitable for both new buildings and renovation work. It has a flexible horizontal outlet \varnothing 50 mm with sound decoupling and a lateral inlet \varnothing 40 mm for the connection of other drainage fixtures. There is an adhesive flange available as an option for humidity sealing. The cover is a slotted stainless steel cover - but "The Superflat" drain can also be combined with any other upper section from the System 100 range.

Professional advantages

- Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable
- Minimum installation height
- Flexible outlet with sound absorption
- With removable odour trap full access for maintenance and cleaning
- Versions with single or triple inlets.
- Flexible modular system with a large number of design covers (see page 184 - 185).
- Sealing system safe to install
 The fixed lip seal reliably prevents the upper section from slipping
- Select, plan and visualize your own personalized KESSEL Design shower drainage system using the KESSEL Shower Drain Configurator at



www.kessel-design.com



SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit smartselect.kessel.com for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.

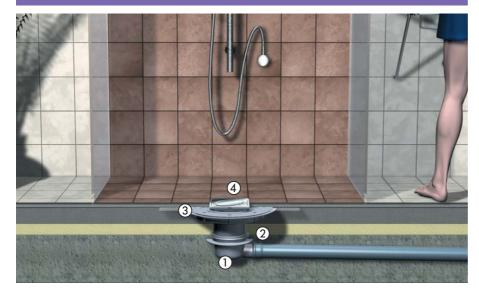
Classic		Outer diameter	
llustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Bathroom drain Classic in ABS with removable odour trap, sealing water height 50 mm, with fixed lip seal, With Variofix shallow bed upper section in ABS, with mesh fabric for shallow bed sealing		
	Lateral outlet with design cover <i>Oval</i> 120 x 120 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, for tile thicknesses 8-21 mm, with <i>Lock & Lift</i> System, class L 15	∅ 50 ∅ 75	40 150.54 40 170.54
© 312 □ 132 □	with standard slotted cover 95 x 95 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, for tile thicknesses 6-14 mm, class K 3	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 150.50 40 170.50
06 S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, for tile thicknesses 8-16 mm, class L 15	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 150.51 40 170.51
Illustration shows design cover <i>Oval</i>	Vertical outlet with design cover Oval 120 x 120 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, for tile thicknesses 8-21 mm, with Lock & Lift System, class L 15	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 250.54 40 270.54
	with standard slotted cover 95 x 95 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, for tile thicknesses 6-14 mm, class K 3	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 250.50 40 270.50
	with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, for tile thicknesses 8-16 mm, class L 15	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 250.51 40 270.51
0.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 220 x 180 mm	EN 1253-1		
	Bathroom drain Classic in ABS with removable odour trap, sealing water height 50 mm, with fixed lip seal, With Variofix shallow bed upper section in ABS with glue flange and counter flange, with mesh fabric, with two sealing strips		
Ø 332 Ø 312 □100 □100 □100 □100 □100 □100 □100 □1	Lateral outlet with slotted cover 95 x 95 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, for tile thickness 6-14 mm, class K 3	∅ 50 ∅ 75	40 159.50 40 179.50
90	 Vertical outlet with slotted cover 95 x 95 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, for tile thickness 6-14 mm, class K 3 	2 Ø 50 Ø 75	40 259.50 40 279.50
0.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 260 x 180 mm	EN 1253-1		
	Bathroom drain <i>Classic</i> in ABS with removable odour trap, sealing water height 50 mm, with fixed lip seal, with upper section in ABS with glue flange and counter flange		
Ø332 □107 	Lateral outlet with slotted cover 100 x 100 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 Vertical outlet	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 150.90 40 170.90
152	with slotted cover 100 x 100 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 250.90 40 270.90
0.8 l/sec flow rate	IDATI		

Classic			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
130 110 110 185 185	Bathroom drain Classic in ABS with removable odour trap, sealing water height 50 mm, with fixed lip seal With upper section in ABS Lateral outlet with recessed polymer drain cover	1 ∅ 50	40 150.66
08 9 89 XPE	for on-site tiling 110 x 110 mm, class K 3 with slotted cover 100 x 100 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 Vertical outlet with recessed polymer drain cover for on-site tiling 110 x 110 mm, class K 3	 Ø 75 Ø 50 Ø 75 Ø 50 Ø 75 	40 170.66 40 150.20 40 170.20 40 250.66 40 270.66
0.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 220 x 180 mm	with slotted cover 100 x 100 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 EN 1253-1	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 250.20 40 270.20
0.8 l/sec flow rate	Bathroom drain Classic in ABS lateral outlet 2.5°/vertical outlet, with removable odour trap, sealing water height 50 mm, with fixed lip seal Lateral outlet	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 150.30 40 170.30
Installation area 220 x 180 mm 0.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 180 x 180 mm	Upper section with sealing flange for use with 1 - 4 mm vinyl / synthetic flooring with slotted cover made of polymer, grey, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). EN 1253-1	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 250.30 40 270.30

Installation example Classic

Bathroom drains

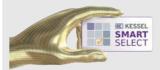
System 100



The *Classic* bathroom drain ① is a compact bathroom drain which is available in many versions. It is available both with a vertical and a horizontal outlet ② in the sizes \varnothing 50 and \varnothing 75 mm. There is an adhesive flange ③ available as an option for moisture sealing. The cover is a stainless steel cover in an oval design 4 - but Classic bathroom drain can also be combined with any other upper section from the System 100 range.

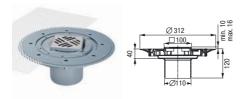
Professional advantages

- Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable
- Sealing system safe to install The fixed lip seal reliably prevents the upper section from slipping
- With removable odour trap full access for maintenance and cleaning
- Flexible modular system with a large number of design covers.

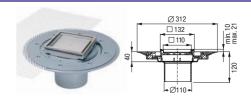


SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit smartselect.kessel.com for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.

Variofix shallow bed upper sections







in ABS, vertical and lateral adjustable, incl. mesh fabric

with standard slotted cover □ 95 mm in stainless steel AISI 304.

class K 3. For tile thickness of 6-14 mm

Art. # 47 901

with slotted cover/rim □ 138 mm in stainless steel AISI 304. class L 15, screwed. For tile thickness of 8-16 mm Art. # 47 902

with recessed polymer cover for on-site tiling □ 110 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3, with locking system Art. # 47 906

Upper sections









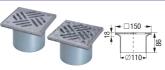


in ABS, tileable...



with rim

in polymer





in PP...

with sealing flange for use with 1 - 4 mm vinyl / synthetic flooring, slotted cover made of polymer, Ø 120 mm, class K 3

Art. # 27 192

in ABS...

with slotted cover □ 100 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 Art. # 27 165

in stainless steel **AISI 304**

class K 3

with rim

Art. # 27 211

□ 110 mm, made of polymer,

in ABS...

with slotted cover □ 138 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304

Class L 15 Art. # 27 176, non-slip

Art. # 27210 Class K 3 Art. # 27 196 in ABS...

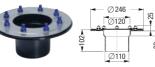
with rim and a closed cover □ 150 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, with gasket, class L 15

Art. # 27 196G

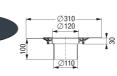
Accessories













Waterproofing flange

with counter flange (also for compound seal)

Art. # 43 401

Extension section

in PP, with pressure sealing flange in stainless steel AISI 304, flange width 63 mm Art. # 27 198

Extension section

in ABS, with glue flange and counter flange

Art. # 27199

With waterproofing flange and waterproof membrane

pre-mounted in PVC 1200 x 1200 mm Art. # 43 401.91 1800 x 2000 mm Art. # 43 401.93

Waterproof membrane in PVC without punched-out hole 1800 x 2000 mm Art. # 43711

Elastomer waterproof membrane □ 500 mm

in PVC Art. # 43710 in EPDM Art. # 43730

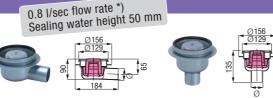
The waterproof membrane in PVC and EPDM are not suitable for connections to asphalt sheeting



Mesh fabric

for Art. # 43 401 Art. # 219-153A

Drain bodies



Bathroom drain Classic in ABS

	with removable odour trap			without removabl	e odour trap
Ø	Lateral outlet	Vertical outlet	Ø	Lateral outlet	Vertical outlet
50	Art. # 40 150	Art. # 40 250	50	Art. # 40 151	Art. # 40 251
75	Art. # 40 170	Art. # 40 270	75	Art. # 40 171	Art. # 40 271

1.8 l/sec flow rate



Floordrain ME in ABS

Three lateral inlets \emptyset 55, one lateral outlet \emptyset 82, with removable odour trap

Glue connection according to BS 5255 Art. # 37 3001



in ABS, vertical and lateral adjustable, incl. mesh fabric

with design cover Kessel □ 120 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15. For tile thickness of 8-21 mm, Lock & Lift System Art. # 47 904

□ 132

with design cover *Oval* □ 120 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15. For tile thickness of 8-21 mm, Lock & Lift System Art. # 47 905

















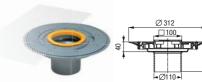


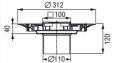
in ABS

design covers

☐ 120 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 / L 15 with or without Lock & Lift System.

		Kessel (CI.L 15)	Oval (Cl. L 15)	Spot (Cl. K 3)	Cross (Cl. K 3)	<i>Festival</i> (CI. K 3)	Parade (CI.K 3)	Slot (CI. K 3)	Sticks (CI.K 3)
with Lock & Lift	Art. #	27 201	27 202	27 221	27 213	27 215	27 224	27 219	27 217
without Lock & Lift	Art. #	27 225	27 226	27 220	27 212	27 214	27 223	27 218	27 216

















Intermediate section with glue flange Multistop

in ABS, for shallow bed gasket incl. mesh fabric, Art. # 47 900



Extension section

in ABS, with lip seal Art. # 27 146

odour, foam, rodent and insect stop

Art. # 43 500





made of polymer, Ø 108 mm made of polymer

Art. # 43 700

Transition section

with sealing ring Ø 50 Ø 50/75 Art. # 27 126





Art.# 27 168

Conversion kit, "DIN push-fit connection"

for article: 37 3001 Consist of Ø 50/40 Art. # 27 118 3 inlet adapter Ø 50 mm, 1 outlet adapter Ø 75 mm and 1 push-fit connection for upper section \emptyset 110,

Art. # 37 3008

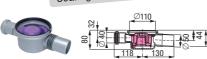
EN 1451-1

Conversion kit, "DIN glue connection"

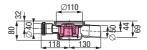
for article: 37 3001 Consist of 3 inlet adapter Ø 50 mm, and 1 outlet adapter \emptyset 75, EN 1451-1

Art. # 37 3007

0.8 l/sec flow rate *) Sealing water height 30 mm







*) according to EN 1253 - 20 mm threshold

Bathroom drain "The Superflat" in PP

Lateral outlet \varnothing **50,** with removable odour trap

Without lateral inlet Art. # 42 700

One lateral inlet Ø 40 Art. # 42 701

Three lateral inlets Ø 40

Art. # 42 703





Shower channels

Shower channels Linearis Comfort

Page 190 - 191

Variety of different installation options - for an individual bathroom design

Shower channels Linearis Compact

Page 192 - 193

Minimum installation height - ideal for flush-to-floor showers and bathroom renovation!



SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit **smartselect.kessel.com** for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.

Shower channels Linearis



Linearis shower channels for flush-to-floor installation are leading the modern bathroom design trends. Shower channel in a classic, timeless stainless steel design. When fitted turned, the rim can be tiled over according to taste, opening up a whole new range of design options.



Variety of different installation options for an individual bathroom design

Shower channels *Linearis Comfort*

COMPLETE SHOWER CHANNEL

Ready-to-install complete shower channels with fix mounted drain body with lateral outlet, minimum overall installation height 93 mm. Flange installation height only 86 mm.

LENGTHS

Five channel lengths: 750, 850, 950, 1050 and 1150 mm.



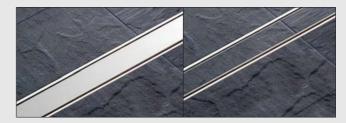
SOUND PROTECTION

Measurements carried out by the Fraunhofer Institute in Stuttgart: shower channel *Linearis Comfort*

- ≥ 17 dB(A) according to DIN 4109
- ≥ 13 dB(A) according to VDI 4100 SST III

INDIVIDUAL

Stainless steel cover can be turned over and tiled to offer an "invisible" look.





Minimum installation height - ideal for flush-to-floor showers and bathroom renovation!

Linearis Compact



	Linearis Comfort	Linearis Compact
Flow rate with 10 mm threshold	1.1 l/sec	0.6 l/sec
Outlet	Ø 50 mm	Ø 50 mm
Installation height Minimum overall installation height	93 mm	80 mm
Waterproofing options	flange with	mesh fabric
Modular Design	\checkmark	√
Easy access for service	\checkmark	√
Customizable	\checkmark	√
Height adjustable frame to meet on-site tile thicknesses	\checkmark	-

CLEANING

Cleaning and care made easy. Channel rim, odour trap and hair filter can be removed without tools for ideal shower hygiene.

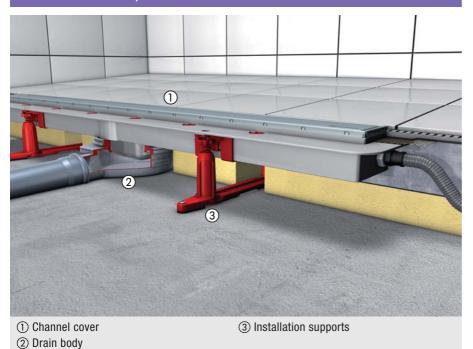


Included support feet are vertically adjustable.

Linearis Comfort			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Channel length	Article #
L: 750 / 850 / 950 / 1050 / 1150 mm	Shower channel Linearis Comfort With drain body in ABS, Ø 50, lateral outlet With removable odour trap, sealing water height 22 mm ☐ cover and rim in stainless steel AISI 304 (Channel cover can be reversed and tiled on site), class K 3, with seeping water opening 1.0 I/sec flow rate without threshold, 1.1 I/sec flow rate with 10 mm threshold	750 mm 850 mm 950 mm 1050 mm 1150 mm	45 600.83 45 600.84 45 600.85 45 600.86 45 600.87

Linearis Comfort			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Channel length	Article #
Suitable for all channel lengths from 750 to 1150 mm	Installation aid Replaces the screed underlining Including mounting adhesive Linearis Comfort Suitable for all lengths, can be shortened on-site	-	48 640
	Collar seal As a seal below the ceramic surfaces made of modified polyethylene membrane with fleece on both sides with printed cutting template suitable for all channel lengths Including mounting adhesive	-	48 638

Installation example Linearis Comfort



The *Linearis Comfort* shower channel effortlessly combines engineering and design to offer new and creative design concepts for your bathroom. The reversible channel cover can be displayed in the classic stainless steel look or reversed to show the invisible tiled look, also available are custom channel inserts such as wood optic and illuminated versions. The channels are ready-to-install with their welded on drain body, including an odour trap and \varnothing 50 outlet. *Linearis Comfort* can be installed on the room or wall side of the shower. The flexible installation supports are height-adjustable and can be pivoted away as required for wall-side installation.

Professional advantages

- Stainless steel cover is reversible and tileable
- Vertically adjustable frame Stainless steel channel and rim can be adjusted from 7-22 mm to meet on site tile/granite/marble thicknesses.
- Installation on room or wall side of shower Feet can be pivoted away as required for wall-side installation.
- Exemplary hygiene smooth, easy-clean surface, self-cleaning effect
- **Channel length:** 750 mm, 850 mm, 950 mm, 1050 mm, 1150 mm.
- Channel locking mechanism as standard
- Hair filter and Multistop odour, foam, rodent and insect stop (optional)
- 1.1 l/sec flow rate with 10 mm threshold.
- Select, plan and visualize your own personalized KESSEL Design shower drainage system using the KESSEL Shower Drain Configurator at



www.kessel-design.com

Linearis Comfort			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Channel length	Article #
123-	Odour trap sealing water height 22 mm only for shower channel Linearis Compact and Linearis Comfort		48 603
123	Multistop odour, foam, rodent and insect stop	-	48 400
116-	Hair filter	-	48 800

Linearis Compact			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Channel length	Article #
Installation depth only 80 mm 60 mm Channel length from 300 to 650 mm L: 750/850/950/1050/115	(Channel cover can be reversed and tiled on site), class K 3, seeping water openings prepared	300 mm 450 mm 550 mm 650 mm 750 mm 850 mm 950 mm 1050 mm 1150 mm	45 600.59 45 600.60 45 600.61 45 600.62 45 600.63 45 600.64 45 600.65 45 600.66 45 600.67
Channel length from 750 to 1150 mm Installation supports and mesh fabric included	0.5 l/sec flow rate without threshold, 0.6 l/sec flow rate with 10 mm threshold		

Linearis Compact			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Channel length	Article #
Example: Installation aid can be shortened on-site Suitable for all channel lengths from 300 to 1150 mm	Installation aid Replaces the screed underlining Including mounting adhesive Linearis Compact Suitable for all lengths, can be shortened on-site	-	48 639
	Collar seal As a seal below the ceramic surfaces made of modified polyethylene membrane with fleece on both sides with printed cutting template suitable for all channel lengths Including mounting adhesive	-	48 638

Installation example Linearis Compact



Shower channels in a classic, timeless design. Minimalistic impression fits elegantly in a purist bathroom design. The finely finished channel surface in stainless steel can be reversed to offer a recessed side where the bathroom tile or natural stone surface can be installed. The channels are ready-to-install with their welded on drain body, including an odour trap and \varnothing 50 outlet. Linearis Compact can be installed on the room or wall side of the shower. The flexible installation supports can be shortened for wall-side installation.

Professional advantages

- Stainless steel cover is reversible and tileable
- Installation in the room or on the wall The length of the feet can be shortened on the left or right if mounted to the wall.
- Hygienic design single piece body and channel cover
- Channel length: 300 mm, 450 mm,
 550 mm, 650 mm, 750 mm, 850 mm,
 950 mm, 1050 mm, 1150 mm.
- Flow rate with counter slope up to 0.6 l/sec with 10 mm threshold. Flow rate increased to 0.9 l/sec with use of *Multistop* odour trap.
- Cover and rim made of stainless steel.
- Multistop (optional) odour, foam, rodent and insect stop
- Hair filter (optional)

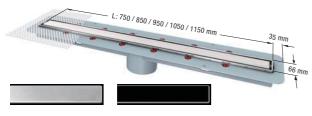


SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit **smartselect.kessel.com** for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.

Linearis Compact			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Channel length	Article #
Illustration shows ①	Odour trap 1 sealing water height 22 mm 2 sealing water height 50 mm only for shower channel Linearis Compact and Linearis Comfort	-	48 603 48 602
123	Multistop odour, foam, rodent and insect stop	-	48 400
116	Hair filter	-	48 800
	Sound protection elements for <i>Linearis Compact</i> installation supports H = 10 mm, 2 pcs.	-	48 630

Shower channel upper section Linearis Comfort System 125

Flow rate 1.0 l/sec without threshold 1,1 l/sec with 10 mm threshold



Linearis Comfort in ABS 1)

With removable odour trap, sealing water height 50 mm

cover and rim in stainless steel AISI 304 (Channel cover can be reversed and tiled on site), class K 3, with seeping water opening, installation supports and mesh fabric

Lengin	AIL.#
750 mm	48 928 S
850 mm	48 929 S
950 mm	48 930 S
1050 mm	48 931 S
1150 mm	48 932 S

Art #

Lanath

Accessories















Waterproofing flange

with counter flange, \varnothing 348 mm (also for compound seal)

Art. # 48 410

Pressure sealing flange

in stainless steel AISI 304, \varnothing 273 mm, with seeping water opening

Art. # 48 402

Extension section

in PP, with lip seal

without lateral inlet Art. # 48 987 with lateral inlet Art. # 48 989













Multistop

odour, foam, rodent and insect stop

Art. # 48 400

Hair filter

made of polymer Art. # 48 800

Fire-Kit Fire protection insert*

Only for *Ecoguss/Practicus* drains with vertical outlet and odour trap

Ø 58/78/83 Art. # 48 099 Ø 50/75 Art. # 48 099

Ø 110 Art. # 48 100

Quick-Fit the passage seal

for core drillings for drain bodies with vertical outlet

without fire protection Art. # 48 991

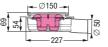
*with fire protection Art. # 48 990
(only in combination with Fire-Kit protection insert)

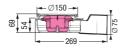
Drain bodies



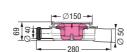
The Linearis Comfort and Compact shower channels already include an odour trap











"The Ultraflat" in ABS

with removable odour trap

Lateral outlet \emptyset 50 Art. # 45 700

Lateral outlet ∅ **75** Art. # **45 770**

"The Ultraflat" in ABS

with removable odour trap with lateral inlet \varnothing 40, lateral outlet \varnothing 50

Art. # 45 701













France	with removable odour trap	
EUUUUSS	WILLI TELLIOVADIE OUOUL LIAD	

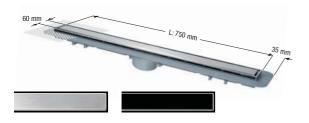
•			•			
Lateral outlet Vertical outlet						
Ø	В	Н	Article #	Н	Article #	
58	245	120	48 358	100	48 458	
78	134	109	48 378	110	48 478	
83	134	108	48 383	110	48 483	
110	148	92	48 311	110	48 411	

Practicus in PP	with removable odour trac

Lateral outlet Vertical outlet					
Ø	В	Н	Article #	Н	Article #
50	245	120	45 150	100	45 250
75	134	109	45 170	110	45 270
110	148	92	45 110	110	45 210

Shower channel upper section Linearis Compact System 100

0.6 l/sec flow rate with 10 mm threshold



Linearis Compact in ABS

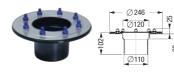
With removable odour trap (must be removed from all drain bodies during installation), sealing water height 50 mm

 $\hfill \square$ cover and rim in stainless steel AISI 304 (Channel cover can be reversed and tiled on site), class K 3, seeping water opening prepared, installation supports and mesh fabric

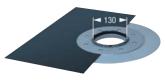
Length	Art. #
750 mm	47 808S

Accessories









Waterproofing flange

with counter flange (also for compound seal)

Extension section

in PP, with pressure sealing flange in stainless steel AISI 304, flange width 63 mm

Art. # 27 198

Extension section

in ABS, with glue flange and counter flange

Art. # 27 199

With waterproofing flange and waterproof membrane

pre-mounted in PVC 1200 x 1200 mm Art. # 43 401.91 1800 x 2000 mm Art. # 43 401.93

Waterproof membrane in PVC without punched-out hole 1800 x 2000 mm Art. # 43711

Elastomer waterproof membrane □ 500 mm

Art. # 43 710 in EPDM Art. # 43 730







The waterproof membrane in PVC

and EPDM are not suitable for

connections to asphalt sheeting





Extension section

in ABS, with lip seal Art. # 27 146

Multistop

odour, foam, rodent and insect stop

Art. # 43500

Hair filter

made of polymer, Ø 108 mm

Art. # 43 700

Transition section

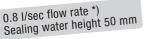
with sealing ring Ø 50

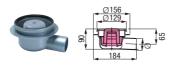
Ø 50/75 Art. # 27 126

Ø 50/40 Art. # 27 118

Drain bodies

*) according to EN 1253 - 20 mm threshold







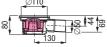


Bathroom drain Classic in ABS

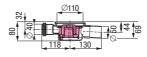
	with removable odour trap			
Ø	Lateral outlet	Vertical outlet		
50	Art. # 40 150	Art. # 40 250		
75	Art. # 40 170	Art. # 40 270		

without removable odour trap				
Ø	Lateral outlet	Vertical outlet		
50	Art. # 40 151	Art. # 40 251		
75	Art. # 40 171	Art. # 40 271		



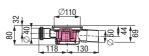






0.8 l/sec flow rate *) Sealing water height 30 mm





Bathroom drain "The Superflat" in PP

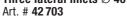
Lateral outlet \varnothing **50,** with removable odour trap

Without lateral inlet Art. # 42 700

One lateral inlet Ø 40 Art. # 42 701

Three lateral inlets Ø 40







Wall drains

Wall drains Scada

New trends for sophisticated bathroom drainage systems

Page 198 - 202



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.



Creative shower drains without barriers



Completely new design options in barrier-free bathrooms - ideal for new buildings and renovation work. There is a choice of four different drain covers all made of stainless steel: two are in a smooth finish for different tile thicknesses, one is an almost invisible cover which can be tiled over, and the fourth is in a three-dimensional wave-look design. The drain covers are also offered with LED backlighting.



OPTIMISED IN DESIGN AND FUNCTION

AWARD-WINNING DESIGN Choice of four drain covers.



ONLY FROM KESSEL

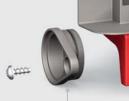


Version with LED lights for a special atmosphere

With automatic colour changing or selection option of specific light colour.

12 Volt low-voltage technology and included cable conduit pipe. Factory made conduit connection to drain body.





MULTIPLE OUTLETS

Maximum flexibility when fitting one of three selectable drain connection options. Thus problem-free laying of underfloor heating.

PERFECT ADJUSTMENT

Vertically adjustable installation feet provide easy on-site height setting from 80 to 215 mm (from sub-floor to top of tiles). Lateral adjustment from wall from 100 to 180 mm for drywall or brick and mortar walls.





Wall drain Scada

Wall drain Scada with installation board

Brick- and dry-wall INSTALLATION



FOR DRY-WALL

Dry-wall mount (installation without board), makes the flush connection to dry-walling boards easier.



INSTALLATION board and wedge



- (1) Installation board with pre-mounted and sealed Scada wall drain completely installed, with slope on 3 sides. Installation board 900 mm: A = 900 mm, B = 200 mm Installation board 1200 mm: A = 1200 mm, B = 200 mm
- (2) Wedge as shower board with integrated 3-sided slope. Optionally available in two sizes:
 - \square 900 x 900 mm \square 1200 x 1200 mm

INSTALLATION EVEN EASIER!

Now with new adjustable cover - can be adjusted horizontally up to 3 mm and vertically up to 4 mm



ONLY 65 MILLIMETRES

Smallest installation height up to flange 65 mm.

SOUND PROTECTION

Measurements carried out by the Fraunhofer Institute in Stuttgart: wall drain Scada

- \geq 17 dB(A) according to DIN 4109
- ≥ 14 dB(A) according to VDI 4100 SST III

Scada Matrix order system Drain body Covers Wall drain Scada in ABS Scada, Scada, Scada, Scada, invisible cover stainless steel cover Wave cover, stainless steel cover For floor drainage indoors **AISI 304 AISI 304** stainless steel cover with stainless steel frame With odor trap and flange **AISI 304** for alternative sealing **Drain body in ABS** Lateral outlet Ø 50 Connection option at the front, on the left side or right side Width x height Width x height Width x height Width x height 296 x 61 mm 312 x 74 mm 312 x 74 mm 312 x 67 mm For floor tiles For floor tiles For floor tiles For floor tiles up to 10 mm, up to 10 mm up to 10 mm up to 17 mm can be tiled with wall tiles up to 10 mm H1 = Upper edge flange 65 - 200 mm H2 = Upper edge tile 80 - 215 mmH3 = Overall height 218 - 353 mm (incl. attachment rails) Item comprised of drain body Scada and drain cover 48 000.01 48 000.02 48 000.03 48 000.04 Drain body in installation board Item comprised of installation board with the wall drain Scada and drain cover 900 x 200 mm 100 48 001.01 48 001.02 48 001.03 48 001.04 Drain body in installation board Item comprised of installation board with the wall drain Scada and drain cover 1200 x 200 mm -100 48 002.01 48 002.02 48 002.03 48 002.04

Scada with LED lights Matrix order system Drain body Covers Wall drain Scada in ABS, Scada, Scada, Scada, Scada, with LED-backlighting stainless steel cover stainless steel cover invisible cover Wave cover, **AISI 304** stainless steel cover **AISI 304** Color of choice with stainless steel frame **AISI 304** For floor drainage indoors With odor trap and flange for alternative sealing **Drain body in ABS** Lateral outlet Ø 50 Connection option at the front, Width x height Width x height Width x height Width x height on the left side or right side 296 x 61 mm 312 x 74 mm 312 x 74 mm 312 x 67 mm LED cable length: 15 m For floor tiles For floor tiles For floor tiles For floor tiles up to 10 mm, up to 10 mm up to 10 mm up to 17 mm can be tiled with wall tiles up to 10 mm H1 = Upper edge flange 65 - 200 mmH2 = Upper edge tile 80 - 215 mmH3 = Overall height 218 - 353 mm(incl. attachment rails) LED drain body Item comprised of drain body Scada and drain cover 48 003.41 48 003.42 48 003.44 48 003.43 **RGB Drain body with LED lights** Item comprised of installation board with the wall drain Scada and drain cover in installation board 900 x 200 mm 48 004.41 48 004.42 48 004.43 48 004.44 **RGB Drain body with LED lights** Item comprised of installation board with the wall drain Scada and drain cover in installation board 1200 x 200 mm **RGB** 48 005.41 48 005.42 48 005.43 48 005.44

Drains

Covers









Scada, invisible cover

with stainless steel frame AISI 304, 296 x 61 mm, for floor tiles up to 10 mm, can be tiled with wall tiles up to 10 mm

Art. # 48 011

Scada cover

stainless steel cover AISI 304, 312 x 74 mm, for floor tiles up to 10 mm Art. # 48 012

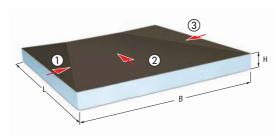
Scada, Wave cover

stainless steel cover AISI 304, 312 x 74 mm, for floor tiles up to 10 mm Art. # 48 013

Scada cover

stainless steel cover AISI 304, 296 x 67 mm, for floor tiles up to 17 mm Art. # 48 014

Accessories







Installation board

with integrated 3-side slope

- □ 900 x 900 x 80 mm (L x B x H) Slope: ① 2,4 % ② 0,8 % ③ 2,4% Art. # 48 051
- \square 1200 x 1200 x 85 mm (L x B x H) Slope: ① 3,7 % ② 1,1 % ③ 3,7 %

Art. # 48 052

Drywall mount for drain body

with adhesive

- ☐ Height 300 mm
- □ Width 623 mm

Art. # 48 063

Sealing set

comprising adhesive and sealing tapes Art. # **48 062**



Multistop

odour, foam, rodent and insect stop

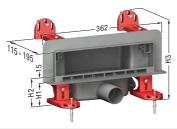
Art. # 48 400

116

Hair filter

made of polymer Art. # **48 800**

Drain bodies

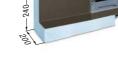


Drain body in ABS

with anti-odor system and flange, lateral outlet \varnothing 50 Connection option at the front, on the left side or right side

without LED lights Art. # 48 000 Art. # 48 003

Catalogue 3.2



Drain body in ABS

with installation board 900 x 200 mm and drain cover

with anti-odor system and flange, lateral outlet \varnothing 50 Connection option at the front, on the left side or right side

without LED lights Art. # 48 001 with LED lights Art. # 48 004



Drain body in ABS

with installation board 1200 x 200 mm and drain cover

with anti-odor system and flange, lateral outlet \varnothing 50 Connection option at the front, on the left side or right side

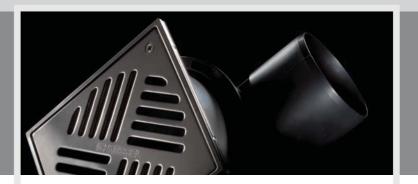
without LED lights Art. # 48 002 with LED lights Art. # 48 005

H1 = Upper edge flange 65 - 200 mm

H2 = Upper edge tile 80 - 215 mm H3 = Overall height 218 - 353 mm (incl. attachment rails)







Basement drains

Basement drains

with or without backwater flap or pump

Page **204 – 212**

Volatile liquid traps (heating oil stops)

must be used wherever volatile liquids can escape unexpectedly. Page **209**



The basement drain that pumps against backwater



Pumpfix S 28 451

Backwater pumping station *Pumpfix S*Basement drain with twin flap backwater valve and pump

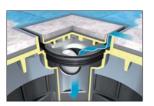
INSTALLATION Pumpfix S IDEAL FOR NEW BUILDINGS

INSTALLATION

Telescopic upper section with shallow waterproofing flange, recessed cover for on-site tiling and integrated drain function.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY

Odour, foam, rodent and insect stop *Multistop* available as accessory.



TECHNOLOGY

Pump with twin flap backwater valve and odour trap. Tool-free pump removal.

Not to be used as a lifting station!



During normal operation, soiled water from sinks, washing machine, shower etc. runs into the sewage system without power consumption. If backwater occurs in the sewer, the pump automatically switches on via a float control. Penetrating surface water is also pumped to the sewer.



FLEXIBLE INSTALLATION

New extension section with central

flange, counter-flange and elastomer waterproofing sheet optional - as

CONNECTIONS

Connection of optional inlets to drain body ① of \varnothing 110, above the compression flange ② and in the extension section ③ up to \varnothing 75 mm.



Basement drains "The Universal" / Drehfix Basement drains with backwater flaps

Basement drains with effective backwater protection

FLEXIBLE INSTALLATION

height-adjusted.

Telescopic upper section can be twisted, tilted,

INSTALLATION "The Universal" IDEAL FOR RENOVATION WORK

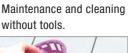
Installation in waterproof concrete with extension section with pressure sealing flange and waterproof sheet optional. Also suitable for alternative waterproofing layer.







STRAIGHTFORWARD MAINTENANCE





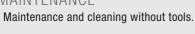
INSTALLATION Drehfix IDEAL FOR RENOVATION WORK

Minimum installation height with only 30 mm overlap.

FLEXIBLE INSTALLATION Deeper installation up to 180 mm optional.

STRAIGHTFORWARD

MAINTENANCE





"The Universal" model is a versatile basement drain with variable connection options thanks to three inlets. The compact design of the **Drehfix** basement drain makes it popular for renovating older buildings. It fits into the recesses of old cast drains thanks to its small design height.

with / without twin flap backwater valve

Pumpfix S			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
1.6 l/sec flow rate Installation area 700 x 700 mm	Backwater pumping station <i>Pumpfix S</i> made of polymer for wastewater without sewage Lateral outlet 2.5°, for installation in a concrete slab/floor for installation depth (D) from 481 - 656 mm With removable pump, twin flap backwater valve and odour trap. Twin flaps, self-closing, one of which can be locked by hand, self activating pump during backwater, cable length 5 m. With telescopic upper section for height and level adjustments, recessed cover for on-site tiling, class A 15, made of polymer. With moisture protective sealing flange. Not for use as a lifting station.	Ø 110 H[m] 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 1 2 3 3 4 4 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	
ilistaliation area 700 x 700 mm	According to EN 13564 Type 5		

"The Universal"			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
	Basement drain "The Universal" in PP with odour trap and sludge trap With twin flap backwater valve Without twin flap backwater valve		
Ø 230 →	 □ with slotted cover 188 x 188 mm made of polymer, black, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). Installation depth (D) 216 - 276 mm 	1 Ø 110 2 Ø 110	27611 29111
380	 □ with slotted cover 187 x 187 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, class L 15 (able to withstand loads up to max. 1.5 to). Installation depth (D) 216 - 266 mm 	1 Ø 110 2 Ø 110	27621 29121
1.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 400 x 320 mm	According to EN 13564 Type 5		

Drehfix			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
III IV.	Basement drain <i>Drehfix</i> in ABS ☐ With twin flap backwater valve	Ø 110	27301
	\square Without twin flap backwater valve	Ø 110	33101
었당 등절 1 1-168 x 210 1	with/without removeable twin flap backwater valve and emergency closure which can be locked by hand, odour trap and sludge trap and integrated, height adjustable upper section.		
	Lateral outlet 2.5°, Installation depth (D) 210 - 240 mm.		
	with slotted cover 150 x 190 mm made of polymer, black, with Easy Entry Function. Class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg).		
1.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 320 x 190 mm	According to EN 13564 Type 5.		

Installation example Pumpfix S



Pumpfix S ① is a basement drain for wastewater without sewage with gravity drainage to the sewer. Further inlets ② such as shower or washing machine can be connected to the drain installed in the concrete slab. Any surface water is drained through the cover ③ and discharged. In the event of backwater, the pump activates and pumps the building's wastewater into the flooded sewer ④.

Installation example "The Universal"



"The Universal" is a versatile basement drain ① with a choice of two \emptyset 50 mm inlets and one \emptyset 75 mm ② inlet to protect individual drains against backwater from the sewer. Cover made of plastic or stainless steel ③.

Professional advantages

- Vertically adjustable upper section for stepless installation in concrete slabs:
 Rotatable, tiltable, vertically adjustable
- Installation in waterproof concrete.
 Gasket set to prevent groundwater infiltration.
- Elegant optical appearance due to recessed cover for on-site tiling
- Perfect for drainage of outdoor basement access steps with additional inlet connections
- Wastewater discharging even during backwater

Professional advantages

- Installation in waterproof concrete.
 Gasket set to prevent groundwater infiltration.
- Alternative seal with shallow bed upper section Art. # 48 968.
- Hand-lockable emergency closure
- Tool-free maintenance:
 Fast and simple cleaning with one-hand quick-release fastener.
- Vertically adjustable upper section for stepless installation in concrete slabs:
 Rotatable, tiltable, vertically adjustable
- Three lateral inlets
 Three lateral inlets (2 x Ø 50 and 1 x Ø 75) are attached as standard.

Installation example **Drehfix**



The *Drehfix* is a compact basement drain ① for protecting individual drains against backwater from the sewer. Thanks to its small design height, *Drehfix* fits into the recess of old cast drains. It provides possibilities for two further inlets ②.

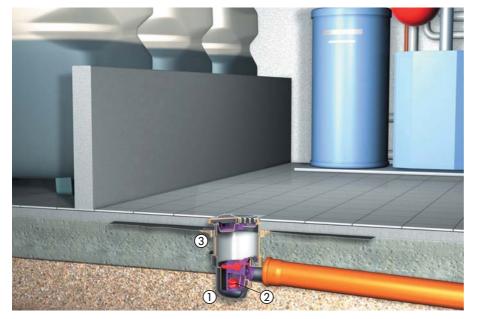
Professional advantages

- With twin flap backwater valve and odour trap
- Hand-lockable emergency closure (Visual control without removing the cover).
- Stepless installation with extension section Art. # 38 670.
- Tool-free maintenance.
 Fast and simple cleaning with one-hand quick-release fastener.
- Height adjustable upper section

Basement drains			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
© 167 □ 150 □ 150 □ 150	Basement drain in PP Lateral outlet 2.5°, with removable odour trap and sludge trap. With upper section in PP □ with slotted cover 150 x 150 mm made of polymer, black. Class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg).	Ø 110	36 501
1.6 l/sec flow rate Installation area 220 x 280 mm			
	Basement drain in PP With removable odour trap With lip seal and protective cover for use during construction. With upper section in ABS Lateral outlet 2.5°	Ø 110	45 110.40
132- 132- 132- 132- 132- 132- 132- 132-	□ with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm in ABS, black. Class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg).		
1.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 220 x 180 mm	Vertical outlet with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm in ABS, black. Class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg).	Ø 110	45 210.40
1.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 180 x 180 mm	Type-leuter and the second and the s		
150 → 0125 → 125	Basement drain in PP Without removable odour trap, with sludge trap With lip seal and protective cover for use during construction. With upper section in ABS Lateral outlet 2.5° with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm in ABS, black.	Ø 110	34 101
1.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 220 x 180 mm	Class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). Vertical outlet with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm in ABS, black. Class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg).	Ø 110	34 102
1.8 l/sec flow rate Installation area 180 x 180 mm	. 5/		

ustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
© 243 © 243 © 230 © 200 ©	Volatile liquid trap made of polymer With twin flap backwater valve, with integrated odour trap and sludge trap □ with slotted cover 188 x 188 mm made of polymer, black, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). Installation depth (D) 216 - 276 mm	Ø 110	52 101
1.0 l/sec flow rate Installation area 400 x 250 mm	EN 13564 Type 5 EN 1253-3 and 5		
88	Volatile liquid trap made of polymer With integrated odour trap and sludge trap □ with slotted cover 188 x 188 mm made of polymer, black, class K 3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg). Installation depth (D) 216 - 276 mm	Ø 110	51 101
1.0 l/sec flow rate Installation area 400 x 250 mm	Tight Brisis EN 1253-3 and 5		

Installation example volatile liquid traps



Volatile liquid traps ① are the ideal drain for the boiler room in the basement. They use an integrated floater 2 to guarantee reliable retention of volatile liquids escaping from heating systems and backwater flaps to prevent wastewater penetration from the sewage system. There is a special upper section $\ensuremath{\mathfrak{G}}$ with extension available as an accessory for installation in waterproof concrete.

Professional advantages

- **Easy installation** with adjustable upper section (vertically and laterally adjustable)
- Sealing gasket between extension section and flange - Article # 27 298 (prevents floor moisture damage)
- Waterproofing seal Article # 48 968
- Cast iron cover handles higher loads up to 12.5 tons (load class B) -Article # 48 985
- Upgradable to twin flap backwater valve
- Quick and easy cleaning with one-hand locking clasp

Pumpfix S / "The Universal"	/ Drehfix / Basement drains		Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
For models made on or after Jan 2011	Cover plate, surface water tight with drain Ø 75, class A 15, includes Multistop ■ recessed for on-site tiling, grey, for tile thicknesses of 18 mm 2 with integrated grating, black for article numbers: 28 451	-	83 045 83 046
Ø105	Multistop odour, foam, rodent and insect stop Ventilation always required when in use!	-	43 500
<u>∅109</u>	Hair filter made of polymer	-	43 700
	Cover plate, surface water tight, class A 15 incl. gasket Art. # 173-145 black Ventilation always required when in use! recessed for on-site tiling, grey, for tile thicknesses of 18 mm.	-	83 050 83 052
	Ventilation always required when in use! for article numbers: 28 451		
	Cover plate, class A 15 with integrated grating, black class A 15 for article numbers: 28 451	-	83 053
Ø458 16 Ø458 16 Ø4	Extension section with centre flange with elastomer sealing sheet made of NK/SBR Ø 800 mm, incl. screws for article numbers: 28 451	-	83 075
When multiple extension sections are used make sure that access to valve is still possible!	Extension section with flange and counter flange for connection to an on-site sealing sheet made of polymer, incl. screws max. extension 140 mm for article numbers: 28 451	-	83073
Waterproof concrete installation tested by MFPA Leipzig UB 5.1/11-452-1	Gasket set for installation in waterproof concrete consisting of: Counter flange made of polymer, incl. screws, elastomer waterproof membrane in NK/SBR Ø 800 mm for article numbers: 28 451	-	83 023

Pumpfix S / "The Universal" / Drehfix / Basement drains			Accessories	
Illustration and dime	ensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Ø 480 —— Ø 414 —— Ø 414 ——	Extension section incl. gasket, max. extension 180 mm for article numbers: 28 451 When multiple extension sections are used make sure that access to valve is still possible!	-	83 070
0	8	Pipe sealing gasket for article numbers: 28 451	Ø 50 Ø 75 Ø 110	850 114 850 116 850 117
		Hole saw \varnothing 50, 75, 110 (Saw blade holder \varnothing = 145 mm) Hole saw \varnothing 50, 75, 110, 125 and 160 (Saw blade holder \varnothing = 190 mm)	-	50 101 50 100
	131 - 10	Transition section \varnothing 110 / 75 \varnothing 110 socket / \varnothing 75 spigot can be used as an upper section, incl. gasket for article numbers: 27 611, 27 621, 27 301, 29 111, 29 121, 33 101, 36 501	Ø 75/110	27 602
	2320	Variofix shallow bed upper section with slotted cover and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, class L 15, with mesh fabric for article numbers: 27 611, 27 621, 29 111, 29 121, 51 101, 52 101	-	48 968
	□258 → □258 → □200 → □200	Upper section with support rim in <i>Ecoguss</i> with round slotted cover in <i>Ecoguss</i> Ø 235 mm, class B 125, with <i>Lock & Lift</i> System for article numbers: 27 611, 27 621, 29 111, 29 121, 51 101, 52 101	-	67 985

"The Universal" / Drehfix / Basement drains			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
NEW	Extension section with pressure sealing flange and counter flange Waterproofing layer against ground moisture H = 150 mm for article numbers: 27 611, 27 621, 29 111, 29 121, 51 101, 52 101	-	27298
	Mesh fabric for article numbers: 27 298	-	046-056
Ø365 Ø200 -	Extension section in Ecoguss with pressure sealing flange and counter flange for installation in waterproof concrete H = 166 mm for article numbers: 27 611, 27 621, 29 111, 29 121, 51 101, 52 101	-	48 958
	Elastomer waterproof membrane in NBR for article numbers: 48 958	-	48982
\$\frac{1}{1} \\ \rightarrow \infty \\ \frac{1}{1} \\ \rightarrow \infty \\ \frac{1}{1} \\ \rightarrow \infty \\ \frac{1}{200} \\ \rightarrow \infty \\ \frac{1}{1} \\ \rightarrow \infty	Extension section H = 175 mm, with lip seal for article numbers: 27 611, 27 621, 29 111, 29 121, 51 101, 52 101	-	48 988

Basement drains / Volatile liquid traps

"The Universal" / Drehfix /	Basement drains		Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
+210 x 159 + 5 +200 x 159 + 5 -189 x 148 -	Extension section H = 183 mm for article numbers: 27 301, 33 101	-	38 670
© 50 - 67 - 71 - 0 110 - 90 -	Inlet sections incl. flat seal for article numbers: 27 301, 33 101	Ø 50 Ø 75 Ø 110	39 005 39 007 39 100
02 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Extension section Can be extended by 80 mm for article numbers: 36 501	-	36 590
Ø150 Ø150 Ø125	Extension section with lip seal, without lateral inlet for article numbers: 34 101, 34 102, 45 210.40, 45 110.40	-	48 987
©348 ©348	Waterproofing flange with counter flange for article numbers: 34 101, 34 102, 45 210.40, 45 110.40	-	48 410
₩ Ø 273 → ₩ Ø 2	Pressure sealing flange for article numbers: 34 101, 34 102, 45 210.40, 45 110.40	-	48 402
	Elastomer waterproof membrane in NBR for article numbers: 48 402	-	48 981
Ø120 Ø2120	Multistop odour, foam, rodent and insect stop for article numbers: 34 101, 34 102, 45 210.40, 45 110.40	-	48 500
2 2 2	Hair filter for article numbers: 34 101, 34 102, 45 210.40, 45 110.40	-	48 700
	Bell-shaped odour trap insert Seal water height 50 mm for article numbers: 34 101, 34 102, 45 210.40, 45 110.40	-	27 169
S 120-	Sludge trap for article numbers: 34 101, 34 102, 45 210.40, 45 110.40	-	48 168
+ 110 + 1 + 15 + 15 + 15 + 15 + 15 + 15	Adapter for retrofitting of 27 603 (twin flap backwater valve) and 27 605 (odour trap insert) for basement drains 27 300, 27 500, 28 650, 28 950 until 12/95 and 29 100 until 9/95	-	27 608
Min	Rodent protection for article numbers: 27 611, 27 621, 27 301, 29 111, 29 121, 33 101, 51 101	-	27609



Stainless steel drains and channels

Clean out System 100 Page **216**

Floor drains *Ferrofix*System 125

Page **218 - 223**

Floor drains *Ferrofix*

Page **224 - 229**

System 200

Page 230 - 231

Slotted channels *Ferrofix*

Channel drains *Ferrofix*

Page **232**





SmartSelect makes planning quite simply quicker - visit **smartselect.kessel.com** for the configurator for alternative waterproofing options.

Top-quality drains / channels made of stainless steel



Complete range for draining wet rooms and foodprocessing plants. Our stainless steel range offers practical solution variants for every area of application.

The stainless steel AISI 304 (or AISI 316L on request) complies fully with the requirements for food-processing plants and guarantees perfect functional use. Our grate covers are compliant with DIN 1253-1.



FLOOR DRAINS

made of stainless steel AISI 304

INDIVIDUAL

Comprehensive range of drains for all draining requirements can be combined to meet individual requirements.

CONNECTIONS

Outlets for SML pipe connection.

HYGIENE

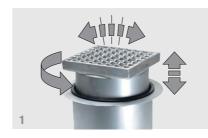
Easy maintenance and care thanks to removable odour trap in the installed state.

INSTALLATION

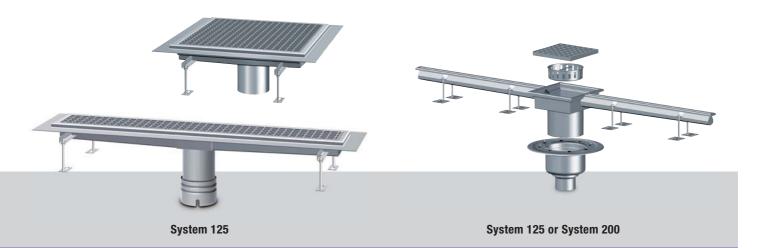
Easy installation thanks to variable upper sections which can be turned, tilted and height-adjusted (Fig. 1).

ACCESSORIES

Practical accessories with approval Z-19.17-1719: fire and flue gas insert *Fire-Kit* System 125 or 200 and *Quick-Fit* passage seal with or without fire protection (Fig. 2). Only for System 125 drain body with vertical outlet.







CHANNEL DRAINS

Channel drains

made of stainless steel AISI 304

Express variant available ex stock

VARIANTS

Complete channels with outlet socket as *Express* version (Fig. 3), channel profiles with adhesive edge for shallow bed waterproofing layers or as a version in a modular system for the customised combination of individual elements.

All slotted grills made of stainless steel, non-slip, class L 15 (Fig. 4).

DRAIN BODY

Suitable *Ecoguss, Practicus* or *Ferrofix* drain bodies available as optional accessories.

STABLE

With adjustable feet for height levelling.

ACCESSORIES

Practical accessories with approval Z-19.17-1719: fire and flue gas insert *Fire-Kit* System 125 or 200 and *Quick-Fit* passage seal with or without fire protection (Fig. 2). Only for System 125 drain body with vertical outlet.

CHANNEL DRAINS / SLOTTED CHANNELS

made of stainless steel AISI 304

customised combinations possible

INDIVIDUAL

Modular system for the customised combination of individual elements. There is always a choice of three channel profiles: U-profile, adhesive edge for shallow bed waterproofing layers (Fig. 4) and tile connection bracket (not for shallow bed waterproofing layers). Large selection of grating and covers (Fig. 5).

Channel drains / slotted channels

DRAIN BODY

Suitable *Ecoguss*, *Practicus* or *Ferrofix* drain bodies available as optional accessories.

STABLE

With adjustable feet for height levelling.

ACCESSORIES

Practical accessories with approval Z-19.17-1719: fire and flue gas insert *Fire-Kit* System 125 or 200 and *Quick-Fit* passage seal with or without fire protection (Fig. 2). Only for System 125 drain body with vertical outlet.



Floor drains Ferrofix in ABS and stainless steel AISI 304 System 100



Clean out For direct access to piping				
Illustration	Article description	Cover mm incl. rim	Connection Ø	Article #
©110→	Upper section in ABS with closed cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, with gasket, class K 3	150 x 150	110	27 191G
©146 ©110-	Upper section in ABS with rim and closed cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, with gasket, class L 15	150 x 150	110	27 196G
□ 146 Θ □ 110+	Cleaning closure in stainless steel AISI 304 with closed, screw-type cover plate made of stainless steel AISI 304, gastight and a backwater-proof seal up to 0.5 bar, tileable, class L 15	150 x 150	110	27 177-PLF
S 0110+	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with a closed cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed odour-tight, with gasket, with a backwater-proof seal up to 0.5 bar, class L 15	150 x 150	110	27 177-PL
146 50 100 110 1	Cleaning closure in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with closed, screw-type cover plate made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed odour-tight, with gasket, gastight and a backwater-proof seal up to 0.5 bar, tileable, class L 15	150 x 150	110	27 177-PLF-KF
© 146 → 100	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange and a closed cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed odour-tight, with gasket, with a backwater-proof seal up to 0.5 bar, class L 15	150 x 150	110	27 177-PL-KF

Drains / channels in stainless steel



Superflat renovation drains with connection flange or glue flange made of stainless steel AISI 304

Superflat renovation drains with connection flange or glue flange made of stainless steel AISI 304						
Illustration	Article description		Article #			
NEW OS	Renovation drain made of stainless steel AISI 304 Lateral outlet, with removable odour trap, sealing water height 50 mm with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm made of stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15 Design height only 107 mm Custom made product (delivery time on request)	50	59 305			
NEW 148 - 05 0 28	Renovation drain made of stainless steel AISI 304 Lateral outlet, with removable odour trap, sealing water height 50 mm with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, class K 3 Design height only 100 mm Custom made product (delivery time on request)	50	59 325			
NEW 148 150 168	Renovation drain made of stainless steel AISI 304 Lateral outlet, with removable odour trap and glue flange, sealing water height 50 mm with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm made of stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15 Design height only 107 mm Custom made product (delivery time on request)	50	59315			
NEW 148 + 50 -58 28	Renovation drain made of stainless steel AISI 304 Lateral outlet, with removable odour trap and glue flange, sealing water height 50 mm with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, class K 3 Design height only 100 mm Custom made product (delivery time on request)	50	59 335			





Floor drains Ferrofix with pressure sealing flange

Matrix order system

Drain body		Upper s	ections	
Floor drain Ferrofix in stainless steel AISI 304 with pressure sealing flange with odour trap, connection to SML-pipe	Shallow bed upper section in ABS, with mesh fabric	Shallow bed upper section in ABS, with mesh fabric	Upper section in ABS	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304
(2)23				
78:110 0 78:110 0 110:125	Ø 312	Ø 312 ☐ 150 Ø 7 8E Ø 7 8E Ø 7 8E	□ 150 □ 150 □ 125 +	© 150 → 180
©273 132-1 10132-1	with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, non-slip, class L 15, screwed Art. # 48 907	with anti-slip drain cover 138 x 138 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, non-slip, class L 15	with slotted cover 138 x 138 mm and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, non-slip, class L 15, screwed Art. # 48 176	with anti-slip drain cover 138 x 138 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15 / M 125* * On-site lining work required Art. # 54 914
	AIL # 40307	AII. # 40 303	AIL. # 40170	Λι. π 34314
Ø 78	Complete drain o	comprising a combinat	ion of the drain body	and upper section
Lateral outlet Art. # 54 200	54 200.52	54 200.21	54 200.61	54 200.20
Vertical outlet Art. # 54 210	54 210.52	54 210.21	54 210.61	54 210.20
Ø 110	Complete drain o	comprising a combinat	ion of the drain body	and upper section
Lateral outlet Art. # 54 220	54 220.52	54 220.21	54 220.61	54 220.20
Vertical outlet Art. # 54 230	54 230.52	54 230.21	54 230.61	54 230.20

^{*} Draining capacity valid for \varnothing 110 vertical outlet. Other variants 1.8 l/sec. 20 mm threshold / 10 mm threshold





Accessories see page 223

Drains / channels in stainless steel

Floor drains Ferrofix with connection flange

screwed

Art. # 48 176

54 400.61

54 410.61

54 420.61

54 430.61

Complete drain comprising a combination of the drain body and upper section

Complete drain comprising a combination of the drain body and upper section



Matrix order system

Drain body Upper sections Floor drain Ferrofix in stainless steel AISI 304 Shallow bed **Shallow bed Upper section Upper section** with connection flange upper section upper section in ABS in stainless steel in ABS, in ABS, **AISI 304** with odour trap, with mesh fabric with mesh fabric connection to SML-pipe with slotted cover with slotted cover with anti-slip with anti-slip 138 x 138 mm drain cover 138 x 138 mm drain cover and rim 138 x 138 mm and rim 138 x 138 mm in stainless steel and rim in stainless steel in stainless steel AISI 304, in stainless steel AISI 304, AISI 304, non-slip, AISI 304, non-slip, class L 15 / M 125* class L 15, non-slip, class L 15,

screwed

Art. # 48 907

54 400.52

54 410.52

54 420.52

54 430.52

class L 15

Art. # 48 965

54 400.21

54 410.21

54 420.21

54 430.21

 * Draining capacity valid for \varnothing 110 vertical outlet. Other variants 1.8 l/sec. 20 mm threshold / 10 mm threshold





* On-site lining work

Art. # 54914

54 400.20

54 410.20

54 420.20

54 430.20

required

EN 1253

Accessories see page 223

Ø 78

Lateral outlet

Art. # **54 400**Vertical outlet

Art. # 54 410

Ø 110

Lateral outlet

Art. # **54 420**Vertical outlet

Art. # 54 430

Drains / channels in stainless steel

Drains



Upper sections in stainless steel AISI 304 With connection fla				on flange
Illustration	Article description	Cover mm incl. rim	Connection \varnothing	Article #
S	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with anti-slip drain cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15 / M 125 (On-site lining work required)	150 x 150	125	54914
200	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with anti-slip drain cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15 / M 125 (On-site lining work required)	200 x 200	125	54 916
202 - 1 S	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with slotted cover and rim made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, class D (On-site lining work required)	200 x 200	125	59 400 *
Ø 146 - T	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with slotted cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3	150 x 150	125	48 977
00 146 - V	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with a closed cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed odour-tight, with gasket with a backwater-proof seal up to 0.5 bar, class L 15	150 x 150	125	54912
00 146 - 18	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 Cleaning closure closed, screw-type cover plate, gastight and a backwater-proof seal up to 0.5 bar, tileable, class L 15	150 x 150	125	54910
8 147 - 147 - 10250 - 1025 - 1	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with cover plate and round inlet slot with insertion socket connection ∅ 50, as free inlet to the floor drain, class L 15	150 x 150	125	48 435
20 150 m	Sanitary drain cover in stainless steel AISI 304 with gas and liquid tight cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, cover available with removal threads (for connection of removal tool), class L 15	150 x 150	125	59 011 *
Ø 150 → 150 → 100	Sanitary drain cover in stainless steel AISI 304 with gas and liquid tight cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, with a backwater-proof seal up to 0.5 bar, screwed, cover available with removal threads (for connection of removal tool), class L 15	150 x 150	125	59013*
Ø160 Ø125	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with round slotted cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, glue flange available upon request, class L 15	Ø 160	125	59 166 *
201 Sp	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 for PVC floorings with cover in stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15, screwed. For use with 1-4 mm PVC / vinyl flooring.	Ø 133	125	59192*

* Custom made product (delivery time on request)

Upper sections	Upper sections in ABS / Ecoguss With connection flange				ion flange
Illus	tration	Article description	Cover mm incl. rim	Connection Ø	Article #
8	S 0125	Upper section in ABS with rim and closed cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, with gasket, class L 15	150 x 150	125	54 920
Will.	Ø 125 →	Upper section in ABS with slotted cover, made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, class K3,	150 x 150	125	48 950
	© 150 ⊗ 125 →	Upper section in ABS with slotted cover/rim made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, class L 15	150 x 150	125	48 951
W III	□130 □130 □ □125 →	Upper section in ABS with slotted cover made of stainless steel AISI 304 class K 3	130 x 130	125	48 165
	□ 132 □ 132 □ 132 □ 125 • □	Upper section in ABS with design cover Kessel and rim, with Lock & Lift, made of stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 / L 15	132 x 132	125	48 201
	290 247 224 254 254 254 254	Parking deck drain <i>Ecoguss</i> , square Vertical outlet, for connection to SML-pipe/ plastic pipe, with sludge trap with square upper section in <i>Ecoguss</i> with connection flange 247 mm x 247 mm and round slotted cover ∅ 235 mm, class B 125, with <i>Lock & Lift</i> -System	247 x 247	125	48 502
	© 290 © 247 © 2247 © 22	Parking deck drain <i>Ecoguss</i> , round Vertical outlet, for connection to SML-pipe/ plastic pipe, with sludge trap with round upper section in <i>Ecoguss</i> with connection flange ⊘ 247 mm and round slotted cover ⊘ 235 mm, class B 125, with <i>Lock & Lift</i> -System	Ø 247	125	48 504

Shallow bed upper sections in ABS Met aansluitra			nsluitrand	
Ø 312	Upper section in ABS incl. mesh fabric with slotted cover and rim made of stainless steel AISI 304, non-slip, screwed, class L 15	150 x 150	125	48 907
Ø 312 □150 □150 □25→	Upper section in ABS incl. mesh fabric with slotted cover and rim made of stainless steel AISI 304, non-slip, class L 15	150 x 150	125	48 965
Ø 312 0.2 4 W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W	Upper section in ABS incl. mesh fabric with slotted cover and rim made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, class L 15	150 x 150	125	48 963



Upper sections in stainless steel AISI 304 With glue flange				lue flange
Illustration	Article description	Cover mm incl. rim		Article #
246 50 1246 50 100 125	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with anti-slip drain cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15 / M 125	150 x 150	125	54 915
300 50 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 20	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with anti-slip drain cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15 / M 125	200 x 200	125	54 917
246 50 1146 + 50 1125	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with slotted cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3	150 x 150	125	54919
246 → □ 146 → 50 → □ 146 → 50 Ø125	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange and a closed cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, screwed odour-tight, with gasket, with a backwater-proof seal up to 0.5 bar, class L 15	150 x 150	125	54 913
246 550 125	Cleaning closure in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with closed, screw-type cover plate, gastight and a backwater-proof seal up to 0.5 bar, tileable, class L 15	150 x 150	125	54911
250 50 50 FO	Sanitary drain cover in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with gas and liquid tight cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15	150 x 150	125	59 012 *
250 50 150 - 50 125	Sanitary drain cover in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with gas and liquid tight cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, with a backwater-proof seal up to 0.5 bar, screwed, class L 15	150 x 150	125	59 014 *
© 246 148 + 148 + 161 +	Upper section "Easy Open" in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with perforated cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 Product information see page 229	150 x 150	125	59 010 *
S	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with slotted cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class K 3 Not usable with System 125 sludge trap accessory	100 x 100	125	59 165 *

* Custom made product (delivery time on request)

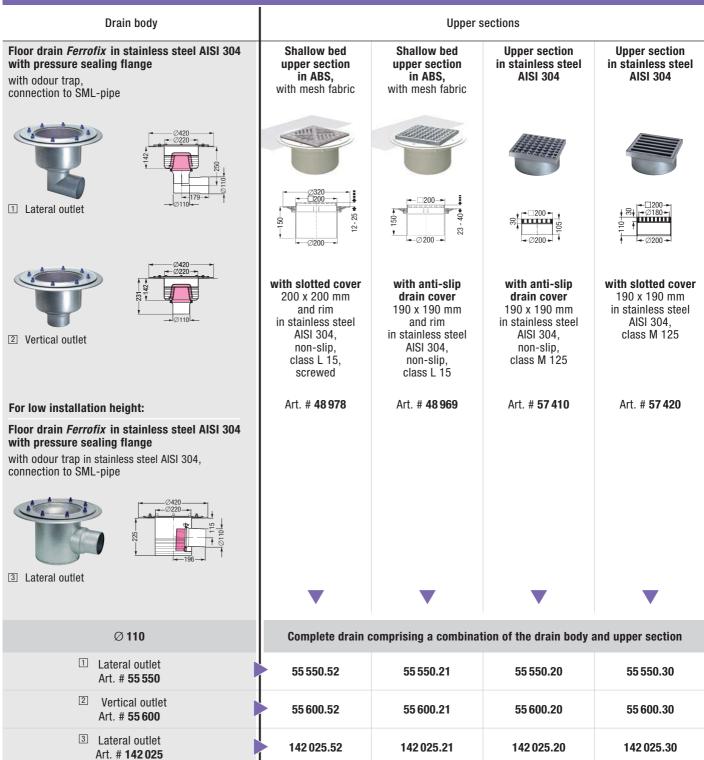


Floor drains <i>Ferrofix</i>			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
Ø150 Ø125 Ø125 Ø125 158	Extension section in PP, with lip seal ■ without lateral inlet ② with lateral inlet Ø 50		48 987 48 989
Ø122 •	Sludge basket in stainless steel AISI 304	-	48 636
S 1-0120-	Sludge basket made of polymer fits all drain bodies <i>Ferrofix</i> System 125	-	48 168
Ø273 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Extension section in stainless steel AISI 304, with pressure sealing flange in stainless steel AISI 304, flange width 70 mm, Ø 273 mm	-	54 187
\$\frac{1}{25} \\ \frac{1}{25}	Extension section in stainless steel AISI 304, with pressure sealing flange in stainless steel AISI 304, side inlet with plug-in sleeve Ø 50/40. flange width 70 mm, Ø 273 mm	-	54 189
	Odour trap in stainless steel AISI 304 sealing water height 50 mm	-	54 188
Certification no. Z-19.17-1719	Fire-Kit Fire protection insert can only be retrofitted for vertical drains Only use in combination with an odour trap	Ø 110 Ø 58/78/83	48 100 48 099
2	 Quick-Fit the passage seal for core drilling for drain body vertical outlet with fire protection (only use in combination with Fire-Kit fire protection insert) without fire protection 	-	48 990 48 991
Certification no. Z-19.17-1719	without me protection	-	40 33 1



Floor drains Ferrofix with pressure sealing flange

Matrix order system



Accessories see page 228

Drains / channels in stainless steel

Drains



Floor drains Ferrofix with glue flange Matrix order system Drain body Upper sections Floor drain Ferrofix in stainless steel AISI 304 Shallow bed **Upper section** Shallow bed **Upper section** with connection flange upper section upper section in stainless steel in stainless steel in ABS, **AISI 304 AISI 304** in ABS, with odour trap, with mesh fabric with mesh fabric connection to SML-pipe Lateral outlet with slotted cover with anti-slip with anti-slip with slotted cover 200 x 200 mm drain cover drain cover 190 x 190 mm 190 x 190 mm in stainless steel and rim 190 x 190 mm in stainless steel and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, AISI 304, class M 125 in stainless steel AISI 304, 2 Vertical outlet non-slip, AISI 304, non-slip, class L 15, non-slip, class M 125 class L 15 screwed Art. # 48 978 Art. # 48 969 Art. # 57 410 Art. # 57 420 For low installation height: Floor drain Ferrofix in stainless steel AISI 304 with connection flange with odour trap in stainless steel AISI 304, connection to SML-pipe 3 Lateral outlet Complete drain comprising a combination of the drain body and upper section Ø 110 Lateral outlet 55 350.52 55 350.30 55 350.21 55 350.20 Art. # 55 350

55 400.52

142 026.52

55 400.21

142 026.21

55 400.20

142 026.20

Accessories see page 228

Vertical outlet

Art. # 55 400

Art. # 142 026

3 Lateral outlet

55 400.30

142 026.30



Shallow bed upper sections in ABS					
Illustr	ation	Article description	Cover mm incl. rim	Connection Ø	Article #
and how	©320 ©200 • \$2.5 - 21	Upper section in ABS incl. mesh fabric with slotted cover and rim made of stainless steel AISI 304, non-slip, screwed, class L 15	200 x 200	200	48 978
	091	Upper section in ABS incl. mesh fabric with anti-slip drain cover and rim made of stainless steel AISI 304, non-slip, class L 15	200 x 200	200	48 969

Upper sections in stainless steel AISI 304			W	ith connect	ion flange
	Ø 1	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with anti-slip drain cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, non-slip, class M 125	200 x 200	200	57 410
+112+	300 → □300 → □ 0180 → □ 0200 → □	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with anti-slip drain cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, non-slip, class M 125 (On-site lining work required)	300 x 300	200	57 415
	→ □200 → → ∅180 → □ → ∅200 →	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with slotted cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class M 125	200 x 200	200	57 420
+-112-1 -	200 → Ø200 → Ø200 →	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with slotted cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class M 125 (On-site lining work required)	300 x 300	200	57 425
+1-12-14 +1-12-14	Si	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with round-slot cover plate made of stainless steel AISI 304, non-slip, class M 125 (On-site lining work required)	300 x 300	200	57 435

Upper sections in sta	inless ste	el AISI 304		With	glue flange
Illustration		Article description	Cover mm incl. rim		Article #
10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	- □ 200 - 50 - - 0 - 0 0 - 0 0 - 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with anti-slip drain cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15 / M 125	200 x 200	200	57 410-KF*
112	300 → 50 →	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange, with anti-slip drain cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, class L 15 / M 125	300 x 300	200	57 415-KF*
10 t t t t t t t t t t t t t t t t t t t	- □ 200 - 50 - -	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 nach DIN 15999, with glue flange, with slotted cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, telescopic height adjustment up to 50 mm, with welded glue flange made of flat steel 50 x 3 mm, class L 15 / M 125	200 x 200	200	57 420-KF*
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	-□300 -> 50 +- -	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 nach DIN 15999, with glue flange, with slotted cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, telescopic height adjustment up to 50 mm, with welded glue flange made of flat steel 50 x 3 mm, class L 15 / M 125	300 x 300	200	57 425-KF*
1010 + 1010 + 151	- □ 200 + 50 - □ 200 +	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 nach DIN 15999, with glue flange, with round-slot cover plate made of stainless steel AISI 304, telescopic height adjustment up to 50 mm, with welded glue flange made of flat steel 50 x 3 mm, class L 15 / M 125	200 x 200	200	57 430-KF*
11.7.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.	300 → 50 +	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 nach DIN 15999, with glue flange, with round-slot cover plate made of stainless steel AISI 304, telescopic height adjustment up to 50 mm, with welded glue flange made of flat steel 50 x 3 mm, class L 15 / M 125	300 x 300	200	57 435-KF*
101-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1		Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange and a closed cover made of stainless steel AISI 304, lateral drain slots, with glue flange made of flat steel 50 x 3 mm, class L 15 / M 125 Safety valve system made of stainless steel	200 x 200	200	48 954-S-V2A-KF*
001	→□200 →50 → Ø200 →	Upper section in stainless steel AISI 304 with glue flange made of stainless steel AISI 304, tiltable with glue flange made of flat steel 50 x 3 mm, class K 3 Valve system made of stainless steel	200 x 200	200	48 954-Z-V2A-KF*



Floor drains <i>Ferrofix</i>			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
→ □200 → † † † † † † † † † † † † † † † † † †	Variofix with slotted cover and rim in stainless steel AISI 304, screwed, class L 15, with mesh fabric	-	48 968
□258 □258	Upper section with support rim in <i>Ecoguss</i> with round slotted cover in <i>Ecoguss</i> Ø 235 mm, class B 125, with <i>Lock & Lift</i> System	-	67 985
120 - 120	Extension section in PP, with lip seal on request also in AISI 304 / AISI 316L	-	48 988
Ø420 - Ø220- - Ø200-	Extension section in stainless steel AISI 304 with pressure sealing flange with connection flange	-	27 185 27 186
	Odour trap in stainless steel AISI 304, removable, sealing water height 70 mm	-	27 182
Certification no. Z-19.17-1719	Fire-Kit 200 Fire protection insert can only be retrofitted for drains with vertical outlet Only use in combination with an odour trap	-	48 200
=	Sludge basket in stainless steel AISI 304 ☐ Height 60 mm (H) ☐ Height 150 mm (H)	-	67 302 67 301
-Ø188 -	Sludge basket in PE-HD	-	67 300
	Special key for safety lock, made of stainless steel V2A, for Art. # 48 954-S-V2A-KF	-	48 954-SL

Drains Ferrofix in stainless steel AISI 304

Low profile floor surface applications 15 mm*

When planning renovations, specialists often face the problem of using products in very shallow floor structures that still meet the sealing requirements.

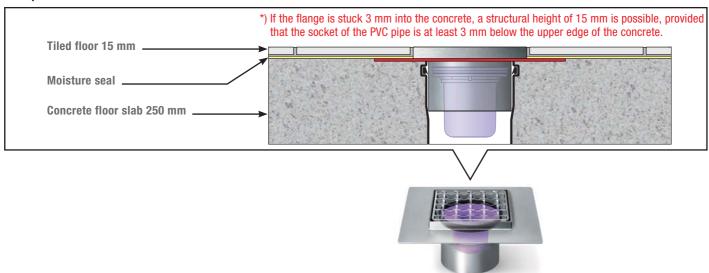


As a customer, describe your installation situation and we will make a *Ferrofix* - that is precisely tailored to your requirements.

A wide range of customised solutions are possible using the KESSEL *Ferrofix* stainless steel drains:

- ☐ Floor structures up to a minimum height of 15 mm are possible, even with an adhesive edge for the compound seal
- Materials in various variants can be selected
- □ Choice of cover forms and sizes

Example:



Stainless steel quick access closable drain cover - hygienic

Custom Ferrofix System 125 drain cover manufactured from 1.4301 (AISI 304) stainless steel.
50 mm wide, 3 mm thick perimeter connection flange Center finger access removal hole (photo 1)
Quick release / quick closure pop up drain plug (photo 2)





2

Low-profile drain for very low floor structures



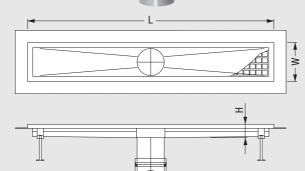
Drains / channels in stainless steel

Dra

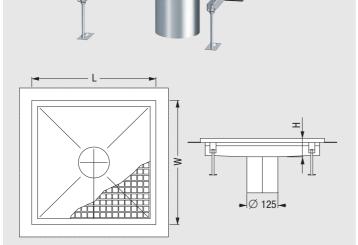
Rost

Drainage channels Ferrofix Express

Linear stainless steel channel drains System 125



Square/rectangular stainless steel channel drains System 125



Article description

Drainage channels Ferrofix Express made of stainless steel

Material thickness 2.0 mm - acid-treated in a pickling bath, visible cover sanded, with longitudinal and transverse slopes, feet for height adjustment, with welded distance grates to secure the covers, **including drain pipes in stainless steel.**

Channel profile for shallow bed seals, with adhesive edge 15 mm deep and 30 mm turned down all-round to the outside, with welded mitre joints.

Linear drainage channels:

Channel lengths (mm) 1042, 1550, 2058 | 1047, 1555, 2063 | 542, 547 **Channel widths** (mm) 158 | 300 | 158,300

Square drainage channels:

 $\begin{array}{c|cccc} \textbf{Channel lengths} \; (mm) \; 500 \; | \; 953 \; | \; 350, \; 800, \; 1000 \\ \textbf{Channel widths} \; (mm) \; \; 500 \; | \; 500 \; | \; 350, \; 800, \; 1000 \\ \end{array}$

Material 1.4301 (AISI 304)

Channel profile Adhesive edge for shallow bed seals

With stainless steel cover

Non-slip R11, acid-treated in a pickling bath.

Mesh width: 23 x 23 mm Load class: L 15 (1.5 ton.)

Sludge trap in stainless steel optional:

- **System 125** Construction height 90 mm Construction height 30 mm

On stock:

Dimensions W x L x H	Article #
Linear stainless steel channel drains	System 125
158 x 542 x 55 mm	60 15 050
158 x 1042 x 55 mm	60 15 100
158 x 1550 x 58 mm	60 15 150
158 x 2058 x 60 mm	60 15 200
300 x 547 x 58 mm	60 30 050
300 x 1047 x 60 mm	60 30 100
300 x 1555 x 63 mm	60 30 150
300 x 2063 x 65 mm	60 30 200
Square/rectangular stainless steel channel drains	System 125
350 x 350 x 60 mm	60 35 035
500 x 500 x 65 mm	60 50 050
500 x 953 x 70 mm	60 50 100
800 x 800 x 60 mm	60 80 080
1000 x 1000 x 65 mm	61 00 100

Matching drain body System 125 optionally as an accessory

Drainage channels Ferrofix Express

Accessories

















Drain bodies

with removable odour trap

Ecoguss see page 168
Practicus see page 169
Ferrofix see page 218/219

Fire-Kit Fire protection insert

Ø 76 mm, only for drains with vertical outlet and odour trap

Art. # 48 100

Quick-Fit the passage seal

for core drilling, for drain body vertical outlet

- * with fire protection Art. # 48 990 (only use in combination with Fire-Kit fire protection insert)
- without fire protection Art. # 48 991

Box channel Ferrofix

Illustration

Article description



Material thickness 2.0 mm - acid-treated in a pickling bath, visible cover sanded, with longitudinal and transverse slopes, feet for height adjustment, with welded distance grates to secure the covers Including drain pipes in stainless steel Channel widths from 150, 200, 250 etc. to 1000 mm

Channel lengths from 400 mm

Box channel Ferrofix made of stainless steel

Channel shapes

- straight
- L-shaped
- U-shaped
- T-shaped
- Grating(s)
- Mitre joint(s)

Channel profiles

- U-profile
- Adhesive edge for shallow bed seals (compound seals)
- Tile connector to protect the tiles from breaking

(all profiles also available with hollow-free filling of the visible covers)



- **System 100** (Ø 110 mm) - **System 125** (Ø 125 mm)
- System 200 (Ø 200 mm) (depends on channel width)

Material - 1.4301 (AISI 304)

(Material 1.4404 or 1.4571 - AISI 316L - on request)

Matching drain body and accessories

- System 100 on request
- System 125 see from page 218
- System 200 see from page 224

Sludge trap in stainless steel optional:

- System 100 Construction height 90 mm
- System 125 Construction height 90 mm

U-profile Profile Profile adhesive edge tile connector

> - System 200 Construction height 55 mm All sludge traps also available in special sizes

Covers **Products**

Cover

in stainless steel

LA2





Non-slip R 11, acid-treated in pickling bath Mesh width 23 x 23 mm or 30 x 30 mm, class L 15 or M 125

Slab cover in stainless steel





Not anti-slip, glass bead-blasted All-round 8 mm inlet Material thickness 10 mm, class M 125

Ribbed plate cover in stainless steel

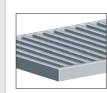




Non-slip R 11, acid-treated in pickling bath All-round 8 mm inlet Material thickness 10 mm, class M 125

Rod cover

in stainless steel





Not anti-slip, acid-treated in pickling bath Rod clearance 18 mm, supporting member 25 x 8 mm, class M 125

Bathroom cover in stainless steel





Brushed surface, perforation 8 x 8 mm Insertion depth 25 mm, thickness 2 mm, class K 3

Bathroom cover made of polymer





Suitable for barefoot area, With rounded or flat upper profile Colours white, grey, beige or yellow (other RAL colours on request) Insertion depth 25 mm, class K 3

in stainless stee

Drains

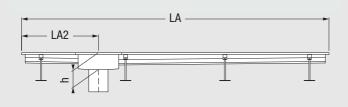
in stainless steel AISI 304 System 100 / 125 / 200

Slotted channel Ferrofix

Illustration

Article description







Slotted channel Ferrofix made of stainless steel

Material thickness 2.0 mm - acid-treated in pickling bath, visible covers sanded, with longitudinal and transverse slopes, feet for height adjustment, including gully, drain pipes in stainless steel.

Channel widths 60 mm, 48 mm

Slot widths 20 mm (standard width), 8 mm (barefoot area)

Channel lengths from 600 mm

Channel shapes and gully

- straight with gully on the edge of the channel	Type 100
- straight with gully in the middle	Type 200
- L-shaped with gully in the intersection	Type 250
- T-shaped with gully in the intersection	Type 300
- Cross-shaped with gully in the intersection	Type 400

Channel profiles

- II-profile
- Adhesive edge for shallow bed seals (compound seals)
- Tile connector to protect the tiles from breaking at the edge (all profiles also available with hollow-free filling of the visible covers)

Gully with drain pipes in stainless steel

- System 100 (∅ 110 mm) System 200 (∅ 200 mm) - System 125 (Ø 125 mm)
- (depends on the gully width)

Material - 1.4301 (AISI 304)

(Material 1.4404 or 1.4571 - AISI 316L - on request)

Matching drain body and accessories

- **System 100 on request System 125** see page 218, 219, 223
- System 200 see page 224, 225, 228

Sludge trap in stainless steel optional:

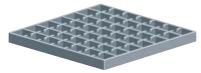
- System 100 Construction height 90 mm System 125 Construction height 90 mm
- System 200 Construction height 55 mm

All sludge traps also available in special sizes

Products Covers

Cover

in stainless steel



Non-slip R 11, acid-treated in pickling bath Mesh width 23 x 23 mm or 30 x 30 mm class L 15 or M 125

Slab cover in stainless steel



Not anti-slip, glass bead-blasted All-round 8 mm inlet Material thickness 10 mm, class M 125

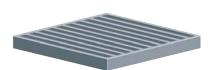
Ribbed plate cover in stainless steel



Non-slip R 11, acid-treated in pickling bath All-round 8 mm inlet Material thickness 10 mm, class M 125

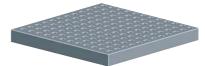
Rod cover

in stainless steel



Not anti-slip, acid-treated in pickling bath Rod clearance 18 mm, supporting member 25 x 8 mm, class M 125

Bathroom cover in stainless steel



Suitable for barefoot area Brushed surface, perforation 8 x 8 mm Insertion depth 25 mm, thickness 2 mm, class K 3

Bathroom cover

made of polymer



Suitable for barefoot area, With rounded or flat upper profile Colours white, grey, beige or yellow (other RAL colours on request) Insertion depth 25 mm, class K 3



Drains for exterior installation

Parking deck drains Page 236 – 238 System 100/125

Balcony drains Page 239

Yard and gutter drains Page 240 – 245 System 200/100

Yard drains System 400 Page 246 – 249 and street gullies

Roof drains Page 250 – 252



Ecoguss - the new high-tech material



Heavy-duty drains for surface water drainage of car parks, industrial buildings, roofs and driveway / parking areas.



With pressure sealing flange for twin sealing

Single piece pipe connection drain

Parking deck drains

for car parks and industrial buildings

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES / INSTALLATION

Parking deck drains in *Ecoguss*

VARIABLE

Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable for adaption to the ground level.

STRAIGHTFORWARD INSTALLATION

Fast and easy installation due to low weight of drain.

HIGH SHATTER RESISTANCE

Parking deck drains carry Class B rating (12.5 ton loads).

CORROSION FREE Corrosion free material. Electrical grounding no longer necessary.

Fire-Kit

Fire and smoke protection *Fire-Kit* with approval Z-19.17-1719. Optional for drain bodies with vertical outlet.

Quick-Fit

Quick-Fit the all-round seal for core drillings with approval Z-19.17-1719 with or without fire protection for cheap and fast installation.







Yard drains for higher load classes up to 40 to.

Polvmer gutter drains





Ecoguss roof drains

Polymer roof drains

Yard and gutter drains

Flat roof drains

for small and medium roof areas

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES / INSTALLATION

Yard and gutter drains in *Ecoguss /* polymer

VARIABLE

Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable up to 110 mm (yard drain with upper section made of Ecoguss or completely made of polymer).



sludge trap removal.

FAST INSTALLATION

Single piece pipe connection drain with round or square support rim.



LOCKING AND REMOVAL KEY

Locking and removal key for Ecoguss drain covers with Lock & Lift System.

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES / INSTALLATION

1. Yard and gutter drains in *Ecoguss*

RFI IABII ITY

With twin sealing system for waterproof concrete and integrated heating.

MATERIAL

High temperature-resistant materials for processing with hot bitumen acc. to DIN 18195.

EASY INSTALLATION

Easy installation also upgradable after installation to emergency drainage option



2. Polymer roof drains

COMPACT

Ideal for smaller roof areas, with pressure sealing flange, also available with twin gasket system.





Parking deck drains <i>Ecogus</i>	s		
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	Parking deck drain <i>Ecoguss</i> Vertical outlet, for connection to SML-pipe according to EN 877, with sludge trap ☐ System 125	Ø 78 Ø 110	48 878.01 48 811.01
290 247 9 291 3 291 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	With pressure sealing flange in stainless steel AISI 304 with square upper section in <i>Ecoguss</i> 247 mm x 247 mm with connection flange and round slotted cover Ø 235 mm, class B 125 (12.5 to), with <i>Lock & Lift</i> System		
10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Core drilling only Ø 160 mm with Quick-Fit Ø 78 110 H 110 110 EN 1253-1		
4.5 l/sec flow rate Installation area 300 x 300 mm	Accessories: Multistop Art. # 48 500, odour trap Art. # 27 169 see page 238		
Single piece pipe connection drain	Parking deck drain <i>Ecoguss</i> , square Vertical outlet, for connection to SML-pipe/plastic pipe, with sludge trap		
	□ System 100: SML-pipe □ System 125: plastic pipe with square upper section in <i>Ecoguss</i> with connection flange 247 mm x 247 mm and round slotted cover Ø 255 mm,	Ø 110 Ø 125	48 501 48 502
290 247 Ø 234 # #	Class B 125 (12.5 to), with <i>Lock & Lift</i> System O		
4.5 l/sec flow rate Installation area 300 x 300 mm	Accessories: Multistop Art. # 48 500 see page 238		
Single piece pipe connection drain	Parking deck drain <i>Ecoguss</i> , round Vertical outlet, for connection to SML-pipe/plastic pipe, with sludge trap		
	□ System 100: SML-pipe □ System 125: plastic pipe	Ø 110 Ø 125	48 503 48 504
○ 290 ——	with round upper section in <i>Ecoguss</i> with connection flange ⊘ 247 mm and round slotted cover ⊘ 235 mm, class B 125 (12.5 to), with <i>Lock & Lift</i> System		
© 247 Ø 234 ↓ ± ± ±	Ø 110 125 H 77 83 H1 79 73		
4.5 l/sec flow rate Installation area Ø 300 mm	Accessories: Multistop Art. # 48 500 see page 238		

Parking deck drains in *Ecoguss*System 100 / 125

Installation example parking deck drains Ecoguss



- (1) Upper section
- (2) Sealing flange

③ Connection to SML-pipe

The KESSEL *Ecoguss* drains are especially suitable for installation in garages and car parks. The high strength low weight body and upper section handles traffic loads up to 12.5 metric tons and a stainless steel waterproof sealing flange is available if required. The compact drain bodies are available with various outlet sizes which are designed for connection directly to SML cast iron drainage piping.

No-compromise fire protection

Floor drains are critical when it comes to spreading of fire in a building. *Ecoguss* drains combined with KESSEL fire protection elements meet all the requirements for fire resistance class R 120.

The determining factor is the fire resistance class, not the building material class!

The *Ecoguss* drains with vertical outlets are designed specifically for use with the KESSEL *Fire-Kit* fire protection insert which offers the highest fire resistance class - R 120. As soon as fire enters the lower portion of the *Ecoguss* drain, the Fire-Kit expands and completely seals the opening to prevent fire and smoke from reaching the above floor.



Quick-Fit passage seal including fire protection ring for fire resistance class R 120.

Additional security for fire protection is offered by the KESSEL *Quick-Fit* passage seal including fire protection ring. If floor drains are not poured into the concrete floor but inserted later into cored holes in the concrete slab, the space between the cored hole and the exterior of the drain body also needs to be secured against fire. In the case of a



fire, the fire protection ring expands and completely seals the opening between the exterior of the drain body and the cored hole - preventing fire and smoke from reaching the above floor.

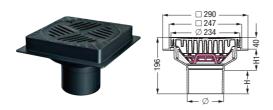
Professional advantages

- Metallic composite material Metallic properties but still non corrosive and non-conductive (no electrical grounding necessary!)
- Honeycomb structure for perfect concrete bonding
- **High temperature-resistant materials**Briefly up to 400°C, for processing with hot bitumen acc. to DIN 18195
- With SML pipe connection Connection to SML pipe according to EN 877 in Ø 58, 78, 110 and Ø 83! No transition pieces any more!
- Sound insulation
 - · Sound-absorbent material
 - For increased sound insulation to DIN 4109 < 30 dB (A)
- Variable upper section rotatable, tiltable and height adjustable
- Chemical resistance
 Extremely high acid/alkali resistance
 for chemically-polluted wastewater.
- High discharge rates
- With Lock & Lift System
- Thermal insulation insert available ready to install
- High shatter resistance and high load resistance
 Parking deck drains carry class B rating (12.5 ton loads).



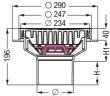
Drains

Upper section with connection flange



-		
Ø	110	125
Н	77	83
H1	79	73





in *Ecoguss*

with square upper section \square 247 mm and round slotted cover \varnothing 235 mm, in *Ecoguss*, class B 125 (12.5 to), with *Lock & Lift* System, with sludge trap.

System 100: SML-pipe **System 125:** plastic pipe Ø **110** Art. **# 48501** Ø **125** Art. **# 48502**

Can be used as single piece pipe connection drain

with round upper section \square 247 mm and round slotted cover \varnothing 235 mm, in *Ecoguss*, class B 125 (12.5 to), with *Lock & Lift* System, with sludge trap.

System 100: SML-pipe System 125: plastic pipe ∅ 110 Art. # 48 503 ∅ 125 Art. # 48 504

Accessories











Glue flange with counter flange

in ABS, \emptyset 348 mm (also for compound seal)

Art.Nr. 48 410

can be combined with drain bodies and extension sections

Extension section

in PP, with lip seal

without lateral inlet Art. # 48 987 with lateral inlet Art. # 48 989

Multistop

rodent, insect, foam and odour stop Art. # **48 500**

Hair filter

made of polymer Art. # **48 700**

Odour trap

Sealing water height 50 mm according to norm

Art. # 48 600

















Fire-Kit Fire protection insert

Only for *Ecoguss* drains with vertical outlet and odour trap Art. # 27 169

Ø 58/78/83 Art. # 48 099

Ø 110 Art. # 48 100

Bell-shaped odour trap insert

in PP, sealing water height 50 mm

Art. # 27 169

Quick-Fit the passage seal

the all-round seal for core drillings for *Ecoguss*-drain body, vertical outlet

without fire protection Art. # 48 991

* with fire protection Art # 48 990

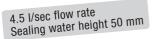
(only use in combination with *Fire-Kit* fire protection insert)

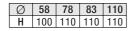
Insulating body

fits all *Ecoguss* drain bodies with vertical outlet

Art. # 48 952

Drain body Ecoguss









Ecoguss without odour trap

Vertical outlet, with pressure sealing flange, high temperature resistant

without odour trap		with odour trap	
Ø	Article #	Ø	Article #
78	48 879	78	48 878
83	48 889	83	48 883
110	48 812	110	48 811

Balcony drains			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
©332 09 20 107 09 20 101 101 101 101 101 101 101 101 101	Balcony drain in ABS Frost-proof outlet. With fixed lip seal. With glue flange and counter flange. Lateral outlet Vertical outlet With upper section in ABS with slotted cover 100 x 100 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg).	∅ 50 ∅ 50	40 151.90 40 251.90
0.9 l/sec flow rate Installation area 180 x 180 mm			
0.9 l/sec flow rate Installation area 220 x 180 mm	Balcony drain in ABS Frost-proof outlet. With fixed lip seal. With connection flange. □ Lateral outlet With upper section in ABS with slotted cover 100 x 100 mm in stainless steel AISI 304, class K3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg).	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 151.20 40 171.20
0.9 l/sec flow rate Installation area 220 x 180 mm	Balcony drain in ABS Frost-proof outlet. With connection flange. □ Lateral outlet with inserted cover Ø 125 in synthetic material, class K3 (able to withstand loads up to max. 300 kg)	Ø 50 Ø 75	40 152.71 40 172.71

Balcony drains			Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
	Extension section in ABS, with lip seal	-	27 146
	Multistop rodent, insect, foam and odour stop	-	43 500

Yard drains System 200			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
	Yard drains <i>Ecoguss</i> 200		
	☐ Lateral outlet 2.5°	Ø 110	67 923 B
← □ 258 → 99	□ Vertical outlet	Ø 110	67 922 B
000 000	with drain body made of polymer and upper section made of <i>Ecoguss</i> , upper section with square support rim, class B 125 (12.5 to), with <i>Lock & Lift</i> System, with sludge trap		
4.5 l/sec flow rate			
	System 200 Yard drain		
	☐ Lateral outlet 2.5°	Ø 110	67 020.30
	\square Vertical outlet	Ø 110	67 060.30
04	with drain body made of polymer, upper section with support rim, slotted cover class		
0210	With lip seal and protective cover for use during construction.		
	Weight: Class A 15 approx. 4.2 kg.		
4.5 I/sec flow rate	Accessories: Sludge trap Art. # 67 300, odour-trap (consider frost free installation depth) Art. # 27 171 see page 244/245		

llustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
○□258 ○□247 ○□247 ○□247 ○□247 ○□247 ○□25	Yard drain Ecoguss pipe connection drain - square Vertical outlet □ upper section with square support rim in Ecoguss and round slotted cover Ø 235 mm, class B 125 (12.5 to), with Lock & Lift System, with sludge trap Accessories:	Ø 110	67 110 B
4.5 l/sec flow rate	Multistop Art. # 48 500 see page 212 Yard drain Ecoguss pipe connection drain - round Vertical outlet □ upper section with round support rim in Ecoguss and round slotted cover Ø 235 mm, class B 125 (12.5 to), with Lock & Lift System, with sludge trap	Ø 110	67 111 B
4.5 l/sec flow rate	Accessories: Multistop Art. # 48 500 see page 212		
70 194 x 194 + 194 x 194	Yard drain Alrondo made of polymer, vertical outlet With integrated odour trap. □ cover plate 200 x 200 mm with round slotted cover Ø 140 mm made of polymer, screwed	Ø 110	37 287 S
1.6 l/sec flow rate	Can be driven over by vehicles of up to 2 ton.		

Installation example yard drains System 200

Yard drains in *Ecoguss /* polymer

System 200 / 100



- ① Upper section and cover
- ② Odour trap (Art. # 27 171)

Ecoguss yard drains assure an efficient surface water drainage of outdoor areas. Included is the upper section and cover which handles vehicle traffic loads up to 12.5 metric tons. An optional odour trap can be used to keep unpleasant sewer odours where they belong.

- Vertically adjustable upper section for stepless installation in concrete slabs: rotatable, tiltable and vertically adjustable up to 110 mm
- Deeper installation and lateral inlet requirement. In one step the quick and easy solution. With extension section Art. # 67 500 and extension Art. # 67 600 with Ø 110 lateral inlet.
- Frost free installation depth up to 1020 mm with extension section Art. # 67 500.
- Locking and removal key for Ecoguss drain covers with Lock & Lift System. Art. # 67 007.

Installation example yard drains System 100



- ① Upper section and cover
- 2 Concrete

- 3 Sludge basket
- 4 Locking system

Ecoguss yard drains assure an efficient surface water drainage of outdoor areas. Included is the upper section and cover which handles vehicle traffic loads up to 12.5 metric tons. In the case that upper section and cover are used alone (without being connected to a drain body) it is important that voids are properly filled with concrete to provide the required support. The integrated sludge basket is easily accessible for cleaning via the Lock & Lift cover removal and locking system.

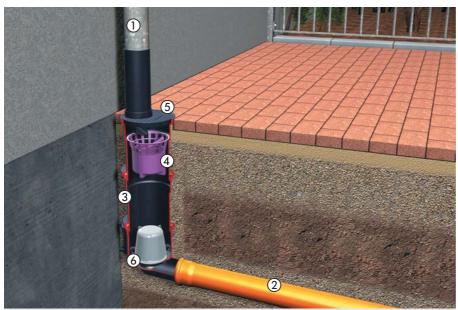
Professional advantages

- Multistop as an odour, foam, rodent and insect protection (Art. # 48 500) available as accessory.
- Locking and removal key for *Ecoguss* drain covers with *Lock & Lift* System Art. # 67 007.
- Compact and low weight alternative to cast iron drains
- Single piece pipe connection drain
- With sludge trap

Gutter drains System 200			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
2.8 l/sec flow rate	Gutter drain made of polymer, lateral outlet 2.5° For frost-free depth 545 mm Rain inlet cover with protective pipe made of polymer. With removable bell-shaped odour trap, two extension sections, sludge trap. With wall securing device.	Ø 110	67 970
2.8 l/sec flow rate	Gutter drain made of polymer, vertical outlet For frost-free depth 545 mm Rain inlet cover with protective pipe made of polymer. With removable bell-shaped odour trap, two extension sections, sludge trap. With wall securing device.	Ø 110	67 960
2.6 l/sec flow rate 4.5 l/sec flow rate	Gutter drain made of polymer, lateral outlet 2.5° Rain inlet cover with protective pipe in synthetic material. With sludge trap. With wall securing device.	Ø 110	67 945
## display="1" style="block"/>	Gutter drain made of polymer, vertical outlet Rain inlet cover with protective pipe in synthetic material. With sludge trap. With wall securing device. Without wall securing device.	Ø 110 Ø 110	67 940 67 997

Gutter drains made of polymer System 200

Installation example gutter drains System 200



- ① Downspouts
- 2 Drainage pipe
- 3 Extension section

- 4 Sludge basket
- ⑤ Drain cover
- 6 Odour trap

Rainwater and gutter drains transfer rainwater from downspouts from buildings into underground drainage piping. Light weight, corrosion free material and solid construction of the polymer material represent a clear alternative to standard concrete drains. Extension sections are available if a deeper installation is required to reach frost free zones. To prevent debris from entering the sewer a sludge basket is included with the system. Removal of the sludge basket for cleaning purposes is quick and simple. In addition, an optional odour trap is available to prevent sewer gases from escaping through the drain.

Professional advantages

 Optimal pipe access with sludge trap removal



- Lateral Ø 110 inlet possible with use of extension section Art. # 67 600.
- Convenient wall mount system



■ Frost free installation depths
with Art. # 67 500 or Art. # 67 600
(with lateral inlet) available as accessory

Drains

Upper sections for yard drains



in *Ecoguss*

upper section with support rim \square 250 mm and round slotted cover \varnothing 235 mm, in *Ecoguss*, class B 125 (12.5 to), with *Lock & Lift* System, height adjustable from 40 - 150 mm

Art. # 67 985



in polymer, consists of...

- Upper section height adjustable from 40 150 mm Art. # 67 400
- 3 Slotted cover \emptyset 218 mm, class A 15 / L 15 (1.5 to.) Art. # 27 173

Accessories for yard drains and gutter drains













Extension section

made of polymer, installation height 240 mm

Art. # 67 500

Extension section

made of polymer, with lateral inlet, installation height 240 mm

Art. # 67 600

Sludge basket

in PE-HD Art. # **67 300**









230 → Ø220 **→**





Multistop 200

odour, foam, rodent and insect stop for article 67 985, 67 923 B, 67 922 B

Art. # 48 520

Lip seal

Art. # 27 140

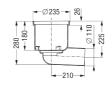
Lip seal

Non-slip mounting Art. # **27 141**

Drain body for yard drains and gutter drains

4.5 l/sec flow rate





Drain body made of polymer

Lateral outlet 2.5°, without odour trap \varnothing 110 Art. # 67 000

Upper sections for gutter drains







in polymer

Cover plate \varnothing 218 mm class A 15 / L 15 (1.5 to.), sealed with respect to surface water, Art. # 67 775

in polymer

Rain inlet cover \varnothing 218 mm with protective pipe \varnothing 110 Art. # **67 750**

in polymer

Rain inlet slotted cover \varnothing 218 mm, for additional surface drainage with protective pipe \varnothing 110 Art. # 67 700













Leaf trap

in PP Art. # **48 300**

Bell-shaped odour trap insert

in PP, removable, sealing water height 70 mm

Art. # 27 170

Bell-shaped odour trap insert

in PP, removable, sealing water height 100 mm Art. # **27171**









Wall securing device

for gutter drains Art. # **67 800**

Lifting mechanism

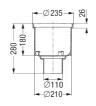
for removing odour trap Art. # **850 144**

Locking and removal key

for *Ecoguss* drain covers with *Lock & Lift* System.
Art. # **67 007**

4.5 l/sec flow rate





Drain body made of polymer

Vertical outlet, without odour trap \varnothing 110 Art. # 67 040

Yard drains System 400 For higher load classes			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
ann Inn	Yard drain System 400 in polyethylene, lateral outlet 2.5°, with sludge trap	Ø 110 Ø 110 Ø 110	851 100 A 851 100 B 851 100 D
	For installation depth (D) from 380 to 510 mm, water-tight, resistant to aggressive wastewater. With fuel-resistant gaskets.	Ø 160 Ø 160 Ø 160	851 150 A 851 150 B 851 150 D
322 	□ Upper section with slotted cover, class A (1.5 to.) made of polymer class B (12.5 to.) and class D (40 to.) in cast iron according to EN 124 for continuous height and level adjustment. Weight: Class A approx. 10 kg Class B approx. 12.5 kg Class D approx. 20 kg		
4.5 l/sec flow rate Installation area 585 x 535 mm			
	Yard drain System 400 in polyethylene, lateral outlet 2.5°, with odour trap and sludge trap For installation depth (D) from 730 to 1080 mm, water-tight, resistant to aggressive wastewater. With fuel-resistant gaskets. ☐ Upper section with slotted cover, class A (1.5 to.) made of polymer class B (12.5 to.) and class D (40 to.) in cast iron according to EN 124 for continuous height and level adjustment.	Ø 110 Ø 110 Ø 110 Ø 160 Ø 160 Ø 160	851 102 A 851 102 B 851 102 D 851 152 A 851 152 B 851 152 D
9 322 - 0 322	Weight: Class A approx. 45 kg Class B approx. 47.5 kg Class D approx. 55 kg		
4.5 l/sec flow rate Installation area 585 x 535 mm	NESSER DE SEC		

Yard drains in polyethylene System 400

Installation example yard drains System 400



- 1) System 400 drain
- 2 Sludge basket

System 400 drains assure an efficient surface water drainage of outdoor areas and with their low weight, corrosion free material and solid construction they represent a clear alternative to standard concrete drains. System 400 drains are available with load class B or D covers meaning they can be used in all traffic areas up to 40.0 metric tons. Extensions sections are available if a deeper installation is required to reach frost free zones. To prevent debris from entering the sewer a sludge basket is included with the system. In addition, an optional odour trap is available to prevent sewer gases from escaping through the drain.

Professional advantages

- Variable upper section rotatable, inclinable and height adjustable
- Side inlets up to a nominal width of Ø 160 via drilling on the side, can be connected very easily and quickly.
- Optimum cleaning of the pipes by removing the odour trap/sludge trap
- Can be adapted to the level of the floor
- Fuel resistant
- Can bear lorries weighing up to 40 ton.













Cover plate in polymer

Class A (1.5 to.) Art. # 850 132 Cover plate in cast iron Class B (12.5 to.)

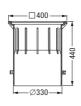
Art. # 850 131

Cover plate in cast iron

Class D (40 to.), for article # 850 121 Art. # **850 136**

Upper sections





Class A, B

continuously height adjustable, with clamping ring Art. # **850 120**

Accessories













Extension section in polyethylene

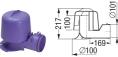
Transition sections 450

Art. # 850 101 Connecting wedges, 4 pieces Art. # 850 102

Art. # 850 111

Transition sections 360

Art. # 850 103















Odour traps

Drains for exterior installation

Ø 110 Art. # 850 141Ø 160 Art. # 850 142

only for article # 850 009, 850 010

Gaskets for pipe conduits

Ø **50** Art. # **850114**

Ø **75** Art. # **850116**

Ø 110 Art. # 850 117

Ø **125** Art. # **850 118**

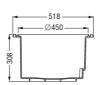
Ø 160 Art. # 850119

Pressure sealing flange

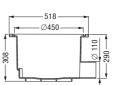
for upper section Art. # **83 021**

Drain bodies









Drain body in polyethylene

☐ **closed**Art. # **850 008**

Drain body in polyethylene

 \square with outlet

Ø 110 Art. # 850 009

Ø 160 Art. # 850 010

Drains









Slotted cover in polymer

Class A (1.5 to.) Art. # 850 134

Slotted cover in cast iron

Class B (12.5 to.) Art. # 850 135

Slotted cover in cast iron

Class D (40 to.), for article # 850 121 Art. # 850 137





Class D

continuously height adjustable, with clamping ring













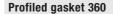


Sludge trap in polymer

Art. # 850 115



Art. # 850 113



Art. # 850 112









Hole saw

for drilling lateral surfaces for inlets and outlets in NK/SBR Ø 50, 75, 110, 125 and 160 (Saw blade holder $\emptyset = 190 \text{ mm}$)

Art. # 50 100

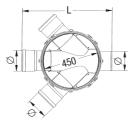
Elastomer waterproof membrane

Art. # 83 022

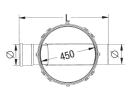
Lifting mechanism

for removing odour trap Art. # 850 143









Drain body in polyethylene, open channel passage

Inlet/Outlet Ø 160, L=726 mm, H=259 mm, Art. # **850 001** Inlet Ø 160/Outlet Ø 200, L=746 mm, H=259 mm, Art. # 850 002 Inlet/Outlet Ø 200, L=756 mm, H=304 mm, Art. # 850 003 Inlet Ø 200/Outlet Ø 250, L=771 mm, H=304 mm, Art. # 850 004

Drain body in polyethylene, open channel passage

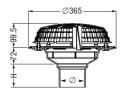
Inlet/Outlet Ø 160, L=726 mm, H=259 mm, Art. # 850 005 Inlet/Outlet Ø 200, L=756 mm, H=306 mm, Art. # 850 006 Inlet/Outlet Ø 250, L=790 mm, H=344 mm, Art. # 850 007



Drains

Flat-roof drains in Ecoguss



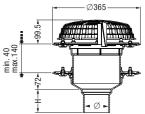


EN 1253/DIN 1986-100 (Tiggar) AG (1975)



Ø	75	110	125
Н	96.5	93	93





Installation area ∅ 227 mm

Installation area Ø 227 mm

with single seal

with pressure sealing flange in Ecoguss and pebble trap

- ☐ without heating
- Ø 75 Art. # 48 370 Ø 110 Art. # 48 310
- Ø 125 Art. # 48 312
- with heating
- Ø 75 Art. # 48 370.03
- Ø 110 Art. # 48 310.03
- Ø 125 Art. # 48 312.03

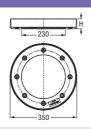
with double seal for installation in waterproof concrete

upper section in *Ecoguss* Ø 200 and pebble trap with pressure sealing flange in Ecoguss and counter flange

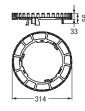
- without heating
- Ø 75 Art. # 48 370.01
- Ø 110 Art. # 48 310.01
- Ø 125 Art. # 48 312.01
- with heating
- Ø **75** Art. # **48 370.02**
- Ø 110 Art. # 48 310.02
- Ø 125 Art. # 48 312.02

Accessories









Damming ring in Ecoguss

for drainage safety

- ☐ H = 35 mm
- Ø 75 Art. # 48 335
- Ø 110 Art. # 48 335
- ☐ H = 45 mm
- Ø 125 Art. # 48 345

Spacer ring in Ecoguss

to adapt gravel trap to height of gravel

Art. # 48 302

















Temporary protective cover

in PP, with drainage function

Art. # 45 301

Leaf trap

in PP

Art. # 48 300

Multistop 200

odour, foam, rodent and insect stop Only in combination with *Ecoguss* roof drains with twin sealing system

Art. # 48 520

Upper section

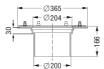
with support rim and slotted cover 200 x 200 mm stainless steel AISI 304, screwed

Art. # 48 954











Extension section

in PP, with lip seal Art. # 48 988

Extension section in *Ecoguss*

with pressure sealing flange and counter flange

for installaton in waterproof concrete H = 166 mm

Art. # 48 958

Insulating pieces

flame proof, class A 1 for flat-roof drain Ecoguss

without heating

Art. # 48 352

■ with heating

Art. # 48 353

 \square Extension section \varnothing 200

Art. # 48 354

Reenforcement plate

in galvanized steel, for roof applications

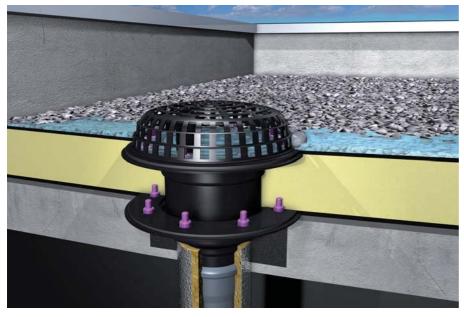
for flat-roof drain Ecoguss

Plate size: 600 x 600 mm Cut-out: 270 mm

Material thickness: 1.5 mm Art. # 48 351

Flat-roof drains in *Ecoguss*System 200

Installation example **Ecoguss** roof drains

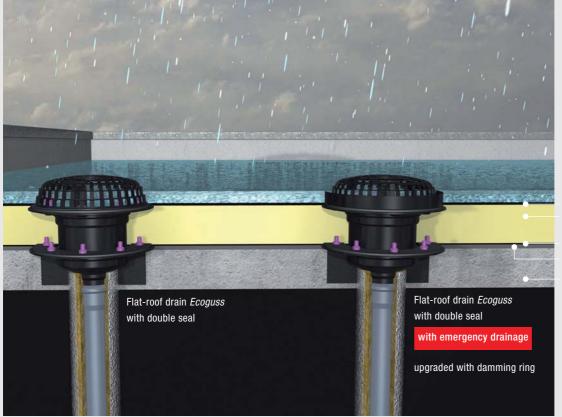


Flat roof drains made of *Ecoguss* are available in the diameters \varnothing 75, \varnothing 110 and \varnothing 125 mm. In addition to a practical leaf trap (basket) to prevent blockages, flat roof drains are also available as an option in heated versions to allow proper function during winter.

Professional advantages

- **Ecoguss** the new high-tech material
- High flow performance exceeds regulatory norm requirements
- High temperature resistant material making it ideal for use with hot asphalt / bituminous waterproof membrane installations
- Easy installation also upgradable after installation to emergency drainage option
- Full selection of accessories to meet all installation requirements
- Drain body available in Ø 75, Ø 110 and Ø 125
- Lock & Lift System no tools required
- With integrated heating low energy consumption
- Multistop 200 as an odour, foam, rodent and insect stop. Waterless odour trap.

Installation suggestion with emergency drainage



Bituminus waterproofing membrane 120 mm heating insulation Bituminus waterproofing membrane Sloped screed layer

180 mm thick concrete floor slab

Flat-roof drains			
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
4.5 l/sec flow rate Installation area 180 x 180 mm	Roof drain in PP, vertical outlet □ with pressure sealing flange with counter flange in stainless steel AISI 304, with leaf trap.	Ø 110	45 950
4.5 I/sec flow rate Installation area 180 x 180 mm	Roof drain in PP, vertical outlet with twin sealing flanges, with pressure sealing flange with counter flange in stainless steel AISI 304, with leaf trap.	Ø 110	45 970

Installation example flat-roof drains



Flat roof drains made of polymer are available in the diameter \varnothing 110 mm. In addition to a practical leaf trap (basket) to prevent blockages, flat roof drains are also available as an option in heated versions to allow proper function during winter.

Professional advantages

- With practical leaf trap (basket) to prevent blockages
- Available as heated version



We make everything possible

KESSEL is the specialist wherever flexibility has to be proved with solutions that are tailor-made for special requirements. Thanks to our knowledge and possibilities in the field of polyethylene technology in terms of material, development, design, tooling and various polyethylene treatment methods, we are not only able to manufacture series products, we can also manufacture special solutions in accordance with your project-specific requirements.



Separators

Long-lasting and cheap to maintain





5 Separators

Grease separators Page 264 – 287 for free standing installation

Grease separators Page 288 – 293 for underground installation

Oil-, Fuel- and Page 296 - 306 Coalescence separators

Sediment separators Page 307

Starch separators Page 308 - 309

Individual Solutions Page 310



Grease separators



Water is one of our most precious resources and is not available in unlimited quantities. For this reason, contaminated wastewater from kitchens must be pretreated and cleaned with the aid of appropriate separator systems before it is discharged to the public sewer system.

KESSEL offers a wide range of innovative polymer separators for different areas of application and wastewater quantities:

Grease separators

Grease separators for free-standing installation

Grease separators for disposal via a disposal truck (full disposal) are used wherever medium to large quantities of grease occur. The entire tank contents are emptied at regular intervals.

Grease separators

for underground installation

If indoor space is limited, the grease separator system must be installed outside the building.

Individual Solutions

Thanks to the knowledge and possibilities in the field of polyethylene technology KESSEL is not only able to manufacture series products, but also special solutions in terms of size, shape and features in accordance with project-specific requirements.

Reasons for installing a grease separation system

Operations from small restaurants to large scale food processing plants disposing fats, oils and grease (FOGs) into public wastewater drainage systems are becoming an increasing concern to industry, government and environmental agencies.

Wastewater travels a long distance from its original source to the wastewater treatment facilities. During this time large amounts of grease and food wastes build up in the drainage pipe systems leading to operational and public effects:

...Operational effects

One of the most severe drainage problems in food processing facilities is the build up of grease layers within the drainage system leading to negative effects, such as increased odour emissions, reduced efficiency of the drainage system, additional maintenance costs, pipe blockage or even potential flooding.



Avoiding a pipe blockage



Prevention of corrosion and odour build-up

...Public effects

FOGs also affect public wastewater streams by causing sewer blockage and reducing the efficiency of public sewage plants. This leads to additional costs for maintenance and repair.



Effects on wastewater treatment facilities

For a clean environment

When to use a grease separator?

Grease separators should be installed in all locations where greases and oils from plant or animal origin are required to be removed from the wastewater stream. This applies to commercial and industrial applications, for example:

- Butchers, meat and sausage factories
- Pre-prepared meal production
- Slaughterhouses and meat preparation facilities
- Soap / stearin production plants
- Restaurants and fast food shops
- Fish production facilities
- Cooking oil refineries, butter / margarine production
- Frying facilities / nut roasting factories
- Cafeterias in commercial buildings, hospitals, universities, military bases and government agencies

Polyethylene grease separators – The long term solution

... Easy transport

Their low weight allows our grease separators to be transported easily by hand on site. A special base design also allows them to be transported by forklift truck.

...Simple and fast installation

With EasyClean: The curved shape of the one-piece tank makes it ideal for retrofitting purposes, even where space is tight through narrow staircases and doorways for example.

...Fracture resistance

The polyethylene material ensures a high impact strength. This means that soil movements can easily be compensated for where installation is in the ground.

...Resistant to aggressive grease

The polyethylene material used is 100 % resistant to aggressive grease. This guarantees a long service life since there is no damage to the material due to corrosion.

Separator function based on EN 1825

The KESSEL Euro separator based on Euro-Norm EN 1825 (as seen in the illustration below) consists of a grease separation chamber with an integrated sludge trap located at the bottom. Following the separator is a sampling chamber. Wastewater containing fats, oils and grease (FOG) is guided into the separator by a pacifying pipe which allows the wastewater to be slowly and evenly distributed into the separator preventing fast flowing wastewater from disturbing the separation process inside the chamber. The separation of the light material (FOG) and the heavier material (sludge) from the wastewater is all accomplished by the force of gravity. Heavily emulsified greases and oils may not be completely separable with the gravity method.

What can enter the separator?

Only wastewater containing organic FOG, which are required to be separated from the water, should be allowed into the separator. Under no circumstances should sewage,

rainwater or wastewater containing mineral oils (hydrocarbon based) be allowed to enter the separator.

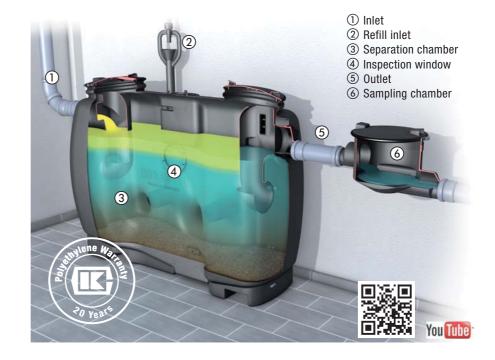
Examples of what should be connected to a separator: floor drains with odour traps, drainage channels, sinks, dishwashing machines and cooking vats.

Sludge separation chamber

The sludge separator serves to collect sludge / sediment which sinks to the bottom of the chamber due to its density being greater than that of the density of water.

Grease separation chamber

In the grease separation chamber, organic FOG (being less dense than water) separate from the wastewater and rise to the surface of the chamber. As more wastewater enters the chamber, the layer of separated greases and oils builds from the top down until the grease separation chamber is full and the entire chamber is emptied.



Installation notes

Requirements made on the installation location

Before a free-standing separator system can be installed, it must be checked that the planned set-up location is frost-free, has a horizontal, load-bearing floor, that there is sufficient space for set-up, operation, maintenance and control of the separator system and that the room is well vented and aerated. A water connection must be available for filling and cleaning the separator system as well as the respective electric installations required. When separator systems are to be installed underground it must be checked that there are no supply lines or cables within the area to be dug out. It must be remembered that accessibility for maintenance, inspection and disposal must be guaranteed at all times. Grease separator systems should be installed near where the wastewater is produced, but should not be in unventilated rooms or storage areas. To avoid odour pollution, they should not be located near occupied rooms and particularly near windows or ventilation openings. The systems must be easy for disposal vehicles to reach. Special operating conditions or limitations on site can make it necessary to locate the system further away from the points where the wastewater occurs.

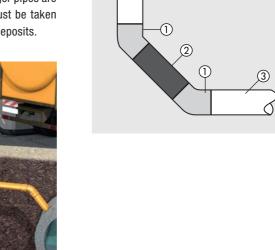
Separator systems should be set up in such a way that frost damage is avoided and all the parts which require regular maintenance are easily accessible at all times. Wherever necessary, separator system covers must be installed in such a way that the extra load on the separator does not exceed its load capacity.

Connection to the drainage system

Unless any official requirements exist, grease separator systems must be connected to the sewer system as follows: the wastewater must be drained to the grease separator system via gravity. Grease separator systems installed below the backwater level (see EN 752-1) must be equipped with a twin pump lifting station. The supply pipes to the separator systems must have a gradient of at least 2 % (1:50) to prevent grease blockage. If this is not possible for constructional or operational reasons, and/or if longer pipes are necessary, suitable measures must be taken to prevent grease blockage and deposits.

Inlet piping

Wastewater entering a grease separator from the kitchen must do so in a calm manner in order to not agitate the sludge and grease layers inside the separator. Down pipes from the kitchen should be connected to the horizontal pipe with two 45 degree fittings (1) with at least 250 mm between the two fittings (2) (no 90 degree fittings should be used). No downward pipes should be connected to the main separator inlet pipe immediately prior to entering the separator. For a separator with a Ø 110 mm inlet, no downward connection should be made within 1 meter of the inlet to the grease separator - for a Ø 160 mm inlet a 1.5 meter distance should be observed (3) - for a Ø 200 mm inlet a 2.0 meter distance should be observed. In the case that the main inlet pipe is laid through cold rooms or underground, equipping this pipe with insulation or a heating system equipped with a thermostat should be considered.





Clever problem solversfor smooth disposal

Disposal pipe

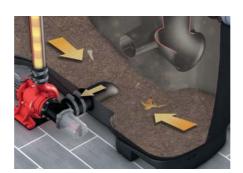
The disposal pipe should be laid on a steady upward slope from the grease separator to the transfer point to the disposal vehicle, 90 degree elbows should be avoided. Disposal pipes should be executed as pressure or intake pipes in the necessary pressure level in accordance with the system features. Tight connections must be used for the individual pipes and fittings. Disposal pipes with a constant diameter should be laid to the transfer point. The intake pipe must have a nominal size of at least Ø 65 mm. Pipe material for the disposal pipe should be selected depending on the contents of the wastewater (extremely high solids share), special operating situation (overpressure/ underpressure) and resistance properties (fatty acids).

Shredder-Mix-System

During the separating process in a grease separator, fats oils and greases (FOG) are separated from the wastewater and form a continually growing layer which is retained between the inlet and outlet of the separator. If this layer solidifies, disposal can become a problem.

The KESSEL Shredder-Mix system uses its sturdy pump to mix the contents of the grease separator until grease and sludge are pumpable. Any solid materials such as bones, pieces of plastic, cords, peel etc. is chopped up by a macerating system.

During this process, the homogenised tank contents are injected back into the separator chamber with high kinetic energy. This removes deposits and any soiling clinging to the inside tank walls and cleans the grease separator from the inside.





SonicControl level sensing system with ultra sonic sensor for the measurement, display and monitoring of the grease layer thickness

SonicControl

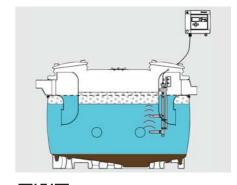
in a grease separator

Disposal costs are saved by extending the

Environment protection
Disposal of not full separators no longer necessary.

disposal intervals.

 User-friendly operation thanks to the interactive control unit with digital display and user friendly interface.







The right grease separator is just a few mouse clicks away

In order to simplify the selection process of EN 1825 grease separators, KESSEL now offers the SmartSelect grease separator specification program. This new free of charge on-line program offers the user multiple methods to accurately calculate the size of grease separator required for your specific project. Factors such as type of restaurant, meals served per day and wastewater temperature for example all play an important role when sizing a grease separator and are required when performing the calculation.

SmartSelect is based strictly on EN 1825 regulations and assures the user that the selected grease separator will meet all codes and norms. The resulting calculation sheet can be printed out to be filed with the project documentation or saved on-line in a KESSEL "virtual project library".





SELECTION CRITERIA FOR GREASE SEPARATORS

Version		G	D	D+S	D+SP	M+S	PV+S
Odour Reduced Disposal The direct disposal grease separator connection allows the disposal truck to vacuum out the grease separator content without opening the separator covers.			√	\checkmark	✓	\checkmark	\checkmark
Odour Free Disposal The integrated Shredder-Mix-System intakes the entire s contents, shreds it and then uses this homogenized mixtuand clean the interior separator walls.				√	√	\checkmark	√
Control unit The Shredder-Mix-System, designed to homogenize the scontents, can be started and controlled without needing to the separator.					√	√	√
Disposal Pump In the case that the disposal truck is too high and/or too figrease separator to allow disposal via the truck's vacuum the separator can be equipped its own disposal pump sys	ı system,					\checkmark	√
Fully Automated Operation All of the pre-programmed disposal steps of the separato function fully automatically.	r's contents						√
EasyClean NS 2-10	see page	274	272	270	268	266	264
Euro NS 15-30	see page	281	280	279	278	277	276
Euro for underground installation	see page	289	-	-	-	-	288



Which standards must be taken into account?

Separator systems for greases

marking and quality monitoring

ΕN

1825-1

Drains

Load classes for upper sections and covers for traffic areas

Basic construction, function and testing principles,

24

Separator systems for greases

Requirements on the use of separator systems in accordance with EN 1825

INFORMATION

Do you require more detailed information? Our Service Centre will be happy to help.

You can find your personal KESSEL contact on page 5 of this catalog!

Complete System Solution

In addition to individual grease- and oil separators, KESSEL also offers complete separator packages consisting of separator, properly matched lifting station and advantageous accessories. All from one source - KESSEL.

- Lifting and pumping stations for free standing and underground installation see chapter 3 "lifting stations".
- Stainless steel drains and channels for kitchens and food processing plants see chapter 4 "drains and channels made of stainless steel".

Individual Solutions

Thanks to the knowledge and possibilities in the field of polyethylene technology KESSEL is not only able to manufacture series products, but also special solutions in accordance with project-specific requirements.

References

Over the past decades, KESSEL products have proven themselves countless times in destinations all over the world. Scan the following QR code to directly view our list of references.



www.kessel.com/references





SmartSelect simply makes planning easier - calculation tool for separators at smartselect.kessel.com

Grease separators made of polyethylene



The new KESSEL grease separators *EasyClean* bring ease of installation, cleaning performance and energy efficiency up to a new level.

EasyClean separators can be retrofitted up to the completely automatic system even while installed, and can thus be adapted to changing requirements.

New: Grease separators for free-standing installation in the nominal sizes NS 15, 20, 25, 30 (from page 276).



NS 2 - NS 10

Grease separator *EasyClean* for free-standing set-up inside buildings

COMPLETE SYSTEM SOLUTION

In addition to individual grease separators, KESSEL also offers complete separator packages consisting of grease separator, properly matched lifting station and advantageous accessories.



DRINKING WATER RINSING

In order to avoid the formation of legionella, standard for Auto Mix & Pump version (PVS).



IMPROVED CLEANING RESULTS

Wedge-shaped bottom for extraction at the lowest point (only 3 litres residual sludge volume). For nominal sizes NS 2 - NS 10.





NS 15 - NS 30

Grease separator **Euro**for free-standing set-up inside buildings



NS 1 - NS 35

Grease separator *Euro* for underground installation

SONIC CONTROL

for the measurement, display and control of the grease layer thickness in a grease separator.



STRAIGHTFORWARD MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

Sloped arrangement of the tank openings permits better access.

PLANNING MADE EASY!

Distinction between versions "in direction of flow right or left" is no longer necessary. Direction of flow can be changed on site by changing inlet and outlet.

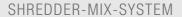


IMPROVED PLACEMENT THANKS

TO THE CURVED SHAPE

Also ideal for retrofitting and renovation work in rooms with very narrow access.





serves to comminute, mix and clean the tank content without odor emission during disposal.



KESSEL offers a factory extended warranty of 20 years on the polyethylene grease separator tanks.



S C

EasyClean Auto Mix & Pump (PV+S)

NS 2 - 10

Article #



Illustration

Certification: Z-54.1-474

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories:

Sampling chamber, lifting stations, remote control, *TeleControl*

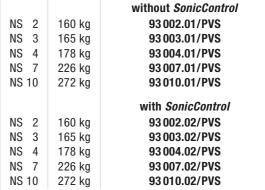
Grease separator EasyClean Auto Mix & Pump (PV+S) NS ...

Article description

☐ according to Euro Norm EN 1825, manufactured from virgin, non-recycled polyethylene, pumping capacity 3.0 kW

5 m cable length

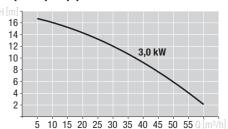
For free standing installation in frost protected areas, with integrated sludge trap, sloped interior base improves cleaning and reduces disposal time, inlet flow calming system and outlet flow regulation device, inlet and outlet interchangeable, slanted twin access covers with quick release odour tight snap closures, inspection window with interior cleaning arm, PV+S version fully automated odour free disposal, cleaning and refilling system at touch of button, maintenance free macerating motor (stainless steel blades) for separator cleaning and disposal, includes closure valve for easy motor removal, motor floor mount included with installation hardware and antivibration matt, actuator valve for automated transfer from cleaning to disposal mode, top mounted water jet(s) for grease layer breakup and water spray nozzles for interior wall cleaning during disposal, with LCD display control unit settable in English, German, French, Italian, Dutch or Polish language and mains power safety on/off switch, with BMS connections, twin 1 inch solenoid valves for connection of cold and hot water pipes to separator, 1 inch interior threaded refill inlet with air gap, 75 mm OD PN 10 pressure disposal pipe, with integrated fork lift grips at base of separator, low weight - compact design, 100 % corrosion free polyethylene body construction (20 year warranty).

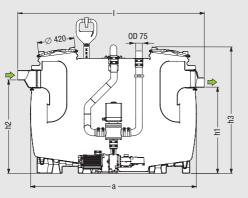


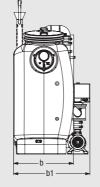
Disposal pump performance curve

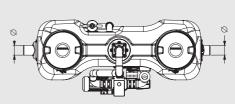
NS

Weight









 \emptyset = Outer diameter b1 = Set-up dimensions

Nominal size	Ø	a	Installation I	dimensions x b	b1	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)
NS 2	110	1500	1735	680	860	985	1055	1435	200 I	100 I	600 I
NS 3	110	1500	1735	680	860	985	1055	1435	300 I	120 I	600 I
NS 4	110	1880	2115	680	860	985	1055	1435	400 I	160 I	800 I
NS 7	160	1910	2145	940	1130	1185	1255	1655	700 I	280 I	1350 l
NS 10	160	2590	2820	940	1130	1185	1255	1655	1000 I	400 I	1900 I

Installation example EasyClean Auto Mix & Pump (PV+S)



- 1) Grease separator
- ② Shredder-Mix-System
- 3 Disposal line
- 4 Connection for disposal truck
- ⑤ Remote control system (optional)
- (6) Sampling chamber
- 7 Lifting station

EasyClean Auto Mix & Pump (PV+S) grease separators are designed according to EN 1825-1 and are equipped with a fully automated disposal, self cleaning and refill system. These separators distinguish themselves through their ease of installation and nearly maintenance free characteristics.

The advantage of the *EasyClean* Auto Mix & Pump (PV+S) separators is that a complete disposal can take place through permanently installed disposal lines while the twin covers of the separator remain closed. With this advantage, the disposal truck can hook up to a connection on an exterior wall of the building so that the pump of the separator can pump the separator contents into the waiting disposal truck without any unpleasant odours escaping. After the contents of the separator have been pumped out, the interior of the separator is automatically rinsed and cleaned with warm water in a multi-step automated process. The complete procedure occurs with the press of a button and is also available with a remote control system so that the driver of the disposal vehicle can handle the entire procedure without the necessity of any building personnel being present. According to DIN V 4040-2, the complete contents of the separator should be emptied, the unit cleaned and refilled with clean cold water every fourteen days or at a minimum of once every month.

Professional advantages

- Program-controlled disposal and rinsing device
- Shredder-Mix-System for homogenisation of the tank contents
- 3.0 kW pump
- Clean and odour-free disposal and cleaning
- Optional remote control
- Complete System Solution In addition to individual grease separators, KESSEL also offers complete separator packages consisting of grease separator, properly matched lifting station and advantageous accessories. All from one source - KESSEL.
- Individual Solutions
 KESSEL offers a fully staffed Individual
 Solutions Department with experience in designing and manufacturing drainage products exactly meeting your specifications.
 For additional information please contact us directly to discuss your requirement.
 Contact information is found on page 5.
- Grease separator calculation



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier – calculation tool for separators at smartselect.kessel.com



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Installation hints

Important is that a sampling chamber is installed after the outlet of the separator. The separator is installed completely level on a flat firm surface in a frost free area. The height of the room in which the separator is installed should allow easy removal and access of the two lids.

In the case that the outlet of the separator is located below the local defined backwater level, a lifting station is to be installed according to EN 12056. In situations where the interruption of separator service is not allowable, a lifting station with double pumps is to be installed.

Notice

EasyClean Auto Mix & Pump (PV+S) separators should be installed in all areas where nuisance odour problems are either undesired or not allowed. The systems allow the user to customize settings to improve disposal performance and also allow the disposal vehicle driver to handle the complete disposal procedure which can also be conducted during off hours.

Ŋ

EasyClean Mix & Pump (M+S)

Illustration

NS 2 - 10

Article #

without SonicControl

 \emptyset = Outer diameter b1 = Set-up dimensions



Certification: Z-54.1-474

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories:

Sampling chamber, lifting stations, *TeleControl*

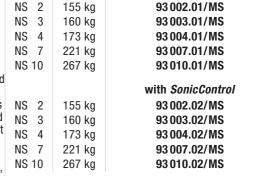
Grease separator EasyClean Mix & Pump (M+S) NS ...

☐ according to Euro Norm EN 1825, manufactured from virgin, non-recycled polyethylene, pumping capacity 3.0 kW

Article description

5 m cable length

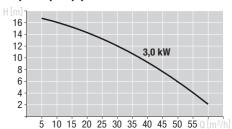
For free standing installation in frost protected areas, with integrated sludge trap, sloped interior base improves cleaning and reduces disposal time, inlet flow calming system and outlet flow regulation device, inlet and outlet interchangeable, slanted twin access covers with quick release odour tight snap closures, inspection window with interior cleaning arm, M+S version manually controlled odour free disposal, cleaning and refilling system at touch of button, maintenance free macerating motor (stainless steel blades) for separator cleaning and disposal, includes closure valve for easy motor removal, motor floor mount included with installation hardware and anti-vibration matt, manual hand valve for transfer from cleaning to disposal mode, top mounted water jet(s) for grease layer breakup and water spray nozzles for interior wall cleaning during disposal, with control unit and mains power safety on/off switch, with BMS connections, 1 inch manual hand valve for water refill, 1 inch interior threaded refill inlet with air gap, 75 mm 0D PN 10 pressure disposal pipe, with integrated fork lift grips at base of separator, low weight compact design, 100 % corrosion free polyethylene body construction (20 year warranty).

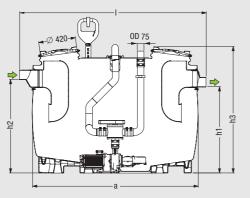


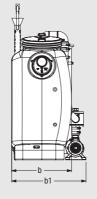
Disposal pump performance curve

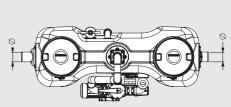
NS

Weight









Nominal size	Ø	a		dimensions x b	b1	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)
NS 2	110	1500	1735	680	860	985	1055	1435	200 I	100 I	600 I
NS 3	110	1500	1735	680	860	985	1055	1435	300 I	120 l	600 I
NS 4	110	1880	2115	680	860	985	1055	1435	400 I	160 I	800 I
NS 7	160	1910	2145	940	1130	1185	1255	1655	700 I	280 I	1350 I
NS 10	160	2590	2820	940	1130	1185	1255	1655	1000 I	400 I	1900 I

Installation example EasyClean Mix & Pump (M+S)



- 1 Grease separator
- ② Shredder-Mix-System
- (3) Disposal line
- 4 Connection for disposal truck
- (5) Control unit
- 6 Sampling chamber
- 7 Lifting station

EasyClean Mix & Pump (M+S) grease separators are designed according to EN 1825-1 and are equipped with an automated self-cleaning system as well as a pumping disposal system. These separators distinguish themselves through their ease of installation and nearly maintenance free characteristics.

The advantage of the EasyClean Mix & Pump (M+S) separators is that disposal can take place through permanently installed disposal lines while the twin covers of the separator remain closed. With this advantage, the disposal truck can hook up to a connection on an exterior wall of the building so that the pump of the separator can pump the separator contents into the waiting disposal truck without any unpleasant odours escaping. After the contents of the separator have been pumped out, the interior of the separator is automatically rinsed and cleaned with warm water in a multi-step process which is manually controlled from the control unit. According to DIN V 4040-2, the complete contents of the separator should be emptied, the unit cleaned and refilled with clean cold water every fourteen days or at a minimum of once every month.

Professional advantages

- Manual disposal and rinsing device
- Shredder-Mix-System for homogenisation of the tank contents
- 3.0 kW pump
- Clean and odour-free disposal and cleaning
- Simple control
- In addition to individual grease separators, KESSEL also offers complete separator packages consisting of grease separator, properly matched lifting station and advantageous accessories. All from one source KESSEL.
- Individual Solutions

 KESSEL offers a fully staffed Individual
 Solutions Department with experience in
 designing and manufacturing drainage
 products exactly meeting your specifications.
 For additional information please contact
 us directly to discuss your requirement.
 Contact information is found on page 5.
- Grease separator calculation



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier – calculation tool for separators at smartselect.kessel.com



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Installation hints

Important is that a sampling chamber is installed after the outlet of the separator. The separator is installed completely level on a flat firm surface in a frost free area. The height of the room in which the separator is installed should allow easy removal and access of the two lids. In the case that the outlet of the separator is located below the local defined backwater level, a lifting station is to be installed according to EN 12056. In situations where the interruption of separator service is not allowable, a lifting station with double pumps is to be installed.

Notice

EasyClean Mix & Pump (M+S) separators should be installed in all areas where nuisance odour problems are either undesired or not allowed.

EasyClean Auto Mix (D+SP)

Illustration

Certification: Z-54.1-474

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories:

Sampling chamber, lifting stations, remote control, TeleControl

Grease separator EasyClean Auto Mix (D+SP) NS ...

☐ according to Euro Norm EN 1825, manufactured from virgin, non-recycled polyethylene, pumping capacity 3.0 kW

Article description

5 m cable length

For free standing installation in frost protected areas, with integrated sludge trap, sloped interior base improves cleaning and reduces disposal time, inlet flow calming system and outlet flow regulation device, inlet and outlet interchangeable, slanted twin access covers with quick release odour tight snap closures, inspection window with interior cleaning arm, D+SP version with simultaneous mixing and cleaning of separator interior - requires disposal truck with vacuum system for separator disposal, disposal is completely odour free, maintenance free macerating motor (stainless steel blades) includes closure valve for easy motor removal, motor floor mount included with installation hardware and anti-vibration matt, top mounted water jet(s) for grease layer breakup and water spray nozzles for interior wall cleaning during disposal, 1 inch interior thread refill inlet with air gap, with LCD display control unit settable in English, German or French language and mains power safety on/off switch, with BMS connections, twin 1 inch solenoid valves for connection of cold and hot water pipes to separator, with remote control offering full separator disposal control from remote location (from disposal truck location), 75 mm OD PN 10 pressure disposal pipe, with integrated fork lift grips at base of separator, low weight - compact design, 100 % corrosion free polyethylene body

93 003.01/DSP	155 kg	NS 3	
93 004.01/DSP	168 kg	NS 4	
93 007.01/DSP	216 kg	NS 7	
93 010.01/DSP	262 kg	NS 10	
with SonicControl			
93 002.02/DSP	150 kg	NS 2	
93 003.02/DSP	155 kg	NS 3	
00.004.00/D0D	100 1	NO 4	

NS 2 - 10

Article #

without SonicControl

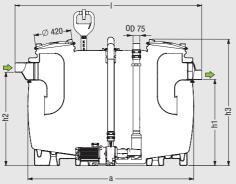
93 002.01/DSP

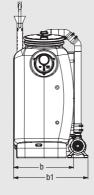
93 004.02/DSP 168 kg NS 7 216 kg 93 007.02/DSP NS 10 93 010.02/DSP 262 kg construction (20 year warranty). \emptyset = Outer diameter

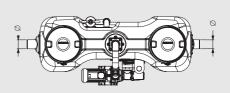
NS

NS 2 Weight

150 kg







Technical note see page 283

Nominal			Installation	dimensions							Total
size	Ø	а	I :	x b	b1	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	(including water)
NS 2	110	1500	1735	680	860	985	1055	1435	200 I	100 I	600 I
NS 3	110	1500	1735	680	860	985	1055	1435	300 I	120 I	600 I
NS 4	110	1880	2115	680	860	985	1055	1435	400 I	160 I	800 I
NS 7	160	1910	2145	940	1130	1185	1255	1655	700 I	280 I	1350 I
NS 10	160	2590	2820	940	1130	1185	1255	1655	1000 I	400 I	1900 I

b1 = Set-up dimensions

Professional advantages

- Fully automatic direct disposal with program-controlled Shredder-Mix-System for homogenisation of the tank contents
- Clean and odour-free disposal and cleaning
- Simple control
- Low-maintenance operation
- In addition to individual grease separators, KESSEL also offers complete separator packages consisting of grease separator, properly matched lifting station and advantageous accessories. All from one source KESSEL.
- Individual Solutions

 KESSEL offers a fully staffed Individual

 Solutions Department with experience in
 designing and manufacturing drainage
 products exactly meeting your specifications.

 For additional information please contact
 us directly to discuss your requirement.

 Contact information is found on page 5.
- Grease separator calculation



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier – calculation tool for separators at smartselect.kessel.com



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Installation example EasyClean Auto Mix (D+SP)



- (1) Grease separator
- 2 Shredder-Mix-System
- (3) Control unit
- 4 Disposal line

- (5) Connection for disposal truck
- (6) Remote control system (optional)
- (7) Sampling chamber
- 8 Lifting station

EasyClean Auto Mix (D+SP) grease separators are designed according to EN 1825-1 and are equipped with an automatically controlled pump for mixing and cleaning of the separators contents and inner walls. These separators are offered with a modern control unit with digital display. It is possible to automate specific steps of the grease separator disposal process. The EasyClean Auto Mix (D+SP) separators distinguish themselves through their ease of installation and nearly maintenance free characteristics.

The advantage of the EasyClean Auto Mix (D+SP) separators is that disposal can take place through permanently installed disposal lines while the twin covers of the separator remain closed. With this advantage, the disposal truck hooks up to a connection on an exterior wall of the building and, using its own pump, suctions out the entire contents of the separator without any unpleasant odours escaping.

The Shredder-Mix-System macerates and liquifies its contents and also cleans its interiror walls all simultaneously. This prepared wastewater is then suctioned into the waiting disposal vehicle. According to DIN V 4040-2, the complete contents of the separator should be emptied, the unit cleaned and refilled with clean cold water every fourteen days or at a minimum of once every month.

Installation hints

Important is that a sampling chamber is installed after the outlet of the separator. The separator is installed completely level on a flat firm surface in a frost free area. The height of the room in which the separator is installed should allow easy removal and access of the two lids. In the case that the outlet of the separator is located below the local defined backwater level, a lifting station is to be installed according to EN 12056. In situations where the interruption of separator service is not allowable, a lifting station with double pumps is to be installed.

Notice

EasyClean Auto Mix (D+SP) grease separator is ideal for installations where the presence of strong odours during disposal of the separators contents can not be permitted. The "Shredder-Mix-System" liquifies, macerates and cleans the separators contents all in one step.

269

Separators

EasyClean Mix (D+S)

NS 2 - 10



Illustration

Illustration shows Art. # 93 004.31/DS

Certification: Z-54.1-474

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories:

Sampling chamber, lifting stations

Grease separator EasyClean Mix (D+S) NS ...

☐ according to Euro Norm EN 1825, manufactured from virgin, non-recycled NS polyethylene, pumping capacity 3.0 kW

Article description

NS

NS

Weight

5 m cable length NS For free standing installation in frost NS 7 2 protected areas, with integrated sludge trap, NS 10 sloped interior base improves cleaning and reduces disposal time, inlet flow calming system and outlet flow regulation device, inlet and outlet interchangeable, slanted twin access covers with quick release NS odour tight snap closures, inspection window with interior cleaning arm, D+S NS version with simultaneous mixing and NS cleaning of separator interior - requires NS 7 211 kg disposal truck with vacuum system for NS 10 257 kg separator disposal, disposal is completely odour free, maintenance free macerating motor (stainless steel blades) includes closure valve for easy motor removal, motor floor mount included with installation hardware and anti-vibration matt, top mounted water jet(s) for grease layer breakup and water spray nozzles for interior wall cleaning during disposal, 1 inch interior thread refill inlet with air gap, 1 inch manual hand valve for water refill, with hand held operation controller, 75 mm OD PN 10 pressure disposal pipe, with integrated fork lift grips at base of separator, low weight - compact design, 100 % corrosion free polyethylene body construction (20 year warranty).

		inspection window	inspection window
2	145 kg	93 002.01/DS	93 002.31/DS
3	150 kg	93 003.01/DS	93 003.31/DS
4	163 kg	93 004.01/DS	93 004.31/DS
7	211 kg	93 007.01/DS	93 007.31/DS
10	257 kg	93 010.01/DS	93 010.31/DS
		with <i>Son</i>	icControl
		without	with

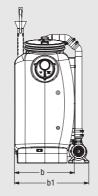
without

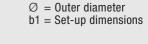
Article #

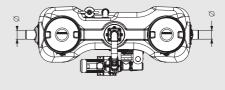
without SonicControl

inspection window inspection window 2 145 kg 93 002.02/DS 93 002.32/DS 3 150 kg 93 003.02/DS 93 003.32/DS 93 004.02/DS 93 004.32/DS 4 163 kg

93 007.32/DS 93 007.02/DS 93 010.02/DS 93 010.32/DS







Technical note see page 283

Nominal size	Ø	a	Installation I	dimensions x b	b1	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)
NS 2	110	1500	1735	680	860	985	1055	1435	200 I	100 I	600 I
NS 3	110	1500	1735	680	860	985	1055	1435	300 I	120 I	600 I
NS 4	110	1880	2115	680	860	985	1055	1435	400 I	160 I	800 I
NS 7	160	1910	2145	940	1130	1185	1255	1655	700 I	280 I	1350 l
NS 10	160	2590	2820	940	1130	1185	1255	1655	1000 I	400 I	1900 l

Professional advantages

- Direct disposal with Shredder-Mix-System for homogenisation of the tank contents
- Clean and odour-free disposal and cleaning
- Simple control
- Low-maintenance operation
- Complete System Solution In addition to individual grease separators, KESSEL also offers complete separator packages consisting of grease separator, properly matched lifting station and advantageous accessories. All from one source - KESSEL.
- Individual Solutions

 KESSEL offers a fully staffed Individual

 Solutions Department with experience in
 designing and manufacturing drainage
 products exactly meeting your specifications.
 For additional information please contact
 us directly to discuss your requirement.
 Contact information is found on page 5.
- Grease separator calculation



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier – calculation tool for separators at **smartselect.kessel.com**



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Installation example EasyClean Mix (D+S)



- 1 Grease separator
- ② Shredder-Mix-System
- 3 Disposal line
- 4 Connection for disposal truck
- (5) Sampling chamber
- (6) Lifting station

EasyClean Mix (D+S) grease separators are designed according to EN 1825-1 and are equipped with a manually controlled pump for mixing and cleaning of the separator s contents and inner walls. These separators distinguish themselves through their ease of installation and nearly maintenance free characteristics.

The advantage of the EasyClean Mix (D+S) separators is that disposal can take place through permanently installed disposal lines while the twin covers of the separator remain closed. With this advantage, the disposal truck hooks up to a connection on an exterior wall of the building and, using its own pump, suctions out the entire contents of the separator without any unpleasant odours escaping.

The Shredder-Mix-System macerates and liquifies its contents and also cleans its interiror walls all simultaneously. This prepared wastewater is then suctioned into the waiting disposal vehicle. According to DIN V 4040-2, the complete contents of the separator should be emptied, the unit cleaned and refilled with clean cold water every fourteen days or at a minimum of once every month.

Installation hints

Important is that a sampling chamber is installed after the outlet of the separator. The separator is installed completely level on a flat firm surface in a frost free area. The height of the room in which the separator is installed should allow easy removal and access of the two lids. In the case that the outlet of the separator is located below the local defined backwater level, a lifting station is to be installed according to EN 12056. In situations where the interruption of separator service is not allowable, a lifting station with double pumps is to be installed.

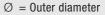
Notice

EasyClean Mix (D+S) grease separator is ideal for installations where the presence of strong odours during disposal of the separators contents can not be permitted. The "Shredder-Mix-System" liquifies, macerates and cleans the separators contents all in one step.

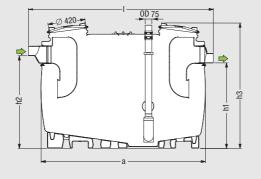
Separators

Sep

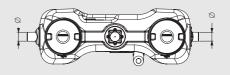
EasyClean Standard (D) NS 2 - 10 Illustration Article description NS Weight Article # without SonicControl **Grease separator** EasyClean Standard (D) NS ... without inspection window ☐ according to Euro Norm EN 1825, accessories manufactured from virgin, NS 2 69 kg 93 002.01/D 93 002.21/D non-recycled polyethylene. NS 3 74 kg 93 003.01/D 93 003.21/D For free standing installation in frost 87 kg 93 004.01/D 93 004.21/D NS 4 protected areas, with integrated sludge NS 7 135 kg 93 007.01/D 93 007.21/D trap, sloped interior base improves cleaning 93 010.01/D 93 010.21/D NS 10 181 kg and reduces disposal time, inlet flow calming system and outlet flow regulation with refill with inspection device, inlet and outlet interchangeable, window and refill inlet inlet slanted twin access covers with quick 93 002.31/D NS 2 93 002.11/D 69 kg release odour tight snap closures, Illustration shows Art. # 93 004.31/D D version with factory installed pressure NS 3 74 kg 93 003.11/D 93 003.31/D pipe suction outlet - requires disposal NS 87 kg 93 004.11/D 93 004.31/D 4 Certification: Z-54.1-474 truck with vacuum system for separator NS 7 135 kg 93 007.11/D 93 007.31/D disposal, disposal is completely odour free, NS 10 181 kg **Delivery:** 93 010.11/D 93 010.31/D 75 mm OD PN 10 pressure disposal pipe, System completely assembled. with integrated fork lift grips at base of **Accessories:** separator, low weight - compact design, with SonicControl 100 % corrosion free polyethylene body Sampling chamber, lifting stations without construction (20 year warranty). accessories inspection window NS 2 69 kg 93 002.02/D 93 002.22/D NS 74 kg 93 003.02/D 93 003.22/D 3 NS 4 87 kg 93 004.02/D 93 004.22/D NS 7 135 kg 93 007.02/D 93 007.22/D NS 10 181 kg 93 010.02/D 93 010.22/D with refill with inspection window and refill inlet inlet NS 2 69 kg 93 002.12/D 93 002.32/D NS 3 74 kg 93 003.12/D 93 003.32/D NS 4 87 kg 93 004.12/D 93 004.32/D NS 7 135 kg 93 007.12/D 93 007.32/D



93 010.32/D







93 010.12/D

NS 10 181 kg

Technical note see page 283

	•	Ĭ								
Nominal size	Ø	а		Installation dimensions I x b		h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)
NS 2	110	1500	1735	680	985	1055	1435	200 I	100 I	600 I
NS 3	110	1500	1735	680	985	1055	1435	300 I	120 I	600 I
NS 4	110	1880	2115	680	985	1055	1435	400 I	160 I	800 I
NS 7	160	1910	2145	940	1185	1255	1655	700 I	280 I	1350 I
NS 10	160	2590	2820	940	1185	1255	1655	1000 I	400 I	1900 I

Professional advantages

Installation example EasyClean Standard (D)



- 1) Grease separator
- 2 Disposal line
- 3 Connection for disposal truck
- (5) Lifting station
- 4 Sampling chamber
- EasyClean Standard (D) grease separators are designed according to EN 1825-1. These separators distinguish themselves through their ease of installation and nearly maintenance free

The advantage of the *EasyClean* Standard (*D*) separators is that disposal can take place through permanently installed disposal lines while the twin covers of the separator remain closed. With this advantage, the disposal truck hooks up to a connection on an exterior wall of the building and, using its own pump, suctions out the entire contents of the separator without any unpleasant odours escaping.

According to DIN V 4040-2, the complete contents of the separator should be emptied, the unit cleaned and refilled with clean cold water every fourteen days or at a minimum of once every month.

- With direct disposal connection
- Disposal with the tank closed
- Low-maintenance operation
- Complete System Solution In addition to individual grease separators, KESSEL also offers complete separator packages consisting of grease separator, properly matched lifting station and advantageous accessories. All from one source - KESSEL.
- Individual Solutions

 KESSEL offers a fully staffed Individual
 Solutions Department with experience in
 designing and manufacturing drainage
 products exactly meeting your specifications.
 For additional information please contact
 us directly to discuss your requirement.
 Contact information is found on page 5.
- Grease separator calculation



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier – calculation tool for separators at smartselect.kessel.com



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

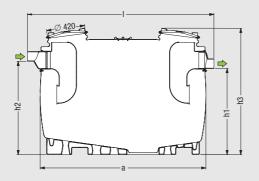
Installation hints

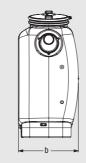
Important is that a sampling chamber is installed after the outlet of the separator. The separator is installed completely level on a flat firm surface in a frost free area. The height of the room in which the separator is installed should allow easy removal and access of the two lids. In the case that the outlet of the separator is located below the local defined backwater level, a lifting station is to be installed according to EN 12056. In situations where the interruption of separator service is not allowable, a lifting station with double pumps is to be installed.

Notice

The EasyClean Standard (D) separator should be inspected and fully cleaned during every third disposal. In all circumstances where the accessibility of the disposal truck's suction hose to the separator is highly limited or impossible, KESSEL recommends the installation of a EasyClean Standard (D) unit. With the installation of the refill equipment, the separator can be refilled after disposal without the need of opening any of the covers and releasing strong and aggressive odours.

EasyClean Basic (G) NS 2 - 10 Illustration Article description NS Weight Article # **Grease separator** without SonicControl EasyClean Basic (G) NS ... without inspection window \square according to Euro Norm EN 1825, accessories manufactured from virgin, NS 2 69 kg 93 002.01 93 002.21 non-recycled polyethylene. NS 3 74 kg 93 003.01 93 003.21 For free standing installation in frost 93 004.01 93 004.21 NS 4 87 kg protected areas, with integrated sludge 93 007.01 93 007.21 NS 7 135 kg trap, sloped interior base improves cleaning NS 10 181 kg 93 010.01 93 010.21 and reduces disposal time, inlet flow calming system and outlet flow regulation with refill with inspection device, inlet and outlet interchangeable, window and refill inlet inlet slanted twin access covers with quick release odour tight snap closures, G version NS 2 93 002.11 93 002.31 69 kg Illustration shows Art. # 93 004.31 93 003.11 93 003.31 requires disposal truck with vacuum NS 3 74 kg system for separator disposal, integrated NS 4 87 kg 93 004.11 93 004.31 Certification: Z-54.1-474 fork lift grips at base of separator, NS 7 135 kg 93 007.11 93 007.31 100% corrosion free polyethylene body **Delivery:** NS 10 181 kg 93 010.11 93 010.31 construction (20 year warranty). System completely assembled. with SonicControl Sampling chamber, lifting stations. without Retrofitting up to Auto Mix & Pump (PV+S) inspection window accessories possible. NS 2 69 kg 93 002.02 93 002.22 NS 3 74 kg 93 003.02 93 003.22 NS 4 87 kg 93 004.02 93 004.22 NS 7 135 kg 93 007.02 93 007.22 NS 10 181 kg 93 010.02 93 010.22 with refill with inspection window and refill inlet inlet NS 2 69 kg 93 002.12 93 002.32 NS 3 74 kg 93 003.12 93 003.32

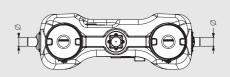




NS

4 87 kg

NS 7 135 kg NS 10 181 kg



93 004.12

93 007.12

93 010.12

93 004.32

93 007.32

93 010.32

 \emptyset = Outer diameter

Nominal			Installation	dimensions						Total
size	Ø	а	l 2	k b	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	(including water)
NS 2	110	1500	1735	680	985	1055	1435	200 I	100 I	600 I
NS 3	110	1500	1735	680	985	1055	1435	300 I	120 I	600 I
NS 4	110	1880	2115	680	985	1055	1435	400 I	160 I	800 I
NS 7	160	1910	2145	940	1185	1255	1655	700 I	280 I	1350 I
NS 10	160	2590	2820	940	1185	1255	1655	1000 l	400 I	1900 I

Installation example EasyClean Basic (G)



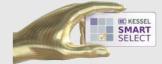
- 1 Grease separator
- ② Suction hose

- 3 Sampling chamber
- (4) Lifting station

EasyClean Basic (G) grease separators are designed according to EN 1825-1. These separators distinguish themselves through their ease of installation and nearly maintenance free characteristics.

According to DIN V 4040-2, the complete contents of the separator should be emptied, the unit cleaned and refilled with clean cold water every fourteen days or at a minimum of every month. To empty the contents of the separator the odour tight covers need to be removed. The suction hose of the disposal truck is then used to empty and rinse the inside of the separator.

- With direct disposal connection
- Low-maintenance operation
- Complete System Solution In addition to individual grease separators, KESSEL also offers complete separator packages consisting of grease separator, properly matched lifting station and advantageous accessories. All from one source - KESSEL.
- Individual Solutions
 Contact us directly to discuss your requirement.
- Grease separator calculation



SmartSelect simply makes planning easier – calculation tool for separators at smartselect.kessel.com



Scan this QR code to directly view the corresponding product video.

You Tube

Installation hints

Important is that a sampling chamber is installed after the outlet of the separator. The separator is installed completely level on a flat firm surface in a frost free area. The height of the room in which the separator is installed should allow easy removal and access of the two lids.

In the case that the outlet of the separator is located below the local defined backwater level, a lifting station is to be installed according to EN 12056. In situations where the interruption of separator service is not allowable, a lifting station with double pumps is to be installed.

Notice

The *EasyClean* Basic (*G*) separator can be upgraded to a any other version (with permanently installed disposal lines) at any time. It should only be installed in areas where:

- the release of strong and aggressive odours will not pose a problem
- accessing the separator with the disposal hose of the disposal truck will not cause problems or inconveniences.

Retrofit Sets

☐ Standard (D) With direct disposal connection		913101/D
☐ Mix (D+S) ■ NS 2-7 ■ NS 10 Pump, refill inlet, 1 manual hand valve and direct disposal connection	1	913101/DS 913101/DS10
□ Auto Mix (<i>D+SP</i>) ■ NS 2-7 ■ NS 10 Pump, refill inlet, inspection window, 2 solenoid valves, direct disposal connection and control unit	1	913101/DSP 913101/DSP10
☐ Mix&Pump (M+S) 1 NS 2-7 2 NS 10 Pump, refill inlet, inspection window, 1 manual hand valve, direct disposal connection and control unit	1	913 101/MS 913 101/MS10
□ Auto Mix&Pump (<i>PV+S</i>) ■ NS 2-7 ■ NS 10 Pump, refill inlet, inspection window, 2 solenoid valves, direct disposal connection and control unit	1	913101/PVS 913101/PVS10

Euro Auto Mix & Pump (PV+S)

Illustration Article description NS Article #



Illustration shows nominal sizes NS 20 - 30 (NS 15 with single pump)

Certification: Z-54.1-473

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories:

Sampling chamber, lifting station, Remote control system, *TeleControl*, *SonicControl* level sensing system Grease separator *Euro* Auto Mix & Pump (*PV+S*) NS ...

with program-controlled disposal and rinsing device and Shredder-Mix-System, according to Euro Norm EN 1825 and DIN 4040, non-recycled polyethylene, pumping capacity 3.0 kW.

5 m cable length

For free-standing installation in frost-protected areas, with integrated sludge trap and sloped surfaces for fast and clean disposal, with two domed covers made of polymer, with quick-release closures, sealed odour-tight, with suction device installed for the joint disposal of contents of sludge trap and grease separator chamber, intake pipe 75 mm OD PN 10 in accordance with DIN 2501, Storz-B coupling R 2 1/2 for connection to the disposal vehicle.

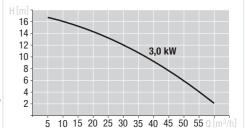
KESSEL disposal system PV+S (program-controlled, fully automated) with switching distribution and actuator valve, mixing and rinsing device via jet and conic nozzles, external pump(s) 3.0 kW (IP55, 400 V, 50 Hz) with integrated chopping mechanism and closure valve, cable length 5m, control unit for actuating the pump(s) with potential-free contact, 2 solenoid valves 1", with refill inlet in accordance with DIN 1988, viewing window with wiper. Inlet and outlet \oslash 200 mm for the connection to PE-HD pipes according to DIN 19537, HT pipes according to DIN 19560, PP or AS.

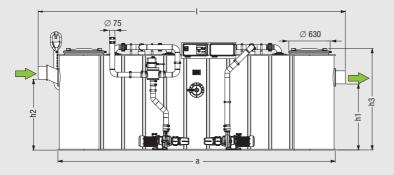
Model type: Right, can be changed to the lefthand model type by replacing the inlet and outlet connecting pipes.

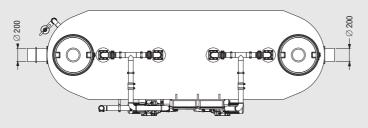


NS 15 - 30

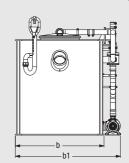
NS 15	93 015.01/PVS
NS 20	93 020.01/PVS
NS 25	93 025.01/PVS
NS 30	93 030.01/PVS







Ø = Outer diameter b1 = Set-up dimensions



Nominal size	Ø	a	Installatio I	n dimensions x b	b1	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)
NS 15	200	3300	3560	1350	1620	1130	1200	1625	1500 I	600 I	2600 I
NS 20	200	4250	4510	1350	1620	1030	1100	1525	2000 I	800 I	3370 I
NS 25	200	4500	4760	1350	1620	1030	1100	1525	2500 I	1000 I	3700 I
NS 30	250	4600	4860	1350	1620	1170	1240	1625	3000 I	1200 I	4370 I

NEW

Illustration

Illustration shows nominal sizes NS 20 - 30 (NS 15 with single pump)

Certification: Z-54.1-473

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories:

Sampling chamber, lifting station, SonicControl level sensing system

Grease separator Euro Mix & Pump (M+S) NS ...

□ with manual disposal and rinsing device and Shredder-Mix-System, according to Euro Norm EN 1825 and DIN 4040,

Article description

according to Euro Norm EN 1825 and DIN 4040 non-recycled polyethylene, pumping capacity 3.0 kW.

5 m cable length

For free-standing installation in frost-protected areas, with integrated sludge trap and sloped surfaces for fast and clean disposal, with two domed covers made of polymer, with quick-release closures, sealed odour-tight, with suction device installed for the joint disposal of contents of sludge trap and grease separator chamber, intake pipe 75 mm OD PN 10 in accordance with DIN 2501, Storz-B coupling R 2 1/2 for connection to the disposal vehicle.

KESSEL disposal system M+S (manual operation) with switching distribution, mixing and rinsing device via jet and conic nozzles, external pump(s), with integrated chopping mechanism and closure valve, cable length 5m, control unit for actuating the pump(s), refill inlet in accordance with DIN 1988, viewing window with wiper. Inlet and outlet \oslash 200 mm for the connection to PE-HD pipes according to DIN 19537, HT pipes according to DIN 19560, PP or AS.

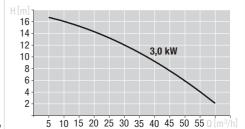
Model type: Right, can be changed to the lefthand model type by replacing the inlet and outlet connecting pipes.

without SonicControl

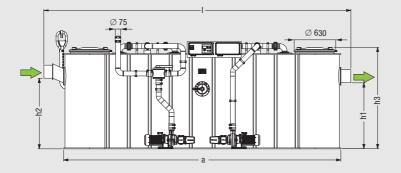
Article #

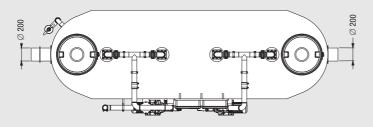
NS 15	93 015.01/MS
NS 20	93 020.01/MS
NS 25	93 025.01/MS
NS 30	93 030.01/MS

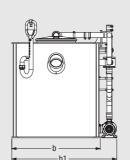
NS



 \emptyset = Outer diameter b1 = Set-up dimensions







Technical note see page 283

Nominal size	Ø	a	Installation dimensions I x b		b1	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)
NS 15	200	3300	3560	1350	1620	1130	1200	1625	1500 I	600 I	2600 I
NS 20	200	4250	4510	1350	1620	1030	1100	1525	2000 I	800 I	3370 I
NS 25	200	4500	4760	1350	1620	1030	1100	1525	2500 I	1000 I	3700 I
NS 30	250	4600	4860	1350	1620	1170	1240	1625	3000 I	1200 I	4370 I

Euro Auto Mix (D+SP) NS 15 - 30 Illustration Article description NS Article



Illustration shows nominal sizes NS 20 - 30 (NS 15 with single pump)

Certification: Z-54.1-473

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories:

Sampling chamber, lifting station, Remote control system, *TeleControl*

Grease separator Euro Auto Mix (D+SP) NS ...

 □ with direct disposal and Shredder-Mix-System,

according to Euro Norm EN 1825 and DIN 4040, non-recycled polyethylene, pumping capacity 3.0 kW.

5 m cable length

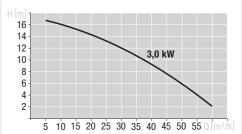
For free-standing installation in frost-protected areas, with integrated sludge trap and sloped surfaces for fast and clean disposal, with two domed covers made of polymer, with quick-release closures, sealed odour-tight, with suction device installed for the joint disposal of contents of sludge trap and grease separator chamber, intake pipe 75 mm OD PN 10 in accordance with DIN 2501, Storz-B coupling R 2 1/2 for connection to the disposal vehicle.

KESSEL Shredder-Mix-System with mixing and rinsing via jet and conic nozzles, external pump(s), with integrated chopping mechanism and closure valve, cable length 5m, control unit for actuating the pump(s) and the solenoid valves, refill inlet in accordance with DIN 1988, R 1 connection. 2 solenoid valves 1", viewing window with wiper, viewing window with wiper. Inlet and outlet 200 mm for the connection to PE-HD pipes according to DIN 19537, HT pipes according to DIN 19560, PP or AS.

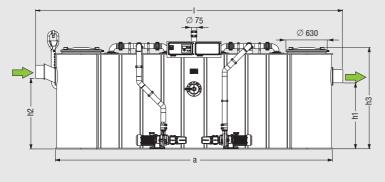
Model type: Right, can be changed to the lefthand model type by replacing the inlet and outlet connecting pipes.

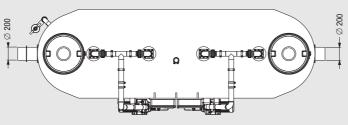


NS 15	93 015.01/DSP
NS 20	93 020.01/DSP
NS 25	93 025.01/DSP
NS 30	93 030.01/DSP

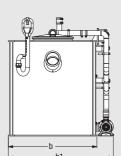


 \emptyset = Outer diameter b1 = Set-up dimensions





i common moto	technical note see page 203											
Nominal size	Ø	a	Installation I	dimensions x b	b1	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)	
NS 15	200	3300	3560	1350	1620	1130	1200	1625	1500 l	600 I	2600 I	
NS 20	200	4250	4510	1350	1620	1030	1100	1525	2000 I	800 I	3370 I	
NS 25	200	4500	4760	1350	1620	1030	1100	1525	2500 I	1000 I	3700 I	
NS 30	250	4600	4860	1350	1620	1170	1240	1625	3000 I	1200 I	4370 I	



Article description



Illustration

Illustration shows nominal sizes NS 20 - 30 (NS 15 with single pump)

Certification: Z-54.1-473

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories:

Sampling chamber, lifting station

Grease separator Euro Mix (D+S) NG ...

□ with direct disposal and Shredder-Mix-System,

according to Euro Norm EN 1825 and DIN 4040, non-recycled polyethylene, pumping capacity 3.0 kW.

5 m cable length

For free-standing installation in frost-protected areas, with integrated sludge trap and sloped surfaces for fast and clean disposal, with two domed covers made of polymer, with quick-release closures, sealed odour-tight, with suction device installed for the joint disposal of contents of sludge trap and grease separator chamber, intake pipe 75 mm OD PN 10 in accordance with DIN 2501, Storz-B coupling R 2 1/2 for connection to the disposal vehicle.

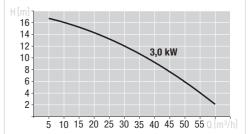
KESSEL Shredder-Mix-System with mixing and rinsing via jet and conic nozzles, external pump(s), with integrated chopping mechanism and closure valve, cable length 5m, switch unit for actuating the pump, refill inlet in accordance with DIN 1988, R 1 connection. Inlet and outlet ∅ 200 mm for the connection to PE-HD pipes according to DIN 19537, HT pipes according to DIN 19560, PP or AS.

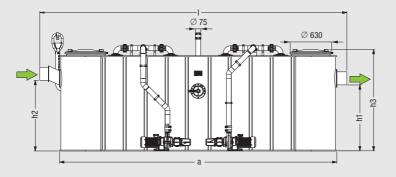
Model type: Right, can be changed to the lefthand model type by replacing the inlet and outlet connecting pipes.

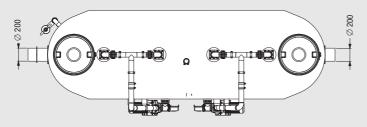
without SonicControl

without inspection window
93 015.01/DS
93 020.01/DS
93 025.01/DS
93 030.01/DS

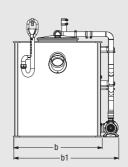
NS







 \emptyset = Outer diameter b1 = Set-up dimensions



Nominal			Installatio							Total	
size	Ø	a	I	x b	b1	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	(including water)
NS 15	200	3300	3560	1350	1620	1130	1200	1625	1500 l	600 I	2600 I
NS 20	200	4250	4510	1350	1620	1030	1100	1525	2000 I	800 I	3370 I
NS 25	200	4500	4760	1350	1620	1030	1100	1525	2500 I	1000 I	3700 I
NS 30	250	4600	4860	1350	1620	1170	1240	1625	3000 I	1200 I	4370 I

Euro Standard (D) NS 15 - 30

Article description



Illustration

Certification: Z-54.1-473

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories:

Inspection window and refill inlet, Sampling chamber, lifting station.

Upgradable to *PV+S* Auto Mix & Pump, see page 275

Grease separator Euro Standard (D) NS ...

☐ with direct disposal

according to Euro Norm EN 1825 and DIN 4040, non-recycled polyethylene

For free-standing installation in frost-protected areas, with integrated sludge trap and sloped surfaces for fast and clean disposal, with two domed covers made of polymer, with quick-release closures, sealed odour-tight, with suction device installed for the joint disposal of contents of sludge trap and grease separator chamber, intake pipe 75 mm 0D PN 10 in accordance with DIN 2501, Storz-B coupling R 2 1/2 for connection to the disposal vehicle.

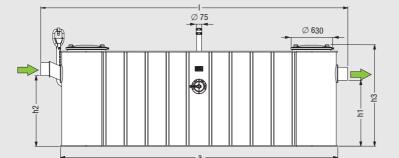
Inlet and outlet \varnothing 200 mm for the connection to PE-HD pipes according to DIN 19537, HT pipes according to DIN 19560, PP or AS.

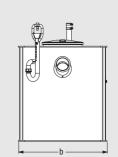
Model type: Right, can be changed to the lefthand model type by replacing the inlet and outlet connecting pipes.

without SonicControl

Article #

without accessories
93 015.01/D
93 020.01/D
93 025.01/D
93 030.01/D
93 025.01/D





NS

NS 15

NS 20

NS 25

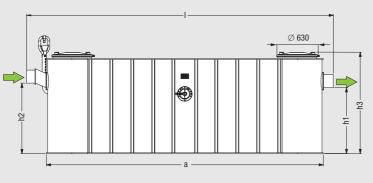
NS 30

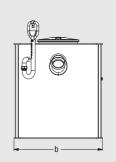
 \emptyset = Outer diameter b1 = Set-up dimensions



Nominal size	Ø	a	Installation	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)	
NS 15	200	3300	3560	1350	1130	1200	1625	1500 l	600 I	2600 I
NS 20	200	4250	4510	1350	1030	1100	1525	2000 I	800 I	3370 I
NS 25	200	4500	4760	1350	1030	1100	1525	2500 I	1000 I	3700 I
NS 30	250	4600	4860	1350	1170	1240	1625	3000 I	1200 I	4370 I

Euro Basic (G) NS 15 - 30 Illustration Article description NS Article # without SonicControl **Grease separator** NEW Basic (G) NS ... without accessories \square basic version, NS 15 93 015.01 according to Euro Norm EN 1825 and DIN 4040, NS 20 93 020.01 non-recycled polyethylene 93 025.01 NS 25 For free-standing installation in frost-protected NS 30 93 030.01 areas, with integrated sludge trap, two domed covers made of polymer, with quick-release closure, sealed odour-tight. Inlet and outlet $\ensuremath{\emptyset}$ 200 mm for the connection to PE-HD pipes according to DIN 19537, HT pipes according to DIN 19560, PP or AS. Model type: Right, can be changed to the lefthand model type by replacing the inlet and outlet Certification: Z-54.1-473 connecting pipes. System completely assembled. **Accessories:** Inspection window and refill inlet, Sampling chamber, lifting station. Upgradable to PV+S Auto Mix & Pump,







Technical note see page 283

see page 275

1001111100111101													
Nominal size	Ø	а	Installation I	h1	h2	h3	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)				
NS 15	200	3300	3560	1350	1130	1200	1625	1500 l	600 I	2600 I			
NS 20	200	4250	4510	1350	1030	1100	1525	2000 I	800 I	3370 I			
NS 25	200	4500	4760	1350	1030	1100	1525	2500 I	1000 I	3700 I			
NS 30	250	4600	4860	1350	1170	1240	1625	3000 I	1200 I	4370 I			

 \emptyset = Outer diameter b1 = Set-up dimensions

\mathbf{U}

Installation example **Euro** Auto Mix & Pump (PV+S)



- ① Distribution box
- ② Grease separator
- 3 Disposal line
- 4 Connection for disposal truck
- (5) Remote control system (optional)
- (6) Sampling chamber
- 7 Control unit
- 8 Lifting station

Separator systems for grease are classified in nominal sizes. The nominal size (NS) defines the maximum permissible flow in litres per second. For most guest house or hotel applications, nominal sizes between NS 2 and NS 10 are sufficient. Where more wastewater occurs, larger sized grease separators are required. Our Euro series for free-standing installation has been designed for just this field of application and is available in the nominal sizes NS 15 - NS 30. The function of the different grease separator is distinguished primarily on account of the type of disposal. There is a whole range available for you, from the Basic version with manual disposal right through to the Auto Mix & Pump version with automatic disposal and rinsing device!

Installation hints

Important is that a sampling chamber is installed after the outlet of the separator. The separator is installed completely level on a flat firm surface in a frost free area. The height of the room in which the separator is installed should allow easy removal and access of the two lids. In the case that the outlet of the separator is located below the local defined backwater level, a lifting station is to be installed according to EN 12056. In situations where the interruption of separator service is not allowable, a lifting station with double pumps is to be installed.

Professional advantages

- Suitable for large quantities of wastewater NS 15 - NS 30.
- Contains numerous variants from the basic version right through to fully automated, program-controlled emptying.
- On-site grease separator assembly With a team of KESSEL specialists, the grease separators can also be custom assembled on location. This allows larger grease separator to be used in existing buildings with limited access to the room in which the grease separator will be installed.



Complete System Solution

In addition to individual grease separators, KESSEL also offers complete separator packages consisting of grease separator, properly matched lifting station and advantageous accessories. All from one source - KESSEL.

Individual Solutions

KESSEL offers a fully staffed Individual
Solutions Department with experience in
designing and manufacturing drainage
products exactly meeting your specifications.
For additional information please contact
us directly to discuss your requirement.
Contact information is found on page 5.

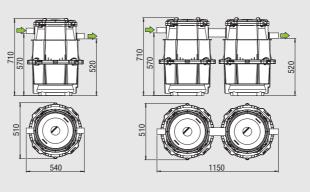
Grease separator calculation

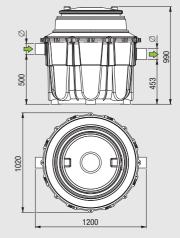


SmartSelect simply makes planning easier – calculation tool for separators at smartselect.kessel.com

Article description Grease separator <i>Euro "G"</i> NS	NS	Weight	Article #
	NO 0 05		
☐ in accordance with KESSEL standard, made of polyethylene For free-standing installation in frost-protected rooms	NS 0.25 NS 0.5 NS 1	20 kg 45 kg 65 kg	93 025 93 050 93 001
Note for the operating company: The separated grease must be skimmed off daily in the case of weekly emptying and cleaning.			
	For free-standing installation in frost-protected rooms Note for the operating company: The separated grease must be skimmed off daily in the case of	For free-standing installation in frost-protected rooms Note for the operating company: The separated grease must be skimmed off daily in the case of	For free-standing installation in frost-protected rooms Note for the operating company: The separated grease must be skimmed off daily in the case of

Delivery: System completely assembled.





 \emptyset = Outer diameter

Nominal size	Ø	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)
NS 0.25	50	25 I	15 I	53 I
NS 0.5	50	50 I	30 I	92 I
NS 1	110	100 I	60 I	175 I

Further nominal sizes on request



Technical note:

Production and weather related influences can lead to deviations from our specifications in the case of free-standing separators. For this reason, please check the height specifications in particular for their actual size before installation. Please adapt the pipework to the actual inlet and outlet dimensions before installing the grease separator. Thermal and mechanical influences must be taken into consideration.

Euro G and Euro D divisible NS 1 - 4 Illustration Article description NS Weight Article # Grease separator Euro G and Euro D **II** NS 1 93 001-R2 * 80 kg divisible NS ... NS 2 80 kg 93 002-R2* \square according to EN 1825, made of polyethylene NS 3 | 130 kg 93 003-R2 * NS 4 130 kg 93 004-R2* For free-standing installation in frost-protected rooms 93 001.00/D1-R2 * NS 1 80 kg ■ Version G NS 2 80 kg 93 002.00/D1-R2* NS 3 130 kg 93 003.00/D1-R2 * Version D with direct disposal NS 4 130 kg 93 004.00/D1-R2 * With integrated sludge trap, polyethylene quick release odour tight covers. Further nominal sizes, Accessories see page 286-287: variants with disposal device Sampling chamber, inspection window, SonicControl and on-site welding on request info@kessel.com Following approval no. Z-54.1-473 **Delivery:**

System completely assembled. Screw connection can be undone to minimum installation dimensions

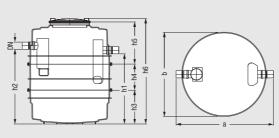


Illustration shows version G

Nominal size	Ø	а	b	h1	h2	h3	h4	h5	h6	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)
NS 1	110	1120	1020	780	850	485	200	445	1236	100 l	80 I	330 I
NS 2	110	1120	1020	1020	1090	485	300	545	1386	200 I	100 l	470 I
NS 3	110	1120	1020	1020	1090	485	300	545	1476	300 I	120 l	600 I
NS 4	110	1500	1300	1080	1150	520	400	650	1628	400 I	160 I	960 I



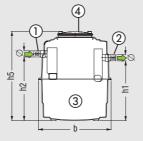
Ideal where access is extremely narrow

Separator can be split into 3 parts for installation opening of max. 66 cm

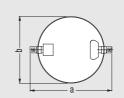
Euro G divisible				NS 2 - 4
Illustration	Article description	NS	Weight	Article #
	Grease separator Euro G NS 2 - 4 divisible □ according to EN 1825, made of polymer For free-standing installation in frost-protected rooms With polyethylene quick release odour tight covers. Inlet and outlet Ø 110 for synthetic mate- rial pipes in: PE-HD (according to DIN 19537); PP, AS or HT according to DIN 19560.	NS 2 NS 3 NS 4	60 kg 60 kg 110 kg	93 002-R 93 003-R 93 004-R
Delivery: Container screwed (screw connection can be undone to minimum installation dimensions ⊳b x h4, heaviest single component 25 or 45 kg).				

 \emptyset = Outer diameter

- ① Inlet ② Outlet
- ③ Grease separator④ Cover with quick release







NS 1 110 1100 1020 1020 1090 650 690 1395 200 I 100 I 600 I NS 2 110 1100 1020 1020 1090 650 690 1395 300 I 120 I 600 I NS 4 110 1400 1300 1090 1160 765 790 1620 400 I 160 I 960 I	Nominal size	Ø	а	b	h1	h2	h3	h4	h5	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)
102 100 1020 1000 000 1000 0001	NS 1	110	1100	1020	1020	1090	650	690	1395	200 I	100 l	600 I
NS 4 110 1400 1300 1090 1160 765 790 1620 400 160 960	NS 2	110	1100	1020	1020	1090	650	690	1395	300 I	120 l	600 I
	NS 4	110	1400	1300	1090	1160	765	790	1620	400 I	160 l	960 I

Sampling chamber / Polymer	r distribution box		Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 0	Sampling chamber Ø 400 made of polymer for separation systems For connection to outlet pipe of separator. Inlet and outlet Ø available options for synthetic material pipes in: PE-HD (according to EN 1519-1); PVC-HT, PP or AS, drop height 120 mm. Cover sealed odour-tight with snap closure. □ Outlet lateral	Ø 110/160	915 871
0 160 0 110 0 490 580	□ Outlet vertical	Ø 110/160	915 870
484 99 99 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90	Sampling chamber Ø 450 For connection to outlet pipe of separator. Inlet and outlet Ø 200 mm available options for synthetic material pipes in: PE-HD (according to EN 1519-1); PVC-HT, PP or AS, drop height 160 mm. Cover sealed odour-tight with snap closure. □ Outlet lateral	Ø 200	915 863-IS
000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 00	Polymer distribution box for twin (parallel) separator systems With inlet and outlet connection for polymer pipes made of: PE-HD (according to DIN 19537); PVC-HT, PP or AS.	Ø 110 Ø 160 Ø 200	915 700-100 915 700-150 915 700-200



Inspection window / Refill inlet							
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #				
	Inspection window for separation systems EasyClean For visual inspection of the thickness of the grease layer, with cleaning device, high-gloss polished inspection glass with centimetre scale.	-	913 109				
1 inch threaded connection	Refill inlet made of polymer for separation systems according to DIN 1988, for connection to filling and rinsing connection couplings of the separation systems, with two pipe clamps and attachment element together with pipe sealing gasket ∅ 63. ☐ The version is to be monted on the left and right	-	915 800				

SonicControl / TeleControl /	RemoteControl		Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Article #
	SonicControl level sensing system with ultra sonic sensor for grease separator Accurate monitoring and data transfer of grease levels. 230 V - 50 Hz power connection. With battery back up, connection for remote speaker. Installation set with easy assembly and main- tenance. For use on above ground or below ground separators. For retrofit use on existing separators. Control unit with optical and audible alarm with potential free contact. Electronic log book with 12 month capacity. Data transfer by telemetry. Voltage: 230 V ~ 50 Hz Protection: IP 54 Plug: Schuko 1.5 m Cable length: 10 m (extendable on-site to 60 meters)	-	917 821
	TeleControl telemetric system for connection to KESSEL Comfort control units 230 Volt and 400 Volt. Relaying of full text messages to up to three mobile phones. Without SIM card.	-	28 792
	TeleControl antenna booster for TeleControl telemetric system incl. 2.5 m cable to improve reception. With magnetic base.	-	28 793
	Antenna booster extension cable cable length 2.5 m	-	28 794
	Remote control Fits KESSEL Separation systems for free standing installation, for connection to an isolated ground socket Variant <i>PV+S</i> and <i>D+SP</i> in accordance with DIN 4040 and EN 1825. Cable length 15 m.	-	916 601

Euro PV+S NS 1 - 10 Cover class A/B Cover class D Installation depth Illustration NS Weight D in mm Article # Article # NS₁ 550 to 950 93 001/80B-K-P1 93 001/80D-K-P1 270 kg NS₂ 550 to 950 93 002/80B-K-P1 93 002/80D-K-P1 300 kg 93 004/80B-K-P1 93 004/80D-K-P1 NS 4 325 kg 550 to 950 93 001/120B-K-P1 93 001/120D-K-P1 NS₁ 270 kg 800 to 1200 93 002/120B-K-P1 93 002/120D-K-P1 NS₂ 300 kg 800 to 1200 NS 4 800 to 1200 93 004/120B-K-P1 93 004/120D-K-P1 325 kg NS 7 525 kg 715 to 1165 93 007/120B-K-P1 93 007/120D-K-P1 NS 10 550 kg 715 to 1165 93 010/120B-K-P1 93 010/120D-K-P1

Certification: Z-54.1-440 (NS 7 / 10)

Grease separator Euro PV+S NS ...

with program-controlled disposal system and Shredder-Mix system

 according to EN 1825 and DIN 4040-100, made of polyethylene material, pumping capacity 2.6 kW, incl. control unit and remote control

For underground installation

Upper section made of polymer material, continuous height and level compensation, with cover, class A/B, D according to EN 124 made of cast iron (can be driven over by cars and trucks), sealed odour-tight, incl. removal mechanism.

- 1 for underground installation frost-free depth 800 mm
- 2 for underground installation frost-free depth 1200 mm

Resistant when installed in the groundwater up to the lower edge of the drain outlet.

A load distribution plate must be planned for class D.

Delivery:

System completely assembled. Further nominal sizes on request. On-site connection pipes (see connection accessories) Accessories see page 291-293:

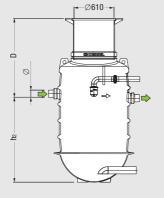
Jointing / connection set, disposal chamber \varnothing 400 sampling chamber, intermediate section, *SonicControl.*

Pumping stations see chapter 3 "lifting stations".

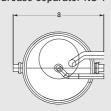
Nominal									Total
size	Ø	а	b	h	h1	h2	Sludge	Grease	(including water)
NS 1	110	1380	1220	1500	690	795	140 I	70 I	370 I
NS 2	110	1380	1220	1750	940	1045	200 I	120 I	570 I
NS 4	110	1380	1220	2000	1210	1295	400 I	160 I	770 I
NS 7	160	2539	1200	1715	1030	1100	700 I	280 I	1800 I
NS 10	160	3062	1200	1715	1030	1100	1000 I	400 I	2600 I

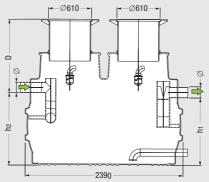
D = Installation depth

 \emptyset = Outer diameter

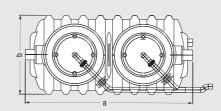


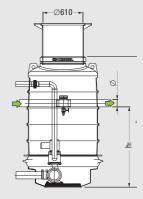
Grease separator NS 1-4



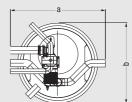


Grease separator NS 7-10





Engineering systems chamber



Euro G						NS 1 - 4
Illustration		NS	Weight	Installation depth D in mm	Cover class A/B Article #	Cover class D Article #
	1	NS 1	111 kg	550 to 950	93 001/80 B	93 001/80 D
		NS 2	120 kg	550 to 950	93 002/80 B	93 002/80 D
		NS 4	130 kg	550 to 950	93 004/80 B	93 004/80 D
P	2	NS 1	111 kg	800 to 1200	93 001/120 B	93 001/120 D
		NS 2	120 kg	800 to 1200	93 002/120 B	93 002/120 D
		NS 4	130 kg	800 to 1200	93 004/120 B	93 004/120 D

–Ø 610−**>**

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories see page 291-293: Sampling chamber, extension section, direct disposal, *SonicControl* (NS 2 and NS 4). Pumping stations see chapter 3 "lifting stations".

D = Installation depth

 \emptyset = Outer diameter

Certification: Z-54.1-440 Change pending

Grease separator Euro G NS 1/2/4

 $\hfill\Box$ in accordance with EN 1825 and DIN 4040-100, made of polyethylene

For underground installation Upper section made of polymer, infinite height and level adjustment, with cover class A/B, D in accordance with EN 124 made of cast iron, sealed odour-tight, incl. lift-out key.

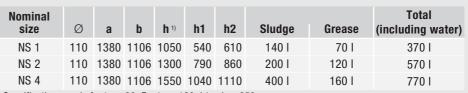
- 1 for ground installation frost-free depth 800 mm
- 2 for ground installation frost-free depth 1200 mm

Resistant when installed in the groundwater up to 500 mm

A load distribution plate must be provided for class D.

Nominal size	Ø	a	b	h 1)	h1	h2	Sludge	Grease	Total (including water)	
NS 1	110	1380	1106	1050	540	610	140 I	70 I	370 I	
NS 2	110	1380	1106	1300	790	860	200 I	120 I	570 I	
NS 4	110	1380	1106	1550	1040	1110	400 I	160 I	770 I	
1) Specifications	$^{1)}$ Specifications apply for type 80. For type 120, $h^* = h + 250$ mm.									

Further nominal sizes on request





מ

NS 7 - 35 Euro Basic (G) Installation depth Weight Cover class A/B Weight Cover class D Illustration NS D in mm Article # Article # class B class D NS 7* 740 to 1175 93 007/120 B 450 kg 93 007/120 D 315 kg 740 to 1175 93 010/120 B 93 010/120 D NS 10* 340 kg 480 kg 765 to 1200 93 015/120 B 630 kg 93 015/120 D NS 15* 435 kg NS 20* 765 to 1200 93 020/120 B 670 kg 93 020/120 D 490 kg NS 25 800 to 1235 665 kg 93 925/120 B 765 kg 93 925/120 D NS 30 800 to 1235 665 kg 93 930/120 B 765 kg 93 930/120 D NS 35 650 to 1085 665 kg 93 935/120 B 765 kg 93 935/120 D

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Accessories see page 291-293: Sampling chamber, extension section, direct disposal, *SonicControl*. Pumping stations see chapter 3 "lifting stations".

* Certification: Z-54.1-440 (NS 7 - 20)

Grease separator *Euro Basic (G)* NS 7/10/15/20/25/30/35

☐ in accordance with EN 1825 and DIN 4040-100, made of polyethylene

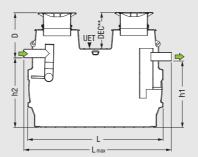
For underground installation
Upper section made of polymer,
height and level adjustment,
with cover class A/B, D in accordance
with EN 124, made of cast iron
(can be driven over by cars and trucks),
sealed odour-tight, incl. lift-out key.

 for ground installation: frost-free depth
 Minimum installation depth achieved by sawing the upper section as required

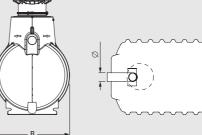
Installation is possible with groundwater up to the upper edge of the tank (UET).

A load distribution plate must be provided for class D.

Further nominal sizes on request



D = Installation depth $\emptyset = Outer diameter$



**DEC = Depth of earth coverage Class D = $700 \text{ mm} \le \text{DEC} \le 1500 \text{ mm}$ Class A/B = $700 \text{ mm} \le \text{DEC} \le 1800 \text{ mm}$

Nominal								Total		Lmax
size	Ø	L	В	h1	h2	Sludge	Grease	(incl. water)	D-DEC	mm
NS 7	160	2390	1200	1030	1100	700 I	280 I	1800 l	220 mm	2540
NS 10	160	2910	1200	1030	1100	1000 I	400 I	2600 I	220 mm	3060
NS 15	200	2590	1760	1550	1620	1500 I	600 I	4300 l	185 mm	2780
NS 20	200	3110	1760	1550	1620	2000 I	800 I	5800 I	185 mm	3300
NS 25	200	3470	2010	1550	1650	2500 I	2000 I	7800 I	480 mm	3760
NS 30	250	3470	2010	1550	1650	3000 I	2000 I	7800 I	480 mm	3760
NS 35	250	3470	2010	1700	1800	3500 I	2000 I	8300 I	330 mm	3760



Technical note:

Weather-related influences or cooling of the tanks during the installation phase (caused by filling with cold water) can lead to deviations in dimensions from the catalogue specifications in the case of cisterns and separators installed in the ground.

for underground installation Direct disposal / disposal chamber Accessories Illustration Article description NS Article # Direct disposal (A) for grease separators according to EN 1825 ■ without disposal chamber Factory equipment for grease separators installed in the ground with direct disposal connection With flange connection Ø 65, PN 10 (welded collar and loose flange) for the suction pipe on site, with Storz-B coupling R 2 1/2" for disposal vehicle, for nominal sizes NS 1 - NS 35 ■ Disposal connection right 917 419.00 917 419.50 □ Disposal connection left Installed suction device for the joint disposal from sludge trap and separating chamber, tank and direct connection completely assembled, disposal pipe and Storz-B connection on site. Further installation depths, sizes and connections on request Disposal chamber Ø 400 (B) made of polyethylene, for separator systems according to EN 1825 for installation in the ground, watertight Installation depth (D) 630 mm to 980 mm With telescopic, height-adjustable upper section made of polymer with clamping ring, ☐ with cover class A/B 917 422 B ☐ with cover class D 917 422 D in accordance with EN 124 made of cast iron, sealed odour-tight, incl. lift-out key, with Storz-B coupling R 2 1/2" for disposal vehicle for grease separators PV+S, D+SP and D+SJoint and connection set 917 421 made of polyethylene For connection of the grease separator (NS 1 - NS 4) to the technical chamber for the variants grease separators PV+S, D+SP and D+S in ground installation, incl. Storz-B coupling, pipe clamps Direct disposal (A) + (B)for grease separators according to EN 1825 ☐ including disposal chamber Ø 400 (B) Factory equipment for grease separators installed in the ground with direct disposal connection With flange connection Ø 65, PN 10 (welded collar and loose flange) for the suction pipe on site, with Storz-B coupling R 2 1/2" for disposal vehicle, with chamber system $\emptyset = 400$ mm incl. cover class A/B/D, sealed, Installation depth 630 mm to 980 mm for nominal sizes NS 1 - NS 35 □ Disposal connection right 917 420.00 ☐ Disposal connection left 917 420.50 **Delivery:** Installed suction device for the joint disposal from sludge trap and separating chamber, tank and direct connection completely assembled, disposal pipe on site.

Further installation depths, sizes and connec-

tions on request

Grease separator in accordan	ce with EN 1825		A	ccessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter ∅ (mm)	Suitable for grease separator	Article #
00:550	in polyethylene, for separation systems, for underground installation	∅ 110 ∅ 160 ∅ 200	NS 1/NS 2/NS 4 NS 7 and NS 10 NS 15, NS 20 and custom-made	915 10 10 B 915 10 15 B 915 10 20 B
	Inlet and outlet Ø for synthetic material pipes in: PE-HD (according to EN 12666-1); PVC-KG (according to EN 1401-1); PP or AS. With integrated access steps, with telescopically height-adjustable upper section made of polymer, with cover class A/B, D according to EN 124 in cast iron sealed odour-tight, incl. removal mechanism. Drop height 160 mm.	② ∅ 110 ∅ 160 ∅ 200	NS 1/NS 2/NS 4 NS 7 and NS 10 NS 15, NS 20 and custom-made	915 10 10 D 915 10 15 D 915 10 20 D
NEW	Extension section made of polymer, Ø 600 height increase: 500 mm	-	-	917 460
0110 000 0110 000 000 000 000 000 000 0	Sampling chamber Ø 400 in polymer, for separation systems, for underground installation Installation depth (D) 400 - 1300 mm (minimum installation depth can be achieved by cutting off) For connection to outlet pipe of separator. Telescopic upper section with clamping ring, cover class A/B/D, sealed odour-tight, without removal mechanism, drop height 120 mm. Drop height 160 mm on request. ☐ Cover class B ☐ Cover class B ☐ Cover class D Extension by 600 mm with extension section Art. # 915 402	Ø 110/150 Ø 200 Ø 110/150 Ø 200 Ø 110/150 Ø 200	- - - -	915 880 A 915 880 A-200 915 880 B 915 880 B-200 915 880 D 915 880 D-200
Ø 354 → 169 → 082 → 0460 → 04	Extension section For deep installation Extension height max. 600 mm (can be shortened on-site). Check maintenance accessibility when installing in recesses! For sampling chamber Ø 400 and Ø 450	-	-	915 402

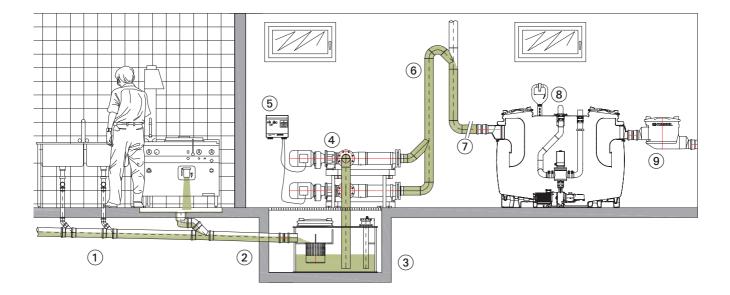
Grease separator in accordan	ice with EN 1825		Accessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
	SonicControl level sensing system with ultra sonic sensor for grease separator Accurate monitoring and data transfer of grease levels. 230 V - 50 Hz power connection. With battery back up, connection for remote speaker. Installation set with easy assembly and main- tenance. For use on above ground or below ground separators. For retrofit use on existing separators. Control unit with optical and audible alarm with potential free contact. Electronic log book with 12 month capacity. Data transfer by telemetry. Voltage: 230 V ~ 50 Hz Protection: IP 54 Plug: Schuko 1.5 m Cable length: 10 m (extendable on-site to 60 meters) Accessories Audible alarm Art. # 20 162, 25 m cable extension available upon request. PE-HD Cable access conduit Art. # 917 822	-	917 821
	Cable extension set for SonicControl ☐ 10 m extension ☐ 20 m extension ☐ 30 m extension	- - -	917 871 917 872 917 873
	Cable access conduit Required for watertight connection of SonicControl cable into separator chamber (for underground separators a conduit pipe with chase wire should be planned)	-	917 822
	TeleControl telemetric system for connection to KESSEL Comfort control units (lifting stations and separators) 230 Volt and 400 Volt. Relaying of full text messages to up to three mobile phones. Without SIM card.	-	28792
	TeleControl antenna booster for TeleControl telemetric system incl. 2.5 m cable to improve reception. With magnetic base.	-	28 793
	Antenna booster extension cable cable length 2.5 m	-	28794
Remote Control mounting area Storz-B-Coupling connection	Stainless steel access panel For recessed wall installation with Storz-B disposal pipe hook up connection and remote control connection for use with fully automated grease separators. Remote control not included. Dimensions: 640 x 440 x 160 mm (Width x Height x Depth) Model: "Recessed", 2 doors, lockable	-	917 414
Remote Control mounting area Storz-B-Coupling connection	Stainless steel access panel For wall installation with Storz-B disposal pipe hook-up connection and remote control connection for use with fully automated grease separators. Remote control not included. Dimensions: 600 x 400 x 160 mm (Width x Height x Depth) Model: "Wall installation", 2 doors, lockable	-	917 413

Custom lifting stations upstream from the grease separator

In the case where the grease separator is located higher than the collected wastewater from the kitchen, the EN 1825 norm requires the use of special lifting stations.

Standard lifting stations with vortex or macerating pumps `mix' the wastewater as it is pumped. This causes the food waste and grease from the kitchen to fully mix with the wastewater which can negatively effect the efficiency of an EN 1825 grease separator. For this reason, positive displacement pumps (also known as `screw' pumps) are required for use in these cases. A screw pump `pushes' the wastewater into the grease separator, without any mixing taking place, allowing for proper grease separator operation.

For additional information concerning Kessel positive displacement pumps, please contact KESSEL directly.



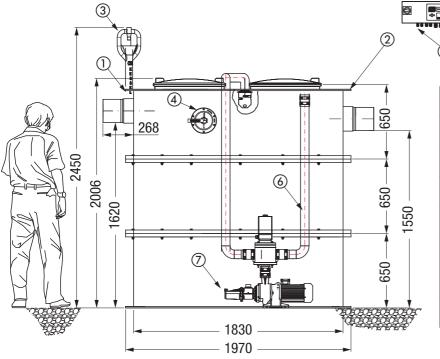
1	Drains in the kitchen
2	Inlet pipe
3	Collecting tank
4	Screw pump double system
5	Control unit
6	Pressure pipe
7	Calmed inlet
8	Grease separator
9	Sampling chamber

Custom lifting stations for pumping into grease separators

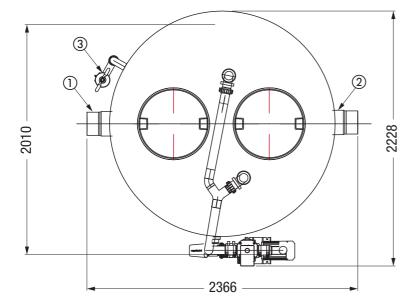


For free standing grease separators in the NS 15 and NS 20 range, access into the room of installation or simply the available area for set up of the separator is often limited.

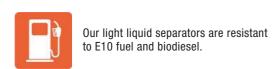
For these applications, KESSEL offers our 'Round' series of above ground grease separators. These separators are available in a component system (as seen in the illustration) so that the separator can be taken apart on-site to reduce its size, brought through the limited access area and then set up again in the room of installation. For sites with full access but limited set up space, we also offer these separators in a monolith (single body) design which takes up less floor space than a rectangular separator.



1	Inlet DN 200 / OD = 200 mm
2	Outlet DN 200 / OD = 200 mm
3	Refill inlet 1"
4	Inspection window
5	Control unit
6	Disposal pipe DN 65, PN 10 with flange connection and Storz-B coupling 2 1/2" (EN 1092)
7	Disposal pump 3.0 kW







Light liquid separator made of polymer with DIBt approval

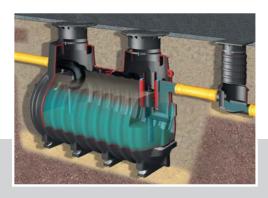


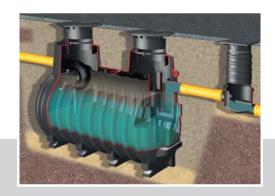
The renovation free alternative from plastic - with certification.

The KESSEL oil / fuel and coalescence separators are ideally suited for the everyday uses as well as protecting the environment. The certified structural testing, tank durability and complete watertightness (up to the top of the separator cover) are some of the

many advantages of using polyethylene separators.

The allowable limits are met with low volume sludge traps. Low disposal costs are the advantage. The German Institute for Building Technology (DIBt) has approved these separators for use.





Coalescence separator with DIRt approval

Oil-/Fuel separator with DIBt approval

INSTALLATION

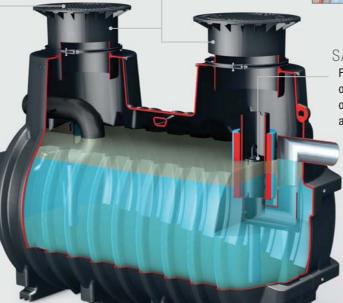
The telescopic upper sections allow easy individual installation depths and adaptation to ground levels.

SAFF

Water-tight up to the top ground surface thanks to variable upper section with lip seal.







SAFETY

Float switch outlet lock prevents oil / fuel from the separator from overflowing out of the separator and into the sewer.

TRANSPORT

Low weight tanks as well as integrated fork lift grips allow for easy separator transport and installation



PRACTICAL

Automatic measuring devices *SonicControl* offers cm accurate monitoring and notification of oil / fuel or sludge layers as well as a flood / back-up warning.

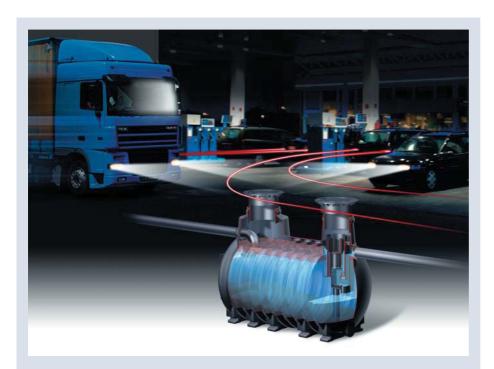




KESSEL extends the warranty period for tanks beyond the statutory requirement to 20 years. This covers the water-tightness, usability and static safety of these components.



Oil-/Fuel separator, coalescence separator



Drinking water is one of our most precious resources. Our water is in danger wherever contaminants such as oil and petrol are used, such as at filling stations or during vehicle servicing and cleaning, or where lubricants are used. One single drop of petrol is enough to contaminate 1000 liters of water, which is why environmental damage must be prevented at an early stage. For this reason, soiled waste water is treated and cleaned before it is discharged into the sewage system. These tasks are taken over by light liquid separators.

Oil- / Fuel separators (Class II)

Oil/fuel separators are used to protect bodies of water and sewage systems from pollution through mineral oils. They work on the principle that the lower specific density of insoluble mineral oil products in wastewater makes them float upwards and collect at the surface. The outlet system with self-actuated closure prevents separated materials from flowing out.

EN 858 requires that oil-/fuel separators have hydrocarbon outlet concentrations at or below 100 mg/liter.

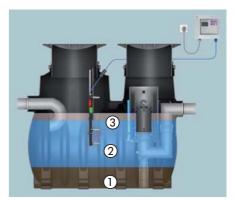
Coalescence separators (Class I)

Coalescence separators work on the same gravity principle as oil/fuel separators. To increase coalescence performance, there is an additional coalescence filter in the tank, unlike with oil/fuel separators. This filter is made of high-quality polymers and has two functions. Firstly, it has a positive influence on the flow within the separator, secondly it "filters" the entire wastewater through the coalescence material.

EN 858 requires that coalescence separators have hydrocarbon outlet concentrations at or below 5 mg/liter.

The principle of gravity in the separator

The separating process is handled in the separator by making use of the principle of gravity (weight and buoyancy). The separator is divided into three zones, the sludge trap ①, the separator chamber 2 and the oil trap 3. The sludge trap at the bottom serves to retain sediments such as sand. The oil trap located at the top serves to retain light liquids up to a density of 0.95 g/cm³. In the zone between the sludge trap and the oil trap, the so-called separating chamber, the incoming wastewater is calmed to a major extent due to the increase in flow cross-section and in surface area. Under the influence of the above-mentioned forces the light liquid, water and sludge are separated.





You Tube

Which standards must be taken into account?

858

Separator systems for volatile liquids such as oil and petrol

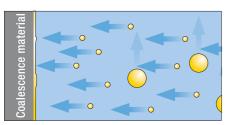
Basic construction, function and testing principles, marking and quality monitoring, choice of nominal size, installation, operation and maintenance



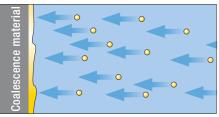
Preventing environmental damage

Increased efficiency using coalescence filter inserts

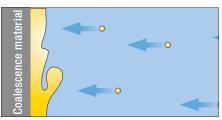
The efficiency of the oil/fuel separators can be increased by using coalescence filters. The finest droplets of oil can be separated out owing to the increased separator efficiency.



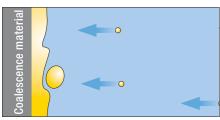
The oil droplets, which are not separated out owing to their different specific gravities with respect to the water, reach the oleophilic coalescence material and combine.



Owing to the coalescence effects, additional oil droplets can be retained. As a result of this, the oil film on the coalescence material continues to increase.



The increased size of the oil film increases the buoyancy. Individual large oil droplets split off.



The oil droplet floats to the surface and is separated out.

Outlet closure lock - self actuated

Oil/fuel separators and coalescence separators are equipped as standard with a self-actuated closure lock. This self-actuated closure lock prevents light liquid being released into the outlet, when the separator reaches its maximum oil/fuel storage volume. In the KESSEL light liquid separator this safety factor consists of a float inside a guide pipe which in normal operation is filled with water. The float is calibrated to float in water and sink in the light liquid (handles all substances with a specific gravity up to 0.95 g/cm³). If the maximum oil storage volume is achieved, the oil flows through lateral openings into the float guide pipe. The float then sinks and completely seals the outlet of the separator.

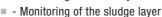
Automatic measuring device SonicControl

In compliance with the Euro standard EN 858-1, light liquid separators must be equipped with automatic warning devices. The ultrasonic measuring instrument *SonicControl* for light liquid separators is used for reliable and continual measurement of the oil layer, the sludge level and detection of backwater.

SonicControl for light liquid separators offers the following advantages:







- Backwater warning
- Control through control unit
- USB connection for data memory read-out
- Fast and easy installation
- Suitable for all light liquid separators from KESSEL AG
- Can be retrofitted to existing equipment
- Readout software SonicControl Viewer available on request

Low disposal costs thanks to oil/sludge extraction feature

During standard disposal, the hose from the disposal vehicle is held into the light liquid separator and the entire contents are pumped out. However, the quantity of light liquid is significantly lower than the total volume of the separator. Here, the situation is remedied with the oil extraction device. The suction hose is coupled to the oil suction system for disposal of the light liquid. This means that the disposal vehicle can only dispose of the volume that corresponds to the maximum quantity of light liquid. This saves time during disposal, reduces disposal costs and goes easy on the built-in components in the separator.

In the same way, the sludge suction system can be used to significantly reduce the disposal quantity too.





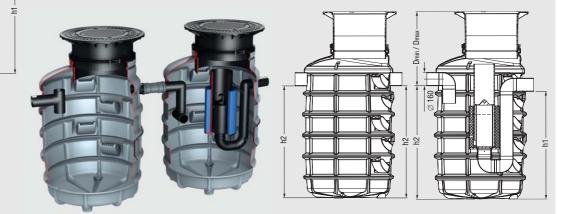
NS 3 - NS 6 Coalescence Separator Sludge trap Illustration Article description NS Article # capacity 200 liter NS₆ 99 706.02B **Coalescence separator class I ∅ 1000** 600 liter 99 706.06B NS₆ ☐ according to EN 858, made of polyethylene NS 3 800 liter 99 703.04B For underground installation, NS 61) 1000 liter 99 706.10B installation depth D from 565 to 1015 mm NS 3 1600 liter 99 703.10B With integrated sludge trap and self-actuated NS 61) 1800 liter 99 706.18B closure lock, calibrated for light liquid with densities between 0.85 to 0.95 g/cm³. NS 6 200 liter 99 706.02D With removable coalescence filter insert. NS 6 600 liter 99 706.06D Completely water tight to top of cover, resistant NS 3 800 liter 99 703.04D against aggressive wastewaters. Vertically adjustable polymer upper section, tiltable to 5°, cast iron NS 61) 1000 liter 99 706.10D NS 3 1600 liter 99 703.10D manhole cover according to EN 124, load class D, with removal key, certified structural test. NS 61) 1800 liter 99 706.18D Inlet and outlet \emptyset for synthetic material pipes in: PE-HD (according to EN 12666-1); PVC pipe (according to EN 1401-1); PP or AS. Choose separator size and article number from table below. Contact KESSEL for separator sizing support Cover class A/B Cover class D



h2

Delivery: Completely assembled.

Not for installation in high groundwater areas!



NS	Ø*	Sludge disposal volume in liter	min) max	Weight in kg	h2 (Inlet bottom) in mm	h1 (Outlet bottom) in mm	Oil storage capacity in liter	Article #
■ NS 6	160	100	560	1090	175	1090	1020	200	99 706.02B
NS 6	160	300	560	1090	175	1590	1520	200	99 706.06B
NS 3	110	400	545	995	175	1105	1055	200	99 703.04B
NS 61)	160	500	560	1090	305	1090	1020	200	99 706.10B
NS 3	110	800	545	995	190	1605	1555	200	99 703.10B
NS 61)	160	800	560	1090	320	1590	1520	200	99 706.18B
2 NS 6	160	100	560	1090	205	1090	1020	200	99 706.02D
NS 6	160	300	560	1090	220	1590	1520	200	99 706.06D
NS 3	110	400	545	995	205	1105	1055	200	99 703.04D
NS 61)	160	500	560	1090	338	1090	1020	200	99 706.10D
NS 3	110	800	545	995	220	1605	1555	200	99 703.10D
NS 61)	160	900	560	1090	353	1590	1520	200	99 706.18D

 $^{^{1)}}$ = Twin-chamber system * \emptyset = Inlet and outlet outer diameter (mm)

Separators

NS 3 - NS 15 Coalescence separator Illustration Article description NS Total volume Article # NS 3 99 503.10B EX Suitable for filling stations Coalescence separator NS 3 - NS 15, class I 1 1800 with high-performance filling pumps, 99 706.30B EX NS 6 4300 ☐ according to EN 858, made of polymer E10 and biodiesel fuels NS 6 99 706.80B EX 5800 For underground installation, NS 10 2600 99710.15B EX installation depth D = mm NS 10 4300 99710.30B EX With integrated sludge trap and self-actuated closure **NS 10** 5800 99710.80B EX lock, calibrated for light liquid with densities between 0.85 to 0.95 g/cm³. NS 15 99715.80B EX 5800 With removable coalescence filter. NS 3 1800 99 503.10D EX Upper sections made of polymer, continuous height 99 706.30D EX NS 6 4300 and level adjustment, tiltable to 5°, with covers 99 706.80D EX NS 6 5800 according to EN 124 in cast iron, including removal mechanism, private vehicle traffic proof, class B NS 10 2600 99710.15D EX (depth of earth coverage DEC 700 to 1800 mm), NS 10 4300 99710.30D EX traffic proof for heavy duty vehicles, class D (depth of earth coverage DEC 700 to 1500 mm and additional **NS 10** 5800 99710.80D EX NS 15 5800 99715.80D EX concrete slab provided on-site), certified statics, Inlet and outlet \emptyset ... for synthetic material pipes in: PE-HD (according to EN 12666-1); PVC pipe (according to EN 1401-1); PP or AS. Choose separator size and article number from table below. Contact KESSEL for separator sizing support if required. Cover class A/B Cover class D

Certification no. Z-54.3-454

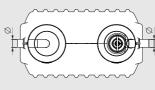
Accessories:

Sampling chamber for underground installation, extension section for deep installation, alarm units for when the maximum oil level is reached and there is a back-up of water (required according to EN 858 Part 1), oil and sludge suction system, pump station, SonicControl, TeleControl.

Installation is possible with groundwater up to the upper edge of the tank (UET).

A load distribution plate must be planned for class D.

L max B



**DEC = Depth of earth coverage Class D = $700 \text{ mm} \le \text{DEC} \le 1500 \text{ mm}$ Class A/B = $700 \text{ mm} \le \text{DEC} \le 1800 \text{ mm}$

 \emptyset 160: D-DEC = 155 mm \emptyset 200: D-DEC = 180 mm

		D							Oil storage			
NS	Ø*	capacity	L	В	min	max	h2	h1	capacity	level	Weight	Lmax mm
NS 3	160	1000 I	2390	1200	840	1240	1100	1070	217 I	80 mm	395 kg	2642
NS 6	200 2)	2500 I 1)	2590	1760	850	1230	1630	1600	271 I	100 mm	535 kg	2940
NS 6	200 2)	5000 I	3110	1760	870	1250	1630	1600	356 I	130 mm	610 kg	3460
NS 10	160	1500 I	2910	1200	840	1240	1110	1070	267 I	100 mm	440 kg	3162
NS 10	200 2)	2500 I 1)	2590	1760	850	1230	1630	1600	271 I	100 mm	535 kg	2940
NS 10	200 2)	5000 I	3110	1760	870	1250	1630	1600	356 I	130 mm	610 kg	3460
NS 15	200	5000 I	3110	1760	870	1250	1630	1600	356 I	130 mm	610 kg	3460

Oomparable sludge trap total volume in accordance with the dimensioning according to EN 858.

²⁾ eccentric reduction inlet/outlet to Ø 160 possible on-site, as a consequence the sampling chamber 915880 A/B/D can be used see page 304.

^{*} \emptyset = Inlet and outlet outer diameter (mm)

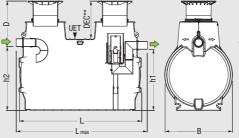
Oil-/fuel separator			NS	3 - NS 20
Illustration	Article description	NS	Total volume	Article #
Suitable for filling stations with high-performance filling pumps, E10 and biodiesel fuels	Oil-/fuel separator NS 3 - NS 20, class II □ according to EN 858, made of polymer For underground installation, installation depth D = mm With integrated sludge trap and self-actuated closure lock, calibrated for light liquid with densities between 0.85 to 0.95 g/cm³. Upper sections made of polymer, continuous height and level adjustment, tiltable up to 5°, with covers according to EN 124 in cast iron, incl. removal mechanism, private vehicle traffic proof, class B (depth of earth coverage DEC 700 to 1800 mm), traffic proof for heavy duty vehicles, class D (depth of earth coverage DEC 700 to 1500 mm and additional concrete slab provided on-site), certified statics, lnlet and outlet Ø for synthetic material pipes in: PE-HD (according to EN 12666-1); PVC pipe (according to EN 1401-1); PP or AS. Choose separator size and article number from table below. Contact KESSEL for separator sizing support if required. 1 Cover class A/B 2 Cover class D	NS 6 NS 6 NS 10 NS 10 NS 10 NS 10 NS 20	1800 4300 5800 2600 4300 5800 5800 1800 4300 5800 2600 4300 5800 5800 5800	99 403.10B EX 99 606.30B EX 99 606.80B EX 99 610.15B EX 99 610.30B EX 99 615.80B EX 99 620.80B EX 99 606.30D EX 99 606.30D EX 99 610.15D EX 99 610.30D EX 99 610.80D EX 99 615.80D EX 99 620.80D EX

Certification no. Z-54.2-453

Accessories:

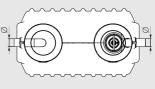
Sampling chamber for underground installation, extension section for deep installation, alarm units for when the maximum oil level is reached and there is a back-up of water (required according to EN 858 Part 1), oil and sludge suction system, coalescence filter insert for retrofitting to the coalescence separator, pump station, *SonicControl*, *TeleControl*.

Installation is possible with groundwater up to the upper edge of the tank (UET).



A load distribution plate must be planned for class D.

Ø 160: D-DEC = 155 mm Ø 200: D-DEC = 180 mm



**DEC = Depth of earth coverage Class D = $700 \text{ mm} \le \text{DEC} \le 1500 \text{ mm}$ Class A/B = $700 \text{ mm} \le \text{DEC} \le 1800 \text{ mm}$

					[)			Oil storage	Excess		
NS	Ø*	capacity	L	В	min	max	h2	h1	capacity	level	Weight	Lmax mm
NS 3	150	1000 I	2390	1200	840	1240	1100	1070	217 I	80 mm	379 kg	2642
NS 6	200	2500 I	2590	1760	850	1230	1630	1600	271 I	100 mm	519 kg	2940
NS 6	200	5000 I	3110	1760	870	1250	1630	1600	356 I	130 mm	594 kg	3460
NS 10	150	1500 I	2910	1200	840	1240	1110	1070	267 I	100 mm	424 kg	3162
NS 10	200	2500 I	2590	1760	850	1230	1630	1600	271 I	100 mm	519 kg	2940
NS 10	200	5000 I	3110	1760	870	1250	1630	1600	356 I	130 mm	594 kg	3460
NS 15	200	5000 I	3110	1760	870	1250	1630	1600	356 I	130 mm	594 kg	3460
NS 20	200	4000 I	3110	1760	870	1250	1630	1600	356 I	130 mm	600 kg	3460

¹⁾ Comparable sludge trap total volume in accordance with the dimensioning according to EN 858-2.

²⁾ eccentric reduction inlet/outlet to Ø 160 possible on-site, as a consequence the sampling chamber 915880 A/B/D can be used see page 304.



Technical note:

Weather-related influences or cooling of the tanks during the installation phase (caused by filling with cold water) can lead to deviations in dimensions from the catalogue specifications in the case of cisterns and separators installed in the ground.

^{*} \emptyset = Inlet and outlet outer diameter (mm)

99 601.002B

Oil-/fuel separator according to KESSEL Standard NS 1.5 Illustration and dimensioned drawing Article description Ø Weight Article # 1000 99 601.041D Oil-/fuel separator NS 1.5, class II, Ø 1000 110 kg For underground installation, installation depth D = mm With integrated sludge trap and self-actuated closure lock, calibrated for light liquid with densities between 0.85 to 0.95 g/cm3. Optional with backwater flap valve according to DIN 13564 Upper sections made of polymer, continuous height and level adjustment, cover class D. Inlet and outlet Ø 110 for synthetic material pipes in: PE-HD (according to EN 12666-1); PVC pipe (according to EN 1401-1); PP or AS. Accessories: - Sampling chamber - Alarm unit (upon request); not suitable for SonicControl Oil storage Sludge trap **Excess** capacity NS capacity h2 h1 0 min max level NS 1.5 110 360 I 1425 1300 570 995 630 583 110 I 70



Oil-/fuel separator NS 1.5, class II, \varnothing 800
For underground installation, installation depth D = mm

With integrated sludge trap and self-actuated closure lock, calibrated for light liquid with densities between 0.85 to 0.95 g/cm³.

Optional with backwater flap valve according to DIN 13564

Upper sections made of polymer, continuous height and level adjustment, cover class B/D. Inlet and outlet \oslash 110 for synthetic material pipes in: PE-HD (according to EN 12666-1); PVC pipe (according to EN 1401-1); PP or AS.

Accessories:

- Sampling chamber
- Alarm unit (upon request); not suitable for SonicControl

NS	Ø	Sludge trap capacity	L	В	min	max	h2	h1	Oil storage capacity	Excess level
NS 1.5	110	130 l	1091	1012	518	942	508	461	70.5 l	50

800

800

400

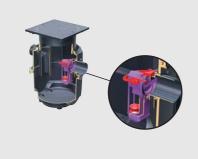
12 kg

74 kg

74 kg

99 601.016B

99 601.016D





Oil-/fuel separator NS 1.5, class II, \varnothing 400
For underground installation,
installation depth D = mm

With integrated sludge trap and self-actuated closure lock, calibrated for light liquid with densities between 0.85 to 0.95 g/cm³.

Optional with backwater flap valve according to DIN 13564

Upper sections made of polymer, continuous height and level adjustment, cover class B. Inlet and outlet ∅ 110 for synthetic material pipes in: PE-HD (according to EN 12666-1); PVC pipe (according to EN 1401-1); PP or AS.

Accessories:

- Sampling chamber
- Not suitable for *SonicControl*

NS	Ø	Sludge trap capacity	L	В	min	max	h2	h1	Oil storage capacity	Excess level
NS 1.5	110	17 I	582	520	231	324	389	342	17.6 I	50

Oil-/fuel separator / Coalesc	ence separator		ccessories
Illustration and dimensioned drawing	Article description	Nominal width	Article #
S Juannand	Sampling chamber Ø 1000 in polyethylene, for separation systems, for underground installation	∅ 110 ∅ 160 ∅ 200	915 10 10 B 915 10 15 B 915 10 20 B
	Inlet and outlet \emptyset for synthetic material pipes in: PE-HD (according to EN 12666-1);	2 ∅ 110 ∅ 160 ∅ 200	915 10 10 I 915 10 15 I 915 10 20 I
	PVC (according to EN 1401-1); PP or AS. With integrated access steps, with telescopically height-adjustable upper section made of polymer, with cover class A/B, D according to EN 124 in cast iron sealed odour-tight, incl. removal mechanism. Drop height 160 mm. Cover class A/B	2 200	
NEW 2750 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Extension section made of polymer, Ø 600 height increase: 500 mm	-	917 460
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	Sampling chamber Ø 400 in polymer, for separation systems, for underground installation Installation depth (D) 400 - 1300 mm (minimum installation depth can be achieved by cutting off) For connection to outlet pipe of separator.		
575	Telescopic upper section with clamping ring, cover class A/B/D, sealed odour-tight, without removal mechanism, drop height 120 mm . Drop height 160 mm on request.	Ø 110/150 Ø 200	915 880 A 915 880 A-2
750	□ Cover class B	Ø 110/150 Ø 200	915 880 B 915 880 B-2
	□ Cover class D	Ø 110/150 Ø 200	915 880 D 915 880 D-2
	Extension by 600 mm with extension section Art. # 915 402		
08Z - 08Z -	Extension section For deep installation Extension height max. 600 mm (can be shortened on-site). Check maintenance accessibility when installing in recesses!	-	915 402
Ø 460 —	For sampling chamber $arnothing$ 400 and $arnothing$ 450		

Oil-/fuel separator / Coalesc	ence separator		Accessories
Illustration	Article description	Туре	Article #
Certification: BVS 11 ATEX E 040 X - Can be used in explosive areas (Zone 0) - Acc. to RL 2014/34/EU designed in ignition protection class "Intrinsic safety"	with ultra sonic sensor for oil / coalescence separators from NS 3. With ATEX certification Accurate monitoring and data transfer Type OA of oil layer thickness and back-up / overflow warning Type O of oil layer thickness Type A back-up / overflow warning; With power chord, battery buffer system and connection for remote signalling device. Voltage: 230 V ~ 50 Hz; Protection type: IP 54; Plug: Schuko (double pole); Cable length: 30 m with cable duct set The sensor cable can be extended to a total length of 60 m.	Type OA Type O Type A	917 826 917 828 917 830
	Cable extension set SonicControl for oil-, coalescence separators ☐ 10 m cable length ☐ 20 m cable length ☐ 30 m cable length TeleControl telemetric system for connection to KESSEL Comfort control units 230 Volt and 400 Volt. Relaying of full text messages to up to three mobile phones. Without SIM card. TeleControl antenna booster for TeleControl telemetric system incl. 2.5 m cable to improve reception. With magnetic base. Antenna booster extension cable cable length 2.5 m	-	917 861 917 862 917 863 28 792 28 793
	Cable access conduit Required for watertight connection of SonicControl cable into separator chamber (for underground separators a conduit pipe with chase wire should be planned)	-	917 822

Oil/fuel separator / Coalescence separator for underground installation

Oil/fuel separator / Coa	Accessories						
Illustration	Article description	Article description Outer diameter Ø (mm)					
	Oil / fuel suction system Intake suction hose (50 cm length) for direct suction of oil / fuel into disposal vehicle. Equipped with Storz B connection coupling.	Ø 160 Ø 200	917 803 917 808				
	Sludge suction system Intake suction hose (50 cm length) for direct suction of sludge / sediment into disposal vehicle. Equipped with Storz B connection coupling.	Ø 160 Ø 200	917 804 917 809				

Coalescence separator			Accessories
Illustration	Article description	Outer diameter Ø (mm)	Article #
	Coalescence filter insert for retrofitting the KESSEL Oil/fuel separator NS 3 - NS 15 to coalescence separator	-	917 805
	Coalescence filter for KESSEL coalescence separator class I Ø 1000	-	917 816



Underground lifting stations for use after oil-/fuel and coalescence separators see chapter 3 "lifting stations".

Sediment separators for free-standing installation NS 1 - NS 2 Illustration Article description NS Weight Article # 97 201/000 Sediment separator NS ... NS₁ 17 kg NS₂ 97 202/000 50 kg □ For free installation in frost protected areas With removable polymer collection tank(s), polymer inlet cover and outlet odour trap, sealed with odour-tight domed cover. Inlet/outlet Ø for plastic adapter DIN 19534.

Delivery:

System completely assembled.

Delivery scope:

Tank with domed cover and removable collection tank(s) NS 1: 1 collection tank NS 2: 2 collection tank

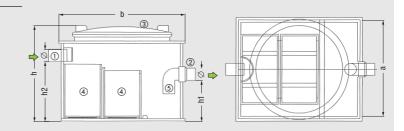
Further nominal sizes on request.

III. shows NS 2

(1) Inlet

for free installation / for underground installation

- 2 Outlet
- (3) Domed cover
- (4) Collection tank
- (5) Odour trap



NS	Ø	a	b	h	h1	h2	Volume collection tank (in litres)
NS 1	50	400	570	470	195	305	13
NS 2	70	650	800	596	255	373	51

Sediment separators for underground installation NS 1 - NS 2 Weight Illustration Article description Article # Sediment separator Ø 400 NS ... ☐ according to KESSEL factory standard For underground installation With detachable collection tank (hole diameter 5 mm), outlet odour trap. Vertically adjustable upper section with cover class A/B/D, odour-tight seal. Inlet/outlet Ø 110 for plastic adapter DIN 19534. □ Cover class A NS₁ 25 kg 97 201/00A NS₂ 45 kg 97 202/00A □ Cover class B NS₁ 25 kg 97 201/00B NS₂ 45 kg 97 202/00B □ Cover class D NS₁ 25 kg 97 201/00D Ventilation 97 202/00D Ø 75/50 NS 2 45 kg Outlet Ø 110 **Delivery:** System completely assembled. 528 380 Inlet/outlet $\emptyset = 40, 50, 75 \text{ mm}$ Stainless steel bucket with hole diameter: 3, 6, 8, 10, 12, 15 mm - 523 Optional fine filter (mesh width 1.0 mm) - 1100 **Delivery scope:** NS 1: 1 collection tank (12 I) removable NS 2: 1 collection tank (12 I) + 1 collection tank (20 I) both are removable

PE starch separators for the food industry



According to DIN 1986-100, starch separators are required wherever wastewater containing starch exists.

Starch often results from the preparation of potatoes, grains, rice and husked vegetables. It is non dissolvable in water and sinks due to particle size and weight resulting in build-up, encrusting and blockage in wastewater pipes.

Germany does not have a product norm for starch separators and they are not required to be tested.

Starch separators for free-standing installation										
Illustration	Article description	Article #								
	Starch separator For free installation in frost protected areas	System design and project planning to your specifications.								

Starch separators for underground installation											
Illustration	Article description	Article #									
	Starch separator For underground installation	System design and project planning to your specifications.									

In compliance with DIN 1986-100, all companies that generate waste water containing starch require starch separators. Starch is created wherever potatoes, wheat or rice pulses are processed. Starch is insoluble in water and due to the particle size and density, it sinks to the bottom of the water, resulting in deposits, encrustation and blockages. There is no product standard in Germany for starch separators; also, they are not subject to mandatory testing.

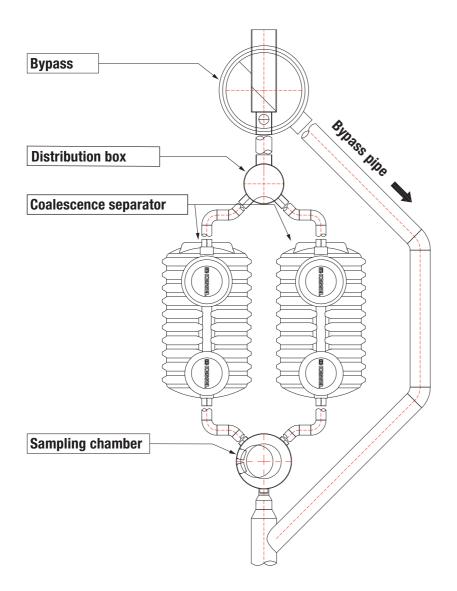
T.

Coalescence separator with bypass

EN 858-2 permits bypasses upstream from coalescence separators for cases where it is unlikely that significant contamination will result from light liquid in heavy rain. This means:

- ☐ for the treatment of oil contaminated run-off from car-parks, roads, parking lots or yards.
- □ not for treating contaminated water (industrial wastewater) from industrial processes.

Separators with bypass include a device which allows the liquid flow which exceeds the maximum permissible flow to be guided past the separator via a bypass.





Article numbers and page numbers

Quick-search index







Quick-search index

List of article numbers and page numbers





Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page
1		11 609	91	27 198	184	28 648-C	90	28 766	91
11 000	94	142 025	224	27 199	184	28 662	100	28 767	91
11 001	94	142 025.20	224	27 201	185	28 663	100	28 778	135
11 002	94	142 025.21	224	27 202	185	28 664	100	28 779	135
11 003	94	142 025.30	224	27 210	184	28 665	100	28 781	139
11 018	94	142 025.52	224	27 211	184	28 680	98	28 783	139
11 019	94	142 026	225	27 212	185	28 683	98	28 785	140
11 020	94	142 026.20	225	27 213	185	28 698	98	28 792	87
11 021	94	142 026.21	225	27 214	185	28 699	98	28 793	87
11 036	94	142 026.30	225	27 215	185	28 701-C	84	28 794	87
11 037	94	142 026.52	225	27 216	185	28 701S	84	28 798	90
11 038	94	182-875	53	27 217	185	28 704-C	84	28 810	134
11 039	94	182-879	53	27 218	185	28 704S	84	28 840	135
11 043	94	185-043	139	27 219	185	28 710	134	28 850	134
11 054	96	185-045	139	27 220	185	28 711-C	84	28 860	134
11 055	96	•		27 221	185	28 712	101	29 111	206
11 057	96	2		27 223	185	28 713	101	29 121	206
11 059	94	20 162	28	27 224	185	28 714	101	•	
11 061	94	20 220	111	27 225	185	28 715	101	3	
11 062	94	20 221	111	27 226	185	28 716	101	30 001S	111
11 070	96	219-153A	184	27 301	206	28 731D	138	30 001W	111
11 072	94	24 100	22	27 602	86	28 731DL	138	30 003S	111
11 073	94	24 100S	22	27 608	212	28 731D0	138	30 003W	111
11 074	94	24 100X	22	27 609	212	28 731DS	138	30 004S	41
11 075	94	24 125	22	27 611	206	28 731LL	139	32 500	111
11 078	95	24 125S	22	27 621	206	28 731P	139	33 101	206
11 080	95	24 125X	22	28 014	99	28 731PS	139	34 101	208
11 082	96	24 150	22	28 015	99	28 731S	138	34 102	208
11 083	96	24 150S	22	28 016	87	28 731SX	138	36 501	208
11 085	94	24 150X	22	28 020	99	28 740	135	36 590	212
11 086	94	24 200	22	28 021	99	28 743-C	84	37 287S	240
11 090	95	24 200S	22	28 040	87	28 746D	138	38 670	212
11 091	95	24 200X	22	28 041	100	28 746DL	138	39 005	212
11 095	94	27 118	185	28 042	100	28 746D0	138	39 007	212
11 096	94	27 126	185	28 043	100	28 746DS	138	39 100	212
11 100	95	27 140	244	28 044	100	28 746LLF	139	_	
11 101	95	27 141	244	28 048	87	28 746LLV	139	4	
11 105	94	27 146	185	28 067	99	28 746P	139	40 150	184
11 106	94	27 165	184	28 068	100	28 746PS	139	40 150.20	183
11 108	94	27 168	185	28 069	100	28 746S	138	40 150.30	183
11 110	95	27 169	212	28 072	100	28 746SX	138	40 150.50	182
11 111	95	27 170	245	28 076	74	28 750	134	40 150.51	182
11 113	95	27 171	245	28 082	139	28 751	90	40 150.54	182
11 115	96	27 173	244	28 451	206	28 752	90	40 150.66	183
11 116	96	27 176	184	28 500	104	28 753	90	40 150.90	182
11 118	96	27 177-PL	216	28 500S	104	28 754	90	40 151	184
11 120	94	27 177-PL-KF	216	28 520	84	28 755	139	40 151.20	239
11 121	94	27 177-PLF	216	28 530-C	104	28 756	139	40 151.90	239
11 123	95	27 177-PLF-KF	216	28 530-S	104	28 757	139	40 152.71	239
11 124	95	27 180	244	28 541-C	106	28 758	139	40 159.50	182
11 126	96	27 182	228	28 550-C	104	28 759	139	40 170	184
11 127	96	27 185	228	28 550-S	104	28 760	134	40 170.20	183
11 604	91	27 186	228	28 560	108	28 761	139	40 170.30	183
11 605	91	27 191G	216	28 570	108	28 762	139	40 170.50	182
11 606	91	27 192	184	28 628-C	91	28 763	139	40 170.51	182
11 607	91	27 196	184	28 629-C	91	28 764	91	40 170.54	182
11 608	91	27 196G	184	28 646-C	90	28 765	91	40 170.66	183

Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page
40 170.90	182	45 150.51	167	45 600.64	192	48 005.42	201	48 312.03	250
40 171	184	45 150.53	167	45 600.65	192	48 005.43	201	48 335	250
40 171.20	239	45 150.63	167	45 600.66	192	48 005.44	201	48 345	250
40 172.71	239	45 159	166	45 600.67	192	48 011	202	48 351	250
40 179.50	182	45 159.11	166	45 600.83	190	48 012	202	48 352	250
40 250	184	45 159.51	166	45 600.84	190	48 013	202	48 353	250
40 250.20	183	45 159.53	166	45 600.85	190	48 014	202	48 354	250
40 250.30	183	45 159.63	166	45 600.86	190	48 051	202	48 358	168
40 250.50	182	45 170	169	45 600.87	190	48 052	202	48 358.11	165
40 250.51	182	45 170.11	167	45 700	176	48 062	202	48 358.51	165
40 250.54	182	45 170.51	167	45 700.20	172	48 063	202	48 358.53	165
40 250.66	183	45 170.53	167	45 700.63	172	48 099	169	48 358.63	165
40 250.90	182	45 170.63	167	45 700.71	172	48 100	169	48 370	250
40 251	184	45 179	166	45 700.91	172	48 165	168	48 370.01	250
40 251.90	239	45 179.11	166	45 701	176	48 168	177	48 370.02	250
40 259.50	182	45 179.51	166	45 740	177	48 176	218	48 370.03	250
40 270	184	45 179.53	166	45 740.20	172	48 193	168	48 378	168
40 270.20	183	45 179.63	166	45 750	177	48 200	228	48 378.11	165
40 270.30	183	45 210	169	45 750.20	172	48 201	169	48 378.51	165
40 270.50	182	45 210.11	167	45 770	176	48 202	169	48 378.53	165
40 270.51	182	45 210.40	208	45 950	252	48 203	169	48 378.63	165
40 270.54	182	45 210.51	167	45 970	252	48 204	169	48 383	168
40 270.66	183	45 210.53	167	47 200	110	48 205	168	48 383.11	165
40 270.90	182	45 210.63	167	47 808S	195	48 206	168	48 383.51	165
40 271	184	45 219	166	47 900	185	48 207	168	48 383.53	165
40 279.50	182	45 219.11	166	47 901	184	48 208	168	48 383.63	165
42 700	185	45 219.51	166	47 902	184	48 209	168	48 400	191
42 701	185	45 219.53	166	47 904	185	48 210	168	48 402	168
42 701.20	180	45 219.63	166	47 905	185	48 211	168	48 410	168
42 701.50	180	45 250	169	47 906	184	48 212	169	48 411	168
42 701.54	180	45 250.11	167	48 000	202	48 213	169	48 411.11	165
42 701.91	180	45 250.51	167	48 000.01	200	48 214	169	48 411.51	165
42 701.95	180	45 250.53	167	48 000.02	200	48 215	169	48 411.53	165
42 703	185	45 250.63	167	48 000.03	200	48 216	169	48 411.63	165
43 401	184	45 254	177	48 000.04	200	48 217	169	48 435	220
43 401.91	184	45 254.20	174	48 001	202	48 218	169	48 458	168
43 401.93	184	45 259	166	48 001.01	200	48 219	169	48 458.11	165
43 500 43 700	185	45 259.11	166	48 001.02 48 001.03	200	48 220	169	48 458.51	165
43 700 43 710	185 184	45 259.51	166 166	48 001.03	200 200	48 221 48 223	169 169	48 458.53	165 165
43 710	184	45 259.53 45 259.63	166	48 001.04	200	48 224	169	48 458.63 48 478	168
43 711	184	45 259.05	169	48 002.01	202	48 225	169	48 478.11	165
43 719	184	45 270.11	167	48 002.01	200	48 226	169	48 478.51	165
45 101.20	174	45 270.11	167	48 002.02	200	48 300	245	48 478.53	165
45 101.20	169	45 270.53	167	48 002.03	200	48 302	250	48 478.63	165
45 110.11	167	45 270.53	167	48 003	202	48 310	250	48 483	168
45 110.11	208	45 270.03	166	48 003.41	202	48 310.01	250	48 483.11	165
45 110.40	167	45 279.11	166	48 003.41	201		250	48 483.51	165
45 110.51	167	45 279.11	166	48 003.42	201	48 310.02 48 310.03	250	48 483.53	165
45 110.53	167	45 279.53	166	48 003.44	201	48 311	168	48 483.63	165
45 110.63 45 119	166	45 279.53	166	48 004	201	48 311.11	165	48 500	169
45 119.11	166	45 27 9.03	250	48 004.41	202	48 311.51	165	48 501	238
45 119.11	166	45 600.59	192	48 004.41	201	48 311.53	165	48 502	238
45 119.51	166		192	48 004.43	201		165	48 503	238
45 119.53	166	45 600.60 45 600.61	192	48 004.43	201	48 311.63 48 312	250	48 503	238
45 119.63	169	45 600.61	192	48 005	201	48 312.01	250	48 511	164
45 150 45 150.11	169	45 600.62	192	48 005.41	202	48 312.01	250	48 511.11	164

List of a	rticle nur	nbers and p	age num	bers					
Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page
48 511.51	164	48 683.11	164	48 929S	194	54 400.20	219	57 430-KF	227
48 511.53	164	48 683.51	164	48 930S	194	54 400.21	219	57 435	226
48 511.63	164	48 683.53	164	48 931S	194	54 400.52	219	57 435-KF	227
48 520	244	48 683.63	164	48 932S	194	54 400.61	219	59 010	222
48 558	164	48 700	169	48 950	168	54 410	219	59 011	220
48 558.11	164	48 711	163	48 951	168	54 410.20	219	59 012	222
48 558.51	164	48 711.11	163	48 952	169	54 410.21	219	59 013	220
48 558.53	164	48 711.51	163	48 954	250	54 410.52	219	59 014	222
48 558.63	164	48 711.53	163	48 954-S-V2A-KF	227	54 410.61	219	59 165	222
48 578	164	48 711.63	163	48 954-SL	228	54 420	219	59 166	220
48 578.11	164	48 758	163	48 954-Z-V2A-KF	227	54 420.20	219	59 192	220
48 578.51	164	48 758.11	163	48 958	211	54 420.21	219	59 305	217
48 578.53	164	48 758.51	163	48 963	168	54 420.52	219	59 315	217
48 578.63	164	48 758.53	163	48 965	221	54 420.61	219	59 325	217
48 583	164	48 758.63	163	48 968	211	54 430	219	59 335	217
48 583.11	164	48 778	163	48 969	226	54 430.20	219	59 400	220
48 583.51	164	48 778.11	163	48 977	220	54 430.21	219		
48 583.53	164	48 778.51	163	48 978	226	54 430.52	219	6	
48 583.63	164	48 778.53	163	48 981	168	54 430.61	219	60 15 050	230
48 600	169	48 778.63	163	48 982	211	54 910	220	60 15 100	230
48 602	193	48 783	163	48 987	168	54 911	222	60 15 150	230
48 603	193	48 783.11	163	48 988	211	54 912	220	60 15 200	230
48 611	164	48 783.51	163	48 989	168	54 913	222	60 30 050	230
48 611.11	164	48 783.53	163	48 990	169	54 914	220	60 30 100	230
48 611.51	164	48 783.63	163	48 991	169	54 915	222	60 30 150	230
48 611.53	164	48 800	193			54 916	220	60 30 200	230
48 611.63	164	48 811	163	5		54 917	222	60 35 035	230
48 612	169	48 811.01	236	50 100	53	54 919	222	60 50 050	230
48 613	169	48 811.11	163	50 101	111	54 920	221	60 50 100	230
48 614	169	48 811.51	163	50 102	53	55 350	225	60 80 080	230
48 615	169	48 811.53	163	50 103	53	55 350.20	225	61 00 100	230
48 616	169	48 811.63	163	51 101	209	55 350.21	225	67 000	244
48 617	169	48 812	238	52 101	209	55 350.30	225	67 007	245
48 618	169	48 858	163	54 187	223	55 350.52	225	67 020.30	240
48 619	169	48 858.11	163	54 188	223	55 400	225	67 040	245
48 620	169	48 858.51	163	54 189	223	55 400.20	225	67 060.30	240
48 621	169	48 858.53	163	54 200	218	55 400.21	225	67 110B	240
48 623	169	48 858.63	163	54 200.20	218	55 400.30	225	67 111B	240
48 624	169	48 878	163	54 200.21	218	55 400.52	225	67 300	244
48 625	169	48 878.01	236	54 200.52	218	55 550	224	67 301	228
48 626	169	48 878.11	163	54 200.61	218	55 550.20	224	67 302	228
48 630	193	48 878.51	163	54 210	218	55 550.21	224	67 400	244
48 636	223	48 878.53	163	54 210.20	218	55 550.30	224	67 500	244
48 638	192	48 878.63	163	54 210.21	218	55 550.52	224	67 600	244
48 639	192	48 879	238	54 210.52	218	55 600	224	67 700	245
48 640	190	48 883	163	54 210.61	218	55 600.20	224	67 750	245
48 658	164	48 883.11	163	54 220	218	55 600.21	224	67 775	245
48 658.11	164	48 883.51	163	54 220.20	218	55 600.30	224	67 800	245
48 658.51	164	48 883.53	163	54 220.21	218	55 600.52	224	67 922B	240
48 658.53	164	48 883.63	163	54 220.52	218	57 410	226	67 923B	240
48 658.63	164	48 889	238	54 220.61	218	57 410-KF	227	67 940	242
48 678	164	48 900	168	54 230	218	57 415	226	67 945	242
48 678.11	164	48 904	169	54 230.20	218	57 415-KF	227	67 960	242
48 678.51	164	48 905	169	54 230.21	218	57 420	226	67 970	242
48 678.53	164	48 906	168	54 230.52	218	57 420-KF	227	67 985	242
48 678.63	164	48 907	221	54 230.61	218	57 420-KF	226	67 997	244
48 683	164	48 928S	194	54 400	219	57 425 57 425-KF	227	680 071	75
40 009	104	40 3200	194	34 400	۷19	01 420-NF	221	000 07 1	75

		mbers and pag							
Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page
680 125	132	720 125.10X	36	73 125.10	26	8		826 821B	126
680 351	168	720 150	36	73 125.10S	26	80 037	31	826 821D	126
680 370	132	720 150.10S	36	73 125.10X	26	80 072	87	826 831B	126
680 371	132	720 150.10X	36	73 125R	40	80 077	28	826 831D	126
680 373	132	720 200	36	73 150	40	80 091	31	827 710A	114
680 528	133	720 200.10S	36	73 150.10	26	80 093	31	827 710B	114
680 529	133	720 200.10X	36	73 150.10S	26	80 097	31	827 710D	114
680 530	133	72 100	40	73 150.10X	26	80 098	31	827 711A	114
680 531	133	72 100R	40	73 150R	40	80 100	27	827 711B	114
7		72 125	40	73 200	40	80 100S	27	827 711D	114
7		72 125R	40	73 200.10	26	80 100X	27	827 720A	114
700 090	36	72 150	40	73 200.10S	26	80 102	48	827 720B	114
700 090.10S	36	72 150R	40	73 200.10X	26	80 104	48	827 720D	114
700 090.10X	36	72 200	40	76 100	40	80 125	27	827 721A	114
700 100	36	72 222	37	770 090	34	80 125S	27	827 721B	114
700 100.10S	36	72 223	37	770 090.10S	34	80 125X	27	827 721D	114
700 100.10X	36	730 090	35	770 090.10SR	34	80 150	27	827 730A	114
700 125	36	730 090.10S	35	770 090.10X	34	80 150S	27	827 730B	114
700 125.10S	36	730 090.10SR	35	770 090.10XR	34	80 150X	27	827 730D	114
700 125.10X	36	730 090.10X	35	770 090R	34	80 200	27	827 731A	114
700 150	36	730 090.10XR	35	770 100	34	80 200S	27	827 731B	114
700 150.10S	36	730 090R	35	770 100.10S	34	80 200X	27	827 731D	114
700 150.10X	36	730 100	35	770 100.10SR	34	80 888	28	827 810B	126
700 200	36	730 100.10S	35	770 100.10X	34	80 889	28	827 810D	126
700 200.10S	36	730 100.10SR	35	770 100.10XR	34	80 890	28	827 811B	126
700 200.10X	36	730 100.10X	35	770 100R	34	80 891	28	827 811D	126
70 100	40	730 100.10XR	35	770 125	34	80 892	28	827 820B	126
70 125	40	730 100R	35	770 125.10S	34	80 893	140	827 820D	126
70 150	40	730 120.10XR	35	770 125.10SR	34	824 811B	126	827 821B	126
70 200	40	730 125	35	770 125.10X	34	824 811D	126	827 821D	126
70 203	41	730 125.10S	35	770 125.10XR	34	824 821B	126	827 830B	126
70 205	41	730 125.10SR	35	770 125R	34	824 821D	126	827 830D	126
70 214	31	730 125.10X	35	770 150	34	824 831B	126	827 831B	126
70 231	41	730 125.10XR	35	770 150.10S	34	824 831D 825 810B	126	827 831D	126
70 232	41	730 125R	35	770 150.10SR	34		126	830 070	37
70 233 70 234	41	730 150 100	35	770 150.10X	34	825 810D	126	830 073	37
70 234	41 41	730 150.10S 730 150.10SR	35 35	770 150.10XR 770 150R	34 34	825 811B 825 811D	126 126	830 075 830 100	37 37
70 241	41	730 150.103N 730 150.10X	35	770 130h 770 200	34	825 820B	126	830 100	37
70 242	41	730 150.10X	35	770 200.10S	34	825 820D	126	830 200	37
70 262	41	730 150R	35	770 200.103 770 200.10SR	34	825 821B	126	830 202	37
71 100	40	730 130K	35	770 200.103K	34	825 821D	126	83 021	248
71 100	40	730 200 730 200.10S	35	770 200.10X 770 200.10XR	34	825 830B	126	83 022	249
71 150	40	730 200.10SR	35	770 200.T0XH	34	825 830D	126	83 023	29
71 200	40	730 200.10311 730 200.10X	35	77 100	40	825 831B	126	83 031	30
71 250	44	730 200.ToX	35	79 100	44	825 831D	126	83 045	30
71 300	44	73 050	42	79 1000	44	826 711A	114	83 046	30
71 400	44	73 051	42	79 125	44	826 711B	114	83 050	30
71 500	44	73 052	42	79 150	44	826 711D	114	83 052	30
720 090	36	73 053	42	79 200	44	826 721A	114	83 053	110
720 090 720 090.10S	36	73 070	42	79 250	44	826 721B	114	83 055	110
720 090.103 720 090.10X	36	73 100	40	79 300	44	826 721D	114	83 061	65
720 030.107	36	73 100.10	26	79 400	44	826 731A	114	83 070	29
720 100 720 100.10S	36	73 100.10 73 100.10S	26	79 500	44	826 731B	114	83 073	29
720 100.103 720 100.10X	36	73 100.103 73 100.10X	26	79 600	44	826 731D	114	83 075	29
720 100.10%	36	73 100.10X	40	79 800	44	826 811B	126	83 081	30
720 125.10S	36	73 125	40	. 0 000	1 7	826 811D	126	83 082	30

Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page
83 083	30	850 003	249	860 121	52	86 27 22D	51	86 29 21B	51
83 084	30	850 004	249	860 122	53	86 27 23B	51	86 29 21D	51
33 085	30	850 005	249	860 123	53	86 27 23D	51	86 29 22B	51
33 086	30	850 006	249	860 124	53	86 27 31B	51	86 29 22D	51
33 087	30	850 007	249	860 125	53	86 27 31D	51	86 29 23B	51
33 088	30	850 008	248	860 126	53	86 27 32B	51	86 29 23D	51
33 090	37	850 009	248	860 131	52	86 27 32D	51	86 29 31B	51
33 091	37	850 010	248	860 133	52	86 27 33B	51	86 29 31D	51
340 102	52	850 101	248	860 135	52	86 27 33D	51	86 29 32B	51
340 104	52	850 102	248	860 136	52	86 27 41B	51	86 29 32D	51
340 111	52	850 103	248	860 137	52	86 27 41D	51	86 29 33B	51
340 112	52	850 111	248	860 189	53	86 27 42B	51	86 29 33D	51
340 113	52	850 112	249	86 25 01B	51	86 27 42D	51	86 29 41B	51
34 100	24	850 113	249	86 25 01D	51	86 27 43B	51	86 29 41D	51
34 100S	24	850 114	98	86 25 02B	51	86 27 43D	51	86 29 42B	51
34 100X	24	850 115	249	86 25 02D	51	86 28 01B	51	86 29 42D	51
34 125	24	850 116	98	86 25 03B	51	86 28 01D	51	86 29 43B	51
34 125S	24	850 117	98	86 25 03D	51	86 28 02B	51	86 29 43D	51
34 125X	24	850 118	98	86 25 11B	51	86 28 02D	51	874 00 00	130
34 150	24	850 119	98	86 25 11D	51	86 28 03B	51	874 00 01	130
34 150S	24	850 120	248	86 25 12B	51	86 28 03D	51	874 00 02	13
34 150X	24	850 121	249	86 25 12D	51	86 28 11B	51	874 00 03	13
34 200	24	850 123	98	86 25 13B	51	86 28 11D	51	874 00 04	13
34 200S	24	850 131	248	86 25 13D	51	86 28 12B	51	874 00 05	13
34 200X	24	850 132	248	86 25 21B	51	86 28 12D	51	874 00 06	130
84 25 01B	50	850 134	249	86 25 21D	51	86 28 13B	51	874 00 07	130
84 25 01D	50	850 135	249	86 25 22B	51	86 28 13D	51	874 00 08	13
84 25 02B	50	850 136	248	86 25 22D	51	86 28 21B	51	874 00 09	13
34 25 02D	50	850 137	249	86 25 23B	51	86 28 21D	51	874 00 10	13
34 25 03B	50	850 141	248	86 25 23D	51	86 28 22B	51	874 00 11	13
34 25 03D	50	850 142	248	86 25 31B	51	86 28 22D	51	874 00 12	13
84 25 11B	50	850 143	249	86 25 31D	51	86 28 23B	51	874 00 13	130
84 25 11D	50	850 144	245	86 25 32B	51	86 28 23D	51	874 00 14	13
34 25 12B	50	851 100A	246	86 25 32D	51	86 28 31B	51	874 00 15	13
84 25 12D	50	851 100B	246	86 25 33B	51	86 28 31D	51	874 00 16	13 ⁻
34 25 13B	50	851 100D	246	86 25 33D	51	86 28 32B	51	874 00 17	13
34 25 13D	50	851 102A	246	86 25 41B	51	86 28 32D	51	874 00 18	130
34 25 21B	50	851 102B	246	86 25 41D	51	86 28 33B	51	874 00 19	130
34 25 21D	50	851 102D	246	86 25 42B	51	86 28 33D	51	874 00 20	13
34 25 22B	50	851 150A	246	86 25 42D	51	86 28 41B	51	874 00 21	13
34 25 22D	50	851 150B	246	86 25 43B	51	86 28 41D	51	874 00 22	13
34 25 23B	50	851 150D	246	86 25 43D	51	86 28 42B	51	874 00 23	13
34 25 23D	50	851 152A	246	86 27 01B	51	86 28 42D	51	874 00 24	13
34 25 31B	50	851 152B	246	86 27 01D	51	86 28 43B	51	874 00 25	13
34 25 31D	50	851 152D	246	86 27 02B	51	86 28 43D	51	874 00 26	13
34 25 32B	50	85 410	53	86 27 02D	51	86 29 01B	51	874 00 27	13
34 25 32D	50	860 101	52	86 27 03B	51	86 29 01D	51	874 00 28	13
34 25 33B	50	860 102	52	86 27 03D	51	86 29 02B	51	874 00 29	13
34 25 33D	50	860 103	52	86 27 11B	51	86 29 02D	51	874 00 30	13
34 25 41B	50	860 109	53	86 27 11D	51	86 29 03B	51	874 00 31	13
34 25 41D	50	860 111	52	86 27 12B	51	86 29 03D	51	874 00 32	13
34 25 42B	50	860 112	52	86 27 12D	51	86 29 11B	51	874 00 32	13
34 25 42D	50	860 113	52	86 27 13B	51	86 29 11D	51	874 00 34	13
34 25 42B	50	860 114	52	86 27 13D	51	86 29 12B	51	874 00 30	13
34 25 43D	50	860 116	52	86 27 21B	51	86 29 12D	51	874 00 37	13
350 001	249	860 117	52	86 27 21D	51	86 29 13B	51	874 00 40	13
350 001	249	860 120	52	86 27 22B	51	86 29 13D	51	874 00 40	13

List of art	ticle nur	nbers and pa	age num	bers					
Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page
874 00 43	130	874 01 80	118	874 20 23	118	915 880A-200	292	93 002.02/MS	266
874 00 44	131	874 01 81	118	874 30 04	128	915 880B	292	93 002.02/PVS	264
874 00 46	131	874 10 06	70	874 30 05	128	915 880B-200	292	93 002.11	274
874 00 48	130	874 10 07	70	874 30 07	128	915 880D	292	93 002.11/D	272
874 00 49	130	874 10 08	70	874 30 09	128	915 880D-200	292	93 002.12	274
874 00 50	131	874 10 09	70	874 30 10	128	916 601	287	93 002.12/D	272
874 00 52	131	874 10 10	70	874 30 12	128	917 413	293	93 002.21	274
874 00 54	130	874 10 11	70	874 30 14	122	917 414	293	93 002.21/D	272
874 00 55	130	874 10 12	70	874 30 15	122	917 419.00	291	93 002.22	274
874 00 56	131	874 10 13	70	874 30 16	122	917 419.50	291	93 002.22/D	272
874 00 58	131	874 10 26	70	874 30 17	122	917 420.00	291	93 002.31	274
874 00 60	130	874 10 27	70	874 30 18	122	917 420.50	291	93 002.31/D	272
874 00 61	130	874 10 28	70	874 30 19	122	917 421	291	93 002.31/DS	270
874 00 62	131	874 10 29	70	874 30 20	124	917 422B	291	93 002.32	274
874 00 64	131	874 10 34	70	874 30 21	124	917 422D	291	93 002.32/D	272
874 00 66	130	874 10 35	70	874 30 22	124	917 460	292	93 002.32/DS	270
874 00 67	130	874 10 36	70	874 30 23	124	917 803	306	93 002/120B	289
874 00 68	131	874 10 37	70	874 30 24	124	917 804	306	93 002/120B-K-P1	288
874 00 70	131	874 10 44	68	874 30 25	124	917 805	306	93 002/120D	289
874 00 72	130	874 10 45	68	874 30 26	124	917 808	306	93 002/120D-K-P1	288
874 00 73	130	874 10 46	68	874 30 27	124	917 809	306	93 002/80B	289
874 00 74	131	874 10 47	68	874 30 28	124	917 816	306	93 002/80B-K-P1	288
874 00 76	131	874 10 48	68	874 30 29	124	917 821	287	93 002/80D	289
874 00 78	130	874 10 49	68	874 30 30	124	917 822	293	93 002/80D-K-P1	288
874 00 79	130	874 10 50	68	874 30 31	124	917 826	305	93 003-R	285
874 00 80	131	874 10 51	68	874 30 32	124	917 828	305	93 003-R2	284
874 00 82	131	874 10 64	68	874 30 33	124	917 830	305	93 003.00/D1-R2	284
874 00 84	130	874 10 65	68	874 30 34	124	917 861	305	93 003.01	274
874 00 85	130	874 10 66	68	88 10 05	48	917 862	305	93 003.01/D	272
874 00 86	131	874 10 67	68	88 10 05-DN150	48	917 863	305	93 003.01/DS	270
874 00 88	131	874 10 72	68	88 15 05	48	917 871	293	93 003.01/DSP	268
874 01 22	130	874 10 73	68	88 15 05-DN150	48	917 872	293	93 003.01/MS	266
874 01 23	130	874 10 74	68	88 20 05	48	917 873	293	93 003.01/PVS	264
874 01 24	130	874 10 75	68	88 20 05-DN150	48	93 001	283	93 003.02	274
874 01 25	130	874 20 00	120	88 25 05	48	93 001-R2	284	93 003.02/D	272
874 01 26	130	874 20 01	120	88 25 05-DN150	48	93 001.00/D1-R2	284	93 003.02/DS	270
874 01 27	130	874 20 02	120	88 30 05	48	93 001/120B	289	93 003.02/DSP	268
874 01 28	130	874 20 03	120	88 30 05-DN150	48	93 001/120B-K-P1		93 003.02/MS	266
874 01 29	130	874 20 04	120			93 001/120D	289	93 003.02/PVS	264
874 01 30	130	874 20 05	120	9		93 001/120D-K-P1		93 003.11	274
874 01 31	130	874 20 06	120	913 109	287	93 001/80B	289	93 003.11/D	272
874 01 32	130	874 20 07	120	915 10 10B	292	93 001/80B-K-P1	288	93 003.12	274
874 01 33	130	874 20 08	120	915 10 10D	292	93 001/80D	289	93 003.12/D	272
874 01 34	130	874 20 09	120	915 10 15B	292	93 001/80D-K-P1	288	93 003.21	274
874 01 35	130	874 20 10	120	915 10 15D	292	93 002-R	285	93 003.21/D	272
874 01 36	130	874 20 11	120	915 10 20B	292	93 002-R2	284	93 003.22	274
874 01 41	130	874 20 12	118	915 10 20D	292	93 002.00/D1-R2	284	93 003.22/D	272
874 01 42	130	874 20 13	118	915 402	292	93 002.01	274	93 003.31	274
874 01 43	130	874 20 14	118	915 595	53	93 002.01/D	272	93 003.31/D	272
874 01 58	130	874 20 15	118	915 700-100	286	93 002.01/DS	270	93 003.31/DS	270
874 01 59	130	874 20 16	118	915 700-100	286	93 002.01/DSP	268	93 003.31/23	274
874 01 60	130	874 20 10	118	915 700-200	286	93 002.01/MS	266	93 003.32/D	272
874 01 75	118	874 20 17	118	915 800	287	93 002.01/N/S 93 002.01/PVS	264	93 003.32/DS	270
874 01 76	118	874 20 19	118	915 863-IS	286	93 002.01/FV3	274	93 003.32/D3 93 004-R	285
874 01 76	118	874 20 19	118	915 870	286	93 002.02 93 002.02/D	272	93 004-R 93 004-R2	284
874 01 77	118	874 20 21	118	915 871	286	93 002.02/DS	270	93 004-N2 93 004.00/D1-R2	284
874 01 79	118	874 20 21	118	915 880A	292	93 002.02/DSP	268	93 004.00/DT-R2	274

Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page	Art. #	Page
93 004.01/D	070	02 007 22/D	070	02 025 01/MC	077	00.706.060	200		
93 004.01/DS	272 270	93 007.32/D 93 007.32/DS	272 270	93 025.01/MS 93 025.01/PVS	277 276	99 706.06B 99 706.06D	300 300		
93 004.01/DSP	268	93 007.32/D3 93 007/120B	290	93 030.01	281	99 706.00D	300		
93 004.01/DSF 93 004.01/MS	266	93 007/120B-K-P1	288	93 030.01/D	280	99 706.10D	300		
93 004.01/N/S	264	93 007/120B-K-F1	290	93 030.01/DS	279	99 706.10D 99 706.18B	300		
93 004.01/773	274	93 007/120D-K-P1	288	93 030.01/DSP	278	99 706.18D	300		
93 004.02/D	272	93 010.01	274	93 030.01/MS	277	99 706.30BEX	301		
93 004.02/DS	270	93 010.01/D	272	93 030.01/N/S	276	99 706.30DEX	301		
93 004.02/DSP	268	93 010.01/DS	270	93 050	283	99 706.80BEX	301		
93 004.02/MS	266	93 010.01/DSP	268	93 925/120B	290	99 706.80DEX	301		
93 004.02/PVS	264	93 010.01/MS	266	93 925/120D	290	99 710.15BEX	301		
93 004.11	274	93 010.01/PVS	264	93 930/120B	290	99 710.15DEX	301		
93 004.11/D	272	93 010.02	274	93 930/120D	290	99 710.30BEX	301		
93 004.12	274	93 010.02/D	272	93 935/120B	290	99 710.30DEX	301		
93 004.12/D	272	93 010.02/DS	270	93 935/120D	290	99 710.80BEX	301		
93 004.21	274	93 010.02/DSP	268	97 201/000	307	99 710.80DEX	301		
93 004.21/D	272	93 010.02/MS	266	97 201/00A	307	99 715.80BEX	301		
93 004.22	274	93 010.02/PVS	264	97 201/00B	307	99 715.80DEX	301		
93 004.22/D	272	93 010.11	274	97 201/00D	307	AQUALI1000D	144		
93 004.31	274	93 010.11/D	272	97 202/000	307	AQUALI1000DS	144		
93 004.31/D	272	93 010.12	274	97 202/00A	307	AQUALI500D	144		
93 004.31/DS	270	93 010.12/D	272	97 202/00B	307	AQUALI500DS	144		
93 004.32	274	93 010.21	274	97 202/00D	307	7140712100020			
93 004.32/D	272	93 010.21/D	272	97 713	132				
93 004.32/DS	270	93 010.22	274	97 714	132				
93 004/120B	289	93 010.22/D	272	97 715	132				
93 004/120B-K-P1	288	93 010.31	274	97 716	132				
93 004/120D	289	93 010.31/D	272	97 723	132				
93 004/120D-K-P1	288	93 010.31/DS	270	97 724	132				
93 004/80B	289	93 010.32	274	99 403.10BEX	302				
93 004/80B-K-P1	288	93 010.32/D	272	99 403.10DEX	302				
93 004/80D	289	93 010.32/DS	270	99 503.10BEX	301				
93 004/80D-K-P1	288	93 010/120B	290	99 503.10DEX	301				
93 007.01	274	93 010/120B-K-P1	288	99 601.002B	303				
93 007.01/D	272	93 010/120D	290	99 601.016B	303				
93 007.01/DS	270	93 010/120D-K-P1	288	99 601.016D	303				
93 007.01/DSP	268	93 015.01	281	99 601.041D	303				
93 007.01/MS	266	93 015.01/D	280	99 606.30BEX	302				
93 007.01/PVS	264	93 015.01/DS	279	99 606.30DEX	302				
93 007.02	274	93 015.01/DSP	278	99 606.80BEX	302				
93 007.02/D	272	93 015.01/MS	277	99 606.80DEX	302				
93 007.02/DS	270	93 015.01/PVS	276	99 610.15BEX	302				
93 007.02/DSP	268	93 015/120B	290	99 610.15DEX	302				
93 007.02/MS	266	93 015/120D	290	99 610.30BEX	302				
93 007.02/PVS	264	93 020.01	281	99 610.30DEX	302				
93 007.11	274	93 020.01/D	280	99 610.80BEX	302				
93 007.11/D	272	93 020.01/DS	279	99 610.80DEX	302				
93 007.12	274	93 020.01/DSP	278	99 615.80BEX	302				
93 007.12/D	272	93 020.01/MS	277	99 615.80DEX	302				
93 007.21	274	93 020.01/PVS	276	99 620.80BEX	302				
93 007.21/D	272	93 020/120B	290	99 620.80DEX	302				
93 007.22	274	93 020/120D	290	99 703.04B	300				
93 007.22/D	272	93 025	283	99 703.04D	300				
93 007.31	274	93 025.01	281	99 703.10B	300				
93 007.31/D	272	93 025.01/D	280	99 703.10D	300				
93 007.31/DS	270	93 025.01/DS	279	99 706.02B	300				
93 007.32	274	93 025.01/DSP	278	99 706.02D	300				

General Terms of Sale

General

- 1. All deliveries, services, offers and other contractual performance shall be effected solely on the basis of these terms of business. Future terms of business shall govern the contractual relationship even if they are not expressly agreed. Terms of business or of purchase of the other party to a contract with KESSEL shall not apply, even if KESSEL does not expressly reject them. This shall also apply to all future business relationships.
- 2. All individual contractual agreements in writing shall take precedence, but these terms of business shall also apply insofar as they are not in contradiction to the individual contractual agreements.
- KESSEL retains the ownership of and copyright in cost estimates, drawings and other documents. All infringements whatsoever of these rights shall give rise to a liability for damages.
- 3. KESSEL expressly states that the information contained in the descriptions, documents and illustrations relating to characteristics of the subject matter of the contract are only authoritative in general terms and that they expressly do not represent any warranted characteristics whatsoever. Characteristics are warranted only if KESSEL states this expressly in writing.

Offer and entering into contract

- 1. Offers are prepared on the basis of the documents supplied to KESSEL and until the order is firmly placed they remain non-binding and subject to change without notice. The documents supplied are the basis of the offers made by KESSEL. No contract is entered into until KESSEL confirms the order in writing. The same applies to any supplementary agreements or agreements amending the contract.
- 2. Offers made by KESSEL may be treated as performance specifications only with KESSEL's consent. In this case, the costs incurred by KESSEL as a result of preparing the project shall be reimbursed in a reasonable amount if the order is placed elsewhere.
- 3. The other contracting party shall review drawings by KESSEL with regard to the possibility of execution of the order, including the technical aspects and the necessary installation measures. KESSEL shall be informed immediately of any discrepancies, failing which KESSEL cannot and shall not take responsibility for any manufacturing defects. KESSEL does not accept cancellations of orders after the contract is cattered into.

Passing of risk

- 1. The risks attached to the subject of contract shall pass to the buyer at the time when it is shipped. If the shipping is delayed or impossible and KESSEL is not at fault, the risk shall pass to the buyer at the time when it is notified that the products are ready for collection. This shall always apply if collection by the other party to the contract is agreed. If the delay results from the breach of a duty of coperation of the buyer (for example, failure to collect in good time, refusal to take delivery), KESSEL is entitled, after granting additional time without results, to store the subject of contract at the costs of the buyer. Acceptance is then deemed to have been effected. KESSEL may also take the necessary measures and make the delivery, or withdraw from the part of the contract that has not yet been performed, or demand damages, at its own discretion. This does not affect KESSEL's further rights.
- 2. If the buyer definitively fails to take delivery of the subject of contract it ordered, KESSEL shall be entitled to damages in the amount of 25% of the contract price; in this case, the buyer reserves the right to show that less damage occurred, and KESSEL may present evidence of greater damage.

Price and payment

- 1. Prices shall be ex works and do not include incidental costs such as statutory value-added tax, packaging, customs, insurance etc. The prices are net prices without any deduction.
- 2. Payment for each delivery or service shall be made in accordance with the agreed conditions; failing this, payment shall be made immediately in cash without deduction, after notification that the consignment is ready for dispatch. Cash discounts or other deductions will not be granted. The payment shall not be deemed to have been made until KESSEL has unrestricted disposal of the amount. Payments shall be made free of charge for KESSEL.
- 3. KESSEL shall be entitled, notwithstanding provisions of the buyer to the contrary, to set payments off first against the buyer's older debts. If costs and interest have already become payable, KESSEL shall be entitled to set off the payment first against the costs, then against the interest, and then against the principal claim.
- 4. In the case of default in payment, enterprises, legal persons under public law or special funds under public law will be required to pay default interest in the amount of 8% above the base rate. Other persons will be required to pay the statutory interest rate of 5% above the base rate.
- KESSEL reserves the right to provide evidence of and demand higher damages
- 5. KESSEL shall be entitled to require advance payments or suitable security of up to 100% of the order value. As a general rule, this right is not subject to any conditions whatsoever. If the buyer does not comply with such requests within a stipulated period of time, KESSEL shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract in whole or in part.
- 6. The buyer is only entitled to use set-off against KESSEL's payment claims or to exercise a right of retention or price reduction, even if it asserts defects or counterclaims, if the counterclaims have been finally and non-appealably established or are undisputed.
- 7. KESSEL reserves the right, in the case of default in payment, to assert further loss incurred as a result of the default, even if this exceeds the loss of interest receipts referred to under 4. above.
- 8. If, in the execution of the contact, return shipments are made, these must be agreed with KESSEL in advance. Return shipments for which KESSEL is not responsible must be sent carriage paid. In the case of a return shipment, KESSEL shall be entitled to charge 25% of the value of the goods, but at minimum EUR 15.00 as a processing fee. The buyer shall have the right to show that the cost of processing was less, and KESSEL shall have the right to show that the cost of processing was higher.

Delivery time

- 1. Delivery periods shall commence when the contract is entered into, but not before the documents and releases to be supplied by the buyer are provided.
- 2. The delivery period shall be deemed to have been complied with if the subject of contract has left KESSEL's premises or the buyer has been informed that the subject of contract is ready for dispatch before the delivery period ends. If the buyer exceeds the deadline for collection, KESSEL shall be entitled, after the period ends without results, to impose a final deadline of two weeks, to withdraw from the contract in whole or in part, or to require damages for breach of duty, for delay of performance or instead of performance. The delivery period stated in the confirmation of order is subject to the condition that the buyer has performed its obligations under the contract. If the buyer makes repeat orders or requests changes, the delivery period will be correspondingly extended.
- 3. In the event of force majeure, such as insurrection, strike or lockout, or the occurrence of other unforeseeable obstructions that are outside KESSEL's sphere of influence, for example stoppages or other events caused by a supplier, the delivery period shall be extended appropriately. This shall also apply if the obstructions occur in the course of an existing delay. If the obstruction lasts longer than three months, the buyer is entitled, after setting a reasonable final deadline, to withdraw from the contract with regard to the part not yet performed.
- 4. If KESSEL is responsible for non-observance of bindingly agreed periods and dates or is in default, the buyer shall be entitled to compensation for damage resulting from default in the amount of 0.5% for every complete week of default, but up to a maximum total of 5% of the net invoice price of the deliveries and/ or services to which the contract relates. Claims exceeding this are excluded, unless the default results at least from gross negligence. KESSEL shall at all times be entitled to part deliveries and part performance.
- 5. KESSEL gives no guarantee with regard to procurement.

Retention of title

- KESSEL retains title of the subject of contract until all claims are satisfied, including all claims for payment of current account balance, which KESSEL may assert on whatsoever legal basis against the buyer at present or in future, including the obligation to cash cheques received by KESSEL.
- If the value of the securities existing for KESSEL exceeds the claims against the buyer by more than 20%, KESSEL shall at its own discretion release securities at the request of the buyer.
- 2. During the period of retention of title, the buyer shall neither pledge the subject of contract nor transfer its ownership as security. This applies in particular to the transfer of title to warehouse contents by way of security. The buyer shall use its best efforts to ensure that the secured parties in question are adequately informed of this.
- 3. As long as the retention of title continues, a sale or other disposal of the subject of contract shall require KESSEL's prior consent in writing. In the event of contravention, the rights against third parties that have accrued to the buyer shall be deemed to have been assigned to KESSEL with effect from the time when the contract was entered into. The assignment shall apply in the same way in the case where the goods subject to retention of title are altered or processed by the buyer or if they are sold to more than one person.
- 4. In the case of conduct in breach of contract by the buyer, in particular in the case of default in payment or if court insolvency proceedings are commenced or applied for with regard to the buyer's assets, KESSEL shall be entitled to take the subject of contract back and the buyer shall be obliged to return it, excluding any right of retention. In this connection, KESSEL shall have a separate right of termination. The buyer shall then bear the costs arising from the taking back. KESSEL is entitled, without prejudice to the buyer's payment obligation, to sell the subject of contract taken back at the best price by sale by private agreement. After deduction of the costs of KESSEL, the proceeds of sale shall be set off against the debt still outstanding.
- 5. However, if KESSEL asserts its retention of title, this shall not be deemed a withdrawal from the contract. Withdrawal from the contract shall be declared separately by KESSEL if it is to be effected.
- 6. If the subject of contract is delivered abroad, the above clause shall apply to the extent that this is permissible under the law in whose jurisdiction the delivered item is situated. If the law prescribes
- a particular form for reservation of title, or even a registration, the buyer shall make the declarations that are necessary to comply with the formal requirements and for registration. If the foreign law permits reservation of property, it shall be deemed to have been agreed on.

Warranty

- 1. If a delivery or service is defective, KESSEL shall, at its own discretion, remove the defect by subsequent improvement or deliver a product that is free of defects. If the subsequent improvement fails twice or if it is not financially justifiable, the buyer shall have the right to withdraw from the contract or to correspondingly reduce its obligation to pay. In the case of obvious defects, the buyer must notify these without delay in writing; in the case of defects that are concealed or not discernible, it must notify them without delay after they become discernible. KESSEL shall be liable for subsequent improvements and subsequent deliveries in the same extent as for the original subject of contract. For replacement deliveries, the warranty period begins to run anew, but only to the extent of the new delivery. A warranty is given only for newly manufactured products.
- The warranty period is twenty-four months from the date of delivery to the other party to the contract. Sections 377 and 378 of the German Commercial Code (Handelsgesetzbuch) shall continue to apply.
- KESSEL AG gives a twenty-year warranty that is more extensive than the statutory warranty for light liquid separators, grease separators, inspection chambers, septic systems and rainwater cisterns. This relates to impermeability, fitness for use and structural stability.
- This is subject to the requirement that the products are professionally installed and are operated in accordance with their intended use, in compliance with the current installation and operation instructions and the applicable statutory provisions.
- 2. KESSEL expressly states that wear and tear is not a defect. The same applies to defects that result from defective servicing.

Limitation of liability

- KESSEL's liability shall be limited to damage that is caused by KESSEL or one of its agents for whom it is vicariously liable intentionally or with gross negligence. This does not apply to injury to the life, body or health of the buyer.
- In other respects, KESSEL's liability is excluded insofar as this is permitted by law.

Place of performance and place of jurisdiction

- 1. The place of performance is Lenting. All legal relations between KESSEL and the buyer are governed solely by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany.
- For entrepreneurs, legal persons under public law or special funds under public law, the exclusive place of jurisdiction for all litigation arising directly or indirectly from the contractual relationship, including summary actions to enforce bills of exphance and phonus is inpushed.
- summary actions to enforce bills of exchange and cheques, is Ingolstadt.

 This agreement on jurisdiction also applies to the case where the buyer has no general place of jurisdiction within Germany or after the contract is entered into moves its domicile, seat or habitual abode outside Germany, or where its domicile, seat or habitual abode is unknown at the time when the action is brought. However, KESSEL shall also be entitled to take legal action against the buyer in any other place of jurisdiction that is applicable to the buyer.

Assignment of rights and duties

Assignments of rights and duties under contracts between the buyer and KESSEL shall be valid only with the prior consent of KESSEL in writing. Potential claims of KESSEL may therefore be assigned to third parties only with KESSEL's prior consent in writing.

Provisions on the purchase of consumer goods

KESSEL will recognize recognizes a right of recourse for enterprises pursuant to Section 478 of the German Civil Code where a defect does in fact exist for which KESSEL is responsible and provided that our warranty period has not ended. The other party to the contract must contribute to ensuring that KESSEL is informed in full without delay of

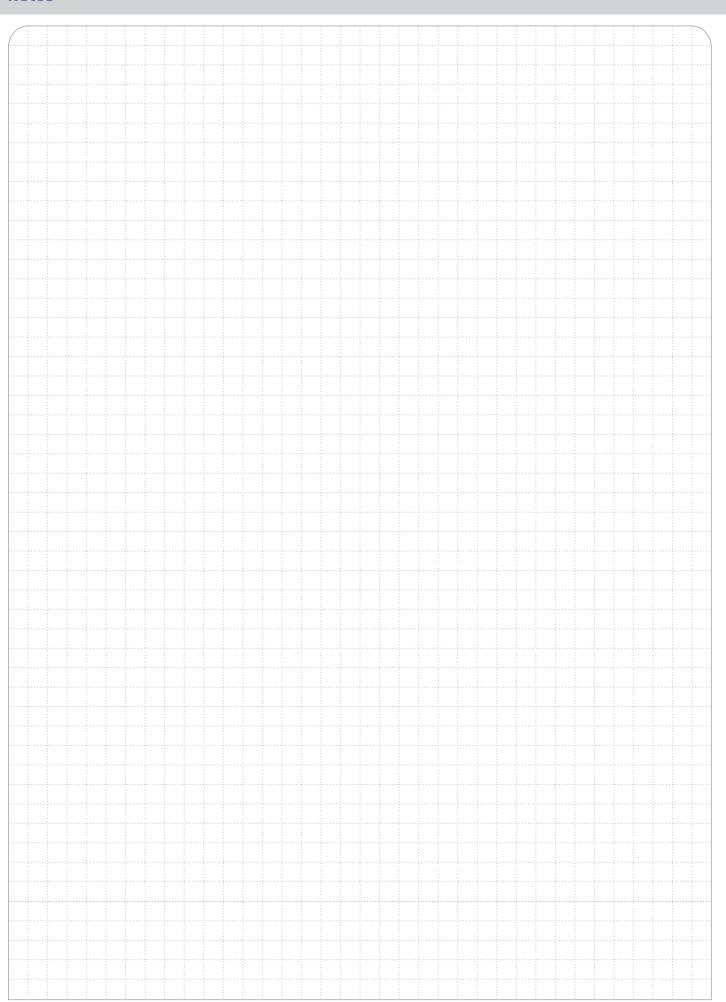
possible recourse to KESSEL. At its own discretion, KESSEL shall be entitled, disregarding intermediaries, to settle claims of the consumer or entrepreneur for its own account, whether by subsequent performance, reduction of purchase price or subsequent improvement. Parties to a contract with KESSEL shall submit to or procure for KESSEL without delay all necessary documentation in order that claims of consumers or dealers may be settled as promptly as possible. This does not imply any acknowledgement of a claim on the part of KESSEL.

Invalidity of a condition

If a provision in these terms or a provision in connection with other agreements should be or become invalid, this shall not affect the validity of the other provisions or of individual agreements. In this case, either party to the contract may require a valid provision to be agreed, insofar as this approaches as closely as possible the business and legal purpose of the invalid provision.

Date of these general terms 01 July 2006 KESSEL AG, Bahnhofstrasse 31, 85101 Lenting







Leading in drainage



Everything from a single source - from the initial product idea through development, tool construction and production to sales!

KESSEL AG

Bahnhofstrasse 31 \cdot 85101 Lenting \cdot Germany www.kessel.com

Copyright

The contents of this catalogue and its layout are the property of KESSEL AG and are copyright protected. Any copying of the catalogue or its individual contents is prohibited without the express permission of the owner and is subject to prosecution or civil judgments. All rights reserved.

Rights reserved for technical changes.